



*Vedic Astrological Series*

# **PREDICTIVE ASTROLOGY**

*by*

**M.N. KEDAR**

*Published by*

**Bharatiya Prachya Evam Sanatan Vigyan Sansthan**

## PREFACE

**A**strology is a divine science which enables us to peep into the future. The Vedic Astrology (most commonly known as Hindu System of Astrology) generally understood the science connected with Horoscope reading, Palmistry, Horary, Varshaphala, Mundane, Meteorology etc.

The horoscope depicts a picture of the results of the **Karmas** done by the native in his past births (known as Sanchit Karmas), which are generally called Bhagya.

Bhagya is only the accumulated balance of '*Karma Phala*' available in the present birth, out of the Sanchit Karmas. When a Karma is done there will be its result, which is must to be enjoyed/suffered by the native.

The Karmas done by a Person can be easily grouped into the following three groups :-

(i) SANCHIT KARMAS

(ii) PRARABDHA KARMAS

(iii) KRIYAMAN OR AGAMI KARMAS

The horoscope shows *Sanchita Karma* i.e. the balance of fruits of the *karmas* done in the past births (like a balance sheet of the past good and bad deeds). Out of these *Sanchita Karmas* the result of some

*karmas*, which are known as Prarabadha, are allotted for this birth (present birth). The native is supposed to enjoy the fruits of the good *karmas* and to suffer miseries for his sins. The fructification of these depend upon the order of the *dasha* the native gets during the present birth and on the *gochara* (transit position).

The third category of the *karmas* i.e. *Kriyaman* and *Agami Karmas* is the *karmas* the native will do in this birth. The results of these *karmas* can be enjoyed by the native during the present birth or they may also go to the deposit of *Sanchita Karmas*. This again depends upon the order of the *dasha* and transit position the native gets during the present birth. We have seen many people working sincerely and are quite eligible to achieve certain results, but they don't get it. The persons who were less sincere and were also not capable of getting, do get the favourable results. The difference is because the favourable *dasha* gives one the success and the unfavourable period denies the same to the other.

The predictive part is the most difficult and undependable one. One has to work hard to understand the meanings and application of the mysterious principles of Astrology. We should pray God to help us in learning this sacred science and also in serving the human beings with the help of Vedic Astrology.

The predictive astrology needs knowledge about the characteristics and functions of planets, signs, houses, yogas, *dashas* and use of all limbs of astrology for getting accurate predictions. Here in this book author has tried to explain every rule of astrology with an illustration to give the reader a crystal clear picture. This simple method would help the reader to do the correct judgement of the horoscope.

This revised edition is prepared after merging the three volumes which were first published in 1993. Three editions of these exhausted during the last five years. Not only beginners, but the senior students and even most of the astrologers have appreciated the work and are also using this as a reference book. In this revised edition, some Annexures have been incorporated and some clarifications have been added where ever it was felt necessary, to make the book more useful.

If the readers appreciate the book, they should thank to my Guru and almighty God.

My mistakes may be excused. I will welcome the letters suggesting the improvements.

***Author***

# CONTENTS

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

**ABOUT THE AUTHOR**

**PREFACE**

## Section I

### Chapter 1

#### SIGNS OF ZODIAC AND PLANETS

Nakshatras	29
Signs and their Planet	31
Motion of the Planets	33
Natural Benefic and Malefics Planets	34
Planetary Governances, Cabinet, Dieties	35
Consonants and Vowels	36
Characterstics of Planets	36-43
Planets: Their Exaltation etc.	43-45
Mooltrikona and Horoscope of Sri Adi Sankara	45-46
Ucchabhilashi (also see table at page 71)	47

### Chapter 2

#### SIGNS AND THEIR CHARACTERSTICS

Nature of Signs, Tatwas	50
Sex, odd & even, Limbs of Kala Purusha	51-52
Temperaments, Caste, Directions	53-54
Diurnal and Nocturnal Signs Biped and Quadruped	54-56
Characteristics of 12 Signs (Rashis)	56-61

## **Chapter 3**

### **KARAKATWAS OF PLANETS AND HOUSES PART- I**

Karaka	62
Karakatwas of 1 to 12 Houses	63
Karakatwas/ duties assigned to Planets	65
Planets as Karakas for Houses	68
Questions	69

## **Chapter 4**

### **AWASTHAS OF PLANETS**

Kinds of Awastha- Infant State etc.	70
Table showing Exaltation, Debilitation, Mooltrikona and Own House	71
Combust Planets, Relationship of Planets	72
Table of Friendship, Enimity, Temporal Relationship	73
Compound Relationship, Effects of Relationship and the Percentage thereof	75-76
Nine Categories/ Avasthas of Planets (Table)	76-77
Conclusion/ other Avasthas	78
Table of Awasthas	80-81
Questions	82

## **Chapter 5**

### **KARAKATWAS OF PLANETS AND THEIR HOUSES PART- II**

Karakatwas	83
Atmakaraka	84
Constant Significator (Sthir Karaka)	85
Karaka according to Karaka Planets and Bhava	86
Karaka for 12 houses	87
Karakas (Special Karakas) from Houses	87
Yoga Karaka Planets	88
Questions	89

## Chapter 6

### THEORIES OF BIRTH TIME RECTIFICATION

Time of Birth	90
To find Nakshatra of Birth	93
To find Lagna at Birth	95
Birth Time Rectification	97
Another Method (Use of Rahu, Sun and Lagna)	99
Conclusion	101
Questions	102

## Chapter 7

### DASHA AND ANTARDASHA CALCULATIONS

How to read the Birth Chart	103
General Synthesis of Horoscope	104
Kendra (Squares) and Trikona (Trines) Sthanas	105
Vishnu and Lakshmi Sthanas	
Types of Dashas given by Parashara	106
How Vimshottari Dasha is Calculated	107
Classical Method	109
Modern Method	110
Beginning of Nakshatra Division and Vimshottari Dasha	
Period Assigned to each lord of Nakshatra	110
Effects of Dasha	116
Calculation of Sub- period (Antara) of the Mahadasha	117

## Chapter 8

### RESULTS OF ASCENDING SIGNS

<i>Ascendants</i>	<i>Horoscopes</i>	
Aries	Alexander the Great	121
Taurus	Omar Khayyam	122
Gemini	Marie Antoinette	123
Cancer, Leo	Guru Nanak	124
Virgo	Harry Truman	125

Libra	Sri Chaitanya	126
Scorpio	Chitranjan Das	127
Sagittarius	Vivekanand	128
Capricorn	M.S.Golwalker	129
Aquarius	Sri Ramakrishna Paramhansa	130
Pisces		131
Conclusion		132

## Section II

### Chapter 9

#### ASPECTS

Type of Connection or Relation with Planets	135
Special Aspects	137
Rahu and Ketu	137
Table showing full Aspect, Three- fourth Aspect	139
Some very good Aspects	140
According to Western Astrology	141
In Vedic Astrology	142
Practical Illustration Showing Relation, Aspects, Effects of Conjunction	142
P.A.C.	144

### Chapter 10

#### KEY PLANETS FOR SIGNS

Definition	146
General Assessment of the houses	
(i) Kendrasthana	147
(ii) Trikonasthana	147
(iii) Rajayoga	148
(iv) Yogakaraka	148

(v) Kendradhipatya dosha	149
(vi) Badhaka Sthanas and their lords	150
(vii) Trishadayadhipatis	151
(viii) Effects of lords of 12th, 2nd and 8th	151
(ix) Apachaya, Upachaya Sthanas etc.	152
<b>Key Planets for different Lagnas</b>	<b>153</b>
(a) Table of key planets	153
(b) Signwise discussion about key planets	155
(i) Aries	155
(ii) Taurus	156
(iii) Gemini	156
(iv) Cancer	157
(v) Leo	157
(vi) Virgo	158
(vii) Libra	158
(viii) Scorpio	158
(ix) Sagittarius	158
(x) Capricorn	159
(xi) Aquarius	159
(xii) Pisces	160
<b>Questions</b>	<b>160</b>

## **Chapter 11**

### **AYURDAYA AND MARAKA**

<b>General</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>Ayurdaya</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>Significance of first twelve years of native</b>	<b>162</b>
<b>Strength of Santan Bhava</b>	<b>162</b>
<b>Balaristha (Infant mortality)</b>	<b>163</b>
(i) Dina Mrityu	163
(ii) Dina Roga	163
(iii) Visha Ghati Kala	164
(iv) Ganda Moola	164

(v) Table of Ganda	165
(vi) Role of Gandanta	165
(vii) Importance of Moon in determining Balarishta	166
(viii) Judgement through Mrityu Bhagas	167
Important Combinations of Balarishta	167
Combinations for cancellation of Balarishta	170
Conclusion	171
Practical Example I	172
Practical Example II	173
Practical Example III	174
Division of life span	176
Different methods of calculating longevity	
Analysis of birth chart for longevity	177
To find life span	179
Tabulated application of principles	180
Illustrative application of the principles	182
Use of principles	183
Calculation of Hora Lagna	183
Analysis for longevity	184
<b>MARAKA</b>	
Maraka Power	185
Marakas in ascending orders	186
Role of planetary period	186
Effects of dasha/ antardashas	187
Questions	188

## Chapter 12

### PLANETS IN DIFFERENT SIGNS

Association of Planets and their effect	190
The effects of Sun in twelve signs	191
The effects of Moon in twelve signs	199
The effects of Mars in twelve signs	208
The effects of Mercury in twelve signs	217
The effects of Jupiter in twelve signs	225

The effects of Venus in twelve signs	235
The effects of Saturn in twelve signs	246
Rahu and Ketu	256
Dharma, Artha, Kaam, Moksha Trikonas	257
Questions	258

## Section III

### Chapter 13

#### SPECIAL YOGAS

General description	261
Type of Yogas	261
List of Yogas	262
The position of Moon and Sun and its effects	266
Moon's position in Navamsha	267

#### **LUNAR YOGAS**

Sunapha Yoga	267
Illustration Chart I & Chart II	
Anapha Yoga	270
Illustration Chart III & Chart IV	
(Indira Gandhi, Morarji Desai)	
Durdhara	272
Illustration Chart V & Chart VI	
Kemdruma Yoga	276
Kemdruma Bhanga	277
Views of other Acharyas	278
Illustration Chart VII & VIII	279
Gajakesari Yoga	281
Chandra Mangala Yogas	287
Chanradhi Yoga	287
Amala Yoga	289
Garuda Yoga	290

## **SOLAR YOGA**

Vesi Yoga	291
Vasi/ Vosi Yoga	292
Illustration Chart XI	294
Ubhayachari Yoga	295
Budh-Aditya Yoga	296

## **LAGNA YOGA**

Lagnadhi yoga	296
Amala yoga	297
Ruchaka yoga	297
Bhadra yoga	298
Illustration Chart XII	299
Hamsa Yoga	300
Malavya Yoga	301
Sasa Yoga	302

## **OTHER YOGAS**

Kedar Yoga	304
Sakata Yoga	305
Mahabhagya Yoga	306
Vipreet Rajayoga	307
Position of 6th lord according to Parashara	312
Vipreet Rajayoga as per <i>Uttarakalamrita</i>	313
Interpretation of the effects of position of these lords	
Views of <i>Phaladeepika</i>	314
Harsha, Sarala and Vimala Yogas	
Illustration Chat XIII (M.S. Gujral)	315
Detailed discussion of:	
Sarala Yoga	316
Illustration Chart XIV	317
(Morarji Desai, Ex. P.M. of India)	
Vimala Yoga	318
Illustration Chart XV & XVI	
Margaret Alva (Union Minister)	319
Shiraj Shaheed (Golf Champion)	319

## **RAJA YOGAS**

Parashara's Views	320
Ghatika lagna (Calculations)	322
Hora Lagna (Calculations)	322
Combinations according to Parashara (continued)	323
Views of <i>Uttarkalamrita</i>	324
According to <i>Sarvarth Chintamani</i>	325
According to <i>Saravali</i>	325
Views of author on Rajayogas	327
Rajayogas formed by lords of kendra & trikona	327
Rajabhanga Yogas	329
Illustration Chart XVII & XVIII	
(i) Mr. SSS	330
(ii) Sanjay Srivastava	331
Neecha Bhanga Rajayoga	
(i) Meaning of Yogas	332
(ii) Effects of Yogas	332
(iii) Effects of debilitation of the planets	
Cancellation of Debilitation	333
Illustration Chart XIX & XX	
A. Amitabh Bachahan (Cinema actor)	334
B. Dr. Dinesh	335

## **Chapter 14**

### **GENERAL JUDGEMENT OF HOROSCOPE**

Meaning of Judgement	336
Astrology a super science	336
Results depend upon honesty	337
Success of Prediction depends upon God's Grace	337
Planets connected with senses	339
Duties of Astrologers	339
Judgement of Horoscope	340
Tributes to my Gurus	341
Important steps to be borne in mind	341

Methodology of Judgement	341
Analysis of first house	342
Analysis of fourth house	342
Use of Dasha in Judgement of Horoscope	344
Illustration Chart XXI	345
Reading of the Chart	345
Deep Study	347
Profession of the Native	354
Dynamic Configuration	356
Results	358
Questions	359
<b>ANNEXURE I</b> (Dina Mritu and Dina Roga)	362
<b>ANNEXURE II</b> (Gana Moola)	363
<b>ANNEXURE III</b> (Longevity)	364
<b>ANNEXURE IV</b> Aspects of Rahu Ketu	368
Friendship of Rahu Ketu	369
Exaltation/Mooltrikona sign	370
View on Kendrahipaya dosha, lords of Trishadaya	371
<b>INDEX</b>	375
Mooltrikona and Exaltaion	379
Payas	379
Navamsha Chart	380
<b>ANNEXURE V Yogas</b>	381
Chamar, Dhanu, Shaurya, Jaladhi, Chhattra, Astra, Kama, Asur, Bhagya, Khyati, Parijata, Musal, Gauri, Vauman, Pushkal, Subhmala, Asubhamala, Laxmi, Saraswati Shrikantha, Srinath, Virinehi, Mahayogas, Khal Yogas, Dainya Yogas, Parvat Sankhya, Veena, Damini, Pash, Kedar, Shool, Yug, Gola, Ava, Niswa, Mrii, Kuhu, Pamar, Dushkriti, Saral, Nirbhagya, Duryoga, Daridya, Vimal etc.	
Errata	395
Nav Grah Stotram	
Prata Kardarshnam	
(Natural Zodiac)	

## ABOUT THE AUTHOR

**M**ahendra Nath Kedar son of Shri Kedar Nath, Sr. Advocate of Delhi, who was popularly known as a saint and a *True Bhakta* of Lord Shiva. A true Gandhian, freedom fighter, who never claimed the benefits of a freedom fighter and never preferred his children to enjoy and take any benefits account of his sacrifices for the independence. He used to wear Khadi clothes and used oil, soap etc. purchased from Gandhi Ashram only. Even for his children, he never purchased anything except Swadeshi articles. He followed his principles till his last breath. The author, preferred to have his father's name **Kedar** as his "**Sir Name**", so that he may get strength to follow the path of truth and to serve the society. Since his student days he devoted much of his time for the services of the society, and many times he was felicitated. In March, 1994 on completion of his 60th year "SHASHTI PURTI" (on 10th June 1993), he was felicitated and honoured by the title of "**VAISHYA SHIROMANI**".

He retired from Indian Audit and Accounts Department as Sr. Administrative Officer in June, 1991. He is fourth child among the thirteen children of his parents. He is Founder Chairman of Delhi Chapter I of Indian Council of Astrological Sciences (Regd.), Madras. In 1987, He started Astrological

classes at Bhartiya Vidya Bhavan, Kasturba Gandhi Marg, New Delhi with all grace and blessings of Late Dr. B. V. Raman, Founder President of I.C.A.S and his Guru. The author born with Cancer lagna, Sagittarius Rashi (Moon sign), 9th & 10th lord Jupiter and Mars in the second house from lagna and in 9th house from the Moon could get success in establishing the astrological classes. The number of students swelled to six hundred by the end of 1994. Delhi Chapter I had to leave premises of Bhavan and had to start new centre for astrological activities. in January 1995. Presently, the Astrological classes are held at three places in Delhi:

1. Pusa Road
2. Roop Nagar
3. Madhu Vihar (Trans– Yamuna)

A correspondence course in astrology was also conducted by I.C.A.S. under supervision of the author as "Director of Correspondence Course".

He is a devoted, dedicated and selfless volunteer engaged in propagation of Astrology. In this books he had tried to put the ocean into a earthen pot (*Gagar Mein Sagar*). He has not claimed himself as successful and learned astrologer, though he has expertise in many branches of astrology. He wishes appreciation from the readers only.

## APPRECIATIONS

As mentioned in books and Journals published by others:

1. "M.N. Kedar, an eminent Vedic Astrologer"  
— *A book on Profession* (Published in 1993)
2. The most experienced and successful astrologer

after K.N. Rao.

3. Shri K.N. Rao's comments:-

- (i) "Kedar's astrological ability is multifaceted and his precise educational, marriage and career counselling easily puts him top bracket of world's successful Astrologers"  
— ***Advanced Techniques of Astrological Predictions*** (Printed in 1994).
- (ii) "M.N. Kedar has produced very deep researches by using different divisional charts and has now been writing proficcially both in Hindi and English".
- (iii) His researches - on "*Kuja Dosha*", "*Profession*", "*Matching of Horoscopes*", and other topics were not merely appreciated but widely applied and quoted. His and Justice S.N. Kapoor's researches, such as, "**The Mars and Saturn in the Third House**" was published in Astrological Magazine.
- (iv) He wrote series of articles on "**Crime**", which too were published. His expertise for which he is well-known in astrological circles is in educational guidance, marriage timing, marital harmony and discord. — ***Advanced Techniques of Predictions*** (Printed in 1991)

## STUDENTS

Jyotish Praveen, Jyotish Visharad and research students see in him a friend cum teacher, to whom they can easily approach for any clarification of doubts. His lectures are illuminating and easy to grasp, as those are supported by practical application of principles on unknown native's horoscopes.

## FELICITATIONS

He has been felicitated by various institutions :

- ❖ The Institute of Astrology and Occult sciences of Bhartiya Vidhya Bhavan, New Delhi.
- ❖ Indian Council of Astrological Sciences, Pune Chapter.
- ❖ Modern Astro Studies (Est. 1930) during its Golden Jubilee celebrations held at Bangalore.
- ❖ I.C.A.S. Delhi Chapter I for his valuable contributions to Astrological classes, Seminars and Researches.
- ❖ Bharat Nirman during National conference on Futurology and Astrology.
- ❖ "Mystic India" and "Occult India" Foundations.

## RECIPIENT OF AWARDS

- ❖ *Bharata Nirman Pracharya Award 1995* by Bharat Nirman for outstanding contribution in Astrology.
- ❖ "Excellence in Astrology" award with "Jyotish Vachaspati" in "Triskandha Jyotish" by International Institute of Astrology and Occultism Delhi (April 1996).
- ❖ "Jyotish Vachaspati" by ICAS (Regd.) Madras (Sept. 1991).
- ❖ Jyotish Bhooshan by ICAS (Regd.) Madras (Nov. 1996).

## ASSOCIATED WITH

- Shri Kedar is Hony. National Vice President of Indian Council of Astrological Sciences (Regd.) Madras.
- General Secretary, Bhartiya Prachya Evam

Sanatan Vigyan Sansthan, Delhi.

- President, Nav Yuvak Sangh, Chatta Madan Gopal, Delhi.
- Life member, Delhi state Bharat Scouts and Guides.
- Consultant— Jyotish Times, New Delhi.

### **Beliefs of the Author :**

विद्या ददाति विनयम् । सर्वे भवन्तु सुखिनः ॥

***“Education breeds modesty. Let all be prosperous.”***

### **Author of:**

- Delineation and Dynamic Configuration of Horoscope.
- Nine Planets and Twelve Bhavas.
- Timing of Marriage.
- Judgement of Bhavas & Timing through Dasa and Transit.
- Compiled AMRIT VANI & KALPA VRIKSHA for Graha shanti & general prosperity.

# 1

## SIGNS OF ZODIAC AND PLANETS

**1.1(a)** Hindu Astronomy considers Solar system with reference to its constituents, the nine planets and twenty seven stars (*nakshatras* or constellations). Our solar system (which is known to us) is only a fragment of the universe which has many other such solar systems. Out of many luminous bodies sighted in the skies, some are stars, yet some are planets (known as *grahas*). The stars (*nakshatras* or asterisms) have no movement. Planets move through the *nakshatras* (or asterisms) in the Zodiac (*Bhachakra*).

**1.1(b)** The Planets do not have the same meaning in astronomy and astrology. The Moon in astronomy reflects light from the Sun but in astrology it has been given the same rank as that of the Sun. Rahu and Ketu (*the dragon's head and dragon's tail*) are just the nodal points in astronomy. In astrology these are known as shadowy planets (*chayya grahas*) Rahu and Ketu always remain exactly  $180^\circ$  apart from each other. Their positions are formed when the Moon crosses the ecliptic from Northern latitude to Southern latitude and vice versa.

**1.1(c)** The Zodiac (circle of  $360^\circ$ ) has no beginning or end, it is just a circle of light. To measure this circle an arbitrary point is taken into consideration which is the first point of 0 degree of the first star Ashwini.

The Zodiac of  $360^\circ$  if divided by 27 (number of constellations in a Zodiac) gives  $13^\circ 20'$  being mansions of each nakshatra. Each nakshatra is further divided into four parts called *padas* or *charans* measuring  $3^\circ 20'$  each. Which means that the Zodiac of  $360^\circ$  is divided into 108 parts measuring  $3^\circ 20'$  each.

The entire Nirayana Zodiac is divided into three equal span of  $120^\circ$  each, we will have rashis end point known as GANDANTA coinciding with the end point of Nakshatra. There will be there such situations — First at the end of Pisces and beginning of Aries, secondly at the end of Cancer and beginning of Leo and thirdly at the end of Scorpio and beginning of Sagittarius. (Nakshatras involved are Revati – Ashwini, Ashlesha – Magha and Jyestha – Moola).

The names of nakshatras and their lords are given in the table below. Each planet is given the lordship of 3 nakshatras out of these 27 nakshatras. In addition to these 27 nakshatras there is Abhijit Nakshatra ranging from  $276^\circ 40'$  to  $280^\circ 53'34''$ . (The method of calculation is: Take 4th pada of uttarashada Nakshatra and add  $\frac{1}{15}$ th of the मान् (measurement) of Sravana Nakshatra. This Nakshatra is used generally in Muhurta and many chakras etc. which will be discussed in Visharada course.)

Nakshatras			Lords
1. Ashwini	10. Magha	19. Mula	Ketu
2. Bharani	11. Poorva Phalguni	20. Poorva Ashadha	Venus
3. Kritika	12. Uttara Phalguni	21. Uttara Ashadha	Sun
4. Rohini	13. Hasta	22. Shravana	Moon

Nakshatras		Lords	
5. Mrigashira	14. Chitra	23. Dhanishtha	Mars
6. Ardra	15. Swati	24. Satbhisha	Rahu
7. Punarvasu	16. Vishakha	25. Poorva Bhadra Pada	Jupiter
8. Pushya	17. Anuradha	26. Uttara Bhadra Pada	Saturn
9. Ashlesha	18. Jyeshtha	27. Revati	Mercury

### 1.1(d) RASHIS

The Zodiac is also divided into 12 parts measuring 30° each which is known as *Rashi* or sign. We can also say that one Rashi covers mansion of 2¼ Nakshatras ( $13^{\circ}20' \times 2\frac{1}{4} = 30^{\circ}$ ) or 9 padas ( $9 \times 3^{\circ}20' = 30^{\circ}$ ).

As we have already discussed in para 1.1(c) that 0° Ashwani is taken as the first point of Zodiac. From the first point, the counting of the 12 Rashis of the Zodiac stars. The names of these twelve Rashis or signs and their Lords (Planets owning these Rashis) are as under:

Name of Rashis			
English	Sanskrit	Lords	Symbol
1. Aries	Mesha	Mars	♈
2. Taurus	Vrishabha	Venus	♉
3. Gemini	Mithuna	Mercury	♊
4. Cancer	Karka	Moon	♋
5. Leo	Simha	Sun	♌
6. Virgo	Kanya	Mercury	♍
7. Libra	Tula	Venus	♎
8. Scorpio	Vrishchika	Mars	♏

Name of Rashis			
English	Sanskrit	Lords	Symbol
9. Sagittarius	Dhanu	Jupiter	♐
10. Capricorn	Makar	Saturn	♑
11. Aquarius	Kumbha	Saturn	♒
12. Pisces	Meena	Jupiter	♓

**1.1(e)** We all know that the earth takes 24 hours to rotate on its axis and 365 days 6 hours to go round the Sun. Due to Earth's rotation on its axis, we get the phenomena 'Sunrise' and 'Sunset'. The revolution of the Earth round the sun gives 'Seasons'. To make it simple to understand, we say the Sun is moving round the Earth, and that sun rises in the east and sets in the west. Whatever be the Rashi, out of the twelve Rashis, that rises in the east at any particular place and time of an event (may be a birth of a native or any other event) is known as 'Ascendant', 'Lagna', 'Rising Sign', or 'Udayrashi'. That Sign becomes the Ascendant.

**1.1(f)** The rate of motion of earth is  $15^\circ$  per hour (approximately), for the purpose of deciding birth Lagna i.e. it covers  $360^\circ$  in 24 hours. Each sign rises in the east one by one and takes roughly two hours duration to pass through the eastern horizon. In this order the 12 Rashis take 24 hours (a complete day).

In astrology, predictions are made on the basis of planetary positions in the horoscope according to their lordship, Karakatwas, their rank in the planetary cabinet. The remedies are suggested taking into consideration, the different deities indicated by the planets and nakshatras. In prashna Shastra and matching of horoscopes, even the consonants and

vowels are considered because they are also governed and owned by seven planets. Presently a discussion about them may appear to a beginner a futile and useless exercise. All combination and yogas are formed on the basis of interrelationship between different planets, their positions in different Rashis, in different Nakshatras and their mutual distance and positions. Similarly the motion of the planets called – 'GOCHARA' helps in timing of events. Let us discuss them one by one.

### 1.1(g) MOTION OF THE PLANETS

We have discussed that the nakshatras are fixed in Zodiac and have no movement. The planets move through these nakshatras. The planets have their speed of motion.

Planet	Motion per day (approx.)
Sun	1 degree
Moon	13 to 15 degrees
Mars	30 to 45 minutes
Mercury	65 to 100 Minutes
Venus	62 to 82 minutes
Jupiter	5 to 15 minutes
Saturn	2 minutes
Node	3 minutes

With such different motions, a planet establishes a relation (through longitudinal distances) with other planets. This relationship of the planets on each other have great deal of utility in Astrology. <sup>with</sup>

Planetary movements can be fully understood from astronomical literature (refer to Book on "Astronomy Relevant to Astrology" by V.P. Jain published

by Sansthan) and Samhitas (Narad Samhita, Garga Samhita, Vashishtha Samhita etc.)

### 1.1(h) NATURAL BENEFIC AND MALEFIC PLANETS

The seven planets own 12 signs, as shown in table in para 1.1(d) *ibid*. Rahu and Ketu have no place of their own. But they give effect of the sign they occupy or the planets they are associated with. The detailed discussion will be taken up later on. Among these planets the Sun, Saturn, Mars, decreasing Moon, Rahu and Ketu, afflicted Mercury are malefics. Jupiter, Venus, increasing Moon, well associated Mercury are benefics.

#### Note:

- (1) Decreasing Moon and increasing Moon due to the Motion of Moon with respect to the position of the Sun. When Moon is ahead of Sun till it reaches 180 degree apart, the Moon is increasing (called '*Poornima Ka Chand*' Shukla Paksha Moon or Waxing Moon). Beyond 180° to 0° (when it joins Sun) is the motion of Moon approaching Sun is called decreasing Moon (called Krishna Paksha Moon or (क्षीण चंद्र) '*Amavasya Ka Chand*' or waning Moon), 0° to 120° medium, 120° to 240° auspicious (strong) and from 240° to 0° she (the Moon) is bereft of strength.
- (2) According to Sage Parashar Mercury becomes malefic if he joins a malefic. If Waning Moon and Mercury are together, both are malefic.
- (3) According to Sages Mantreshwara, Kalyan Varma, Mahrishi Vashista and Parashara

the Sun is not malefic (paap graha) but a Krura graha (cruel, unkind, rigid). Being the soul of universe and Karaka for father can never be same like other malefics. He may be strict. *The western astrologer Sepharical has treated the Sun as a benefic planet. The other western astrologers have treated the Sun as responsible for causing separation.*

### 1.1(i) PLANETARY GOVERNANCE

- (i) Sun : Soul of all
- (ii) Moon : Mind
- (iii) Mars : Strength
- (iv) Mercury : Speech giver
- (v) Jupiter : Knowledge and happiness
- (vi) Venus : Semen (Potency)
- (vii) Saturn : Grief

### 1.1(J) PLANETARY CABINET

- Sun and Moon : Royal Status
- Mars : Army Chief
- Mercury : Prince
- Jupiter and Venus : Ministers
- Saturn : Servant
- Rahu and Ketu : Army

### 1.1(k) PLANETARY DEITIES

- Sun : Agni (Fire)
- Moon : Varuna (Water Rain God)
- Mars : Subrahmanya (Lord Shiva's son following Ganesha)
- Mercury : Maha Vishnu

Jupiter	:	Indra
Venus	:	Sachi Devi (the Consort of Lord Indra)
Saturn	:	Brahma

### 1.1(i) CONSONANTS AND VOWELS

Planets	English names	Hindi Names	Hindi letters
Sun	12 Vowels	Swar (स्वर)	अ आ इ ई उ ऊ ए ँ ओ औ अं अः
Moon	Semi Vowels		य र ल व
	Sibilants		श ष स
	Aspirate		ह
Mars	Guttural	Kavarg (कवर्ग)	क ख ग घ ङ
Mercury	Cerebrals	Tavarg (टवर्ग)	ट ठ ड ढ ण
Jupiter	Dentals	Thavarg (तवर्ग)	त थ द ध न
Venus	Palatals	Chavarg (चवर्ग)	च छ ज झ ञ
Saturn	Labials	Pavarg (पवर्ग)	प फ ब भ म

**1.2** All these Rashis and Planets have their natural characteristics influencing the physical and mental growth of the human being and the things around him. These are to be carefully understood before we study the birth chart. Let us first study the properties of each planet :

#### 1.2(a) THE SUN

Astrologically, the Sun is considered to be tall, fiery in nature, with yellow eyes, dark brown colour, scanty hair, bald head, bilious nature. Indicator of father, personal magnetism, vitality, masculine, malefic, copper

colour, ego, royal, philosophical tendency, money lenders, will power, authority and position. He rules fuel, hides and skin, wool, weapons, silk cloth, pungent flavour, husk of grains, gold, fire, poisons, medicines, doctors, kings and statesman and wheat. Sun is producer, sower and developer of seeds. Sun is called father of the world. He is soul of universe, power to resist disease, pearl, wood, lion, strength, worship of lord Shiva, thorny trees, benevolence of king (government), magistrate, gold ornaments, physician, electric current, ambassador, ophthalmology.

### *Places*

Places ruled by the Sun are: Open places, range of mountains and hills, forest, capital towns and places of worship, Shiva temple, ocean, courts, exhibitions, social gatherings, fort, region where there is no water, eastern quarter.

### *Parts of Body*

The parts of body over which he has control are the head, stomach, bones, heart, arteries (blood circulation), eyes brain, throat, spleen and strength of tissues, belly.

### *Diseases*

Diseases that are caused by him are blood pressure, high fever, cerebral disorders, eye diseases, throat, ear and nose diseases, consumption and dysentery are caused by him when he is in watery signs afflicted by malefic planets in unfavourable houses.

Caste: Kshatriya      Sex: Male      Direction: East

## **1.2(b) THE MOON**

She has a corpulent body (fat body), young as well as old, curly hair, white in complexion, has lovely

eyes. The Moon is the ruler of the mind and intelligence, mental disposition, heart, mother, beauty, saturation of blood, renowned persons, young women, fond of walking, soft in speech, magnetic force, scent, juice, fickle minded and very lustful. Watery substances, lakes, sea, temple of Goddess Durga, vegetation, rain, textile, chemicals( fine chemicals and pharmaceuticals), alcohol, milk, honey, sugarcane, pearls, sweet things, rice, barely, wheat and agriculturists.

### *Parts of Body*

The organs of the body ruled by her are the arteries, nerves, brain, fat, stomach, uterus, bladder, breast, ovaries and organs of procreation.

### *Diseases*

Diseases that are caused by her are venereal diseases, jaundice, dyspepsia, asthma, bronchitis, skin diseases etc. She is phlegmatic and windy.

Caste : Vaishya

Sex : Feminine

Direction : Northwest

## **1.2(c) MARS**

He has a slender waist, curly and shining hair, fierce red eye, cruel nature, is fickle minded. Independence, persistence, youthful age. Mars is a Malefic planet. He represents younger brother, masculine, blood-red colour, refine taste base, rotten things, ambassadors, military activities, commerce, aerial journeys, weaving, public speakers. Mars is the battlefield and commander-in-chief of celestial army. Reddish in colour, hot and fiery, limbs, urinary system, logic, fire places. Kitchen, engine room, boiler, night workers, murders, conspiracy, strikes, enemy, wounds, tine, organising capacity, executive abilities, leadership

over labourers, police department and scandals.

Materials governed by him are copper, metals, mines, minerals and ores, gold field, coral, weapons, land and tobacco.

### *Parts of Body*

Parts of the body ruled by him are bile, ears, nose, forehead, sinews, fibre and muscular tissues.

### *Diseases*

Diseases caused by Mars are rupture of veins and arteries, diseases of bone marrow, haemorrhage, abortions, menstrual disorders, gonorrhoea, muscular rheumatism, humps and burns.

Caste : Kshatriya

Sex : Masculine

Direction: South

## **1.2(d) MERCURY**

It is one of the inner planets whose orbit is nearest to the Sun. Hence it falls in the category of inferior planets. It's mean distance from the Sun is 35,000,000 miles and its diameter is 300 miles.

Benefic, when associated with benefic planets. Malefic, when associated with malefic planets. Mercury is fond of fun. He has lots of information on various topics and is intelligent. He is the Prince among the heavenly bodies. He is earthy in composition, spare, thin and green in colour, mercantile activity, public speakers, cold and nervous. He rules over commerce, churches, schools, playgrounds, parks, gambling dens, delights in damage.

The products governed by him are green gram, emerald, lead, oilseeds, edible oils, currency alloys and brass.

Other things ruled by him are mechanics, clerks,

water, poetry intellect, education, authorship, maternal uncles, maternal grand fathers and paternal relatives, palatial buildings, horses, doctors and tradesman.

### *Parts of the body*

Parts of the body ruled by him are brain, tongue, nervous system, thyroid gland, skin, neck and power of speech.

### *Diseases*

Dumbness, insanity, loss of memory, headache and skin diseases, fits, smallpox, plenty of bile, phlegm and wind in composition.

Caste : Vaishya

Sex : Eunuch

Direction : North

## **1.2(e) JUPITER**

He has brown eyes and brown hair, tall body. He is fat and phlegmatic with a tall and heavy carrier, corpulence, loud and heavy voice. Masculine, benefic, bright, yellow colour, devotion, progeny, truthfulness, religious fervour, philosophical and aptitude for every science.

It represents wealth, fame, sons and grandsons, children, learned men, grand father, intellect, education, minister, advisor, ether, scriptures, quick silver, cardamons, banks and insurance companies.

He is the essence of knowledge and wisdom. Preceptor of God. He represents topaz, treasure house and places where learned men live. Gold is his metal wealth.

### *Parts of Body*

He has domain over fat, stomach and intestine in the body.

*Diseases*

The diseases caused by him are liver troubles, dropsy, flatulence, abscess, carbuncles, degeneration of fat, digestive troubles, kidneys.

Jupiter has been defined as *Deva Guru, Gnan Karaka*. Sage Varahamihir defined Jupiter *Gour Gatra* (गौर गात्र) Mantreshwar says yellow lustre (पीत द्युति) and according to Kalyan Varma Gold or wheat (कनक). Jupiter represents Ether (आकाश तत्व) or Celestial (पारलौकिक).

Caste: Brahmin

Sex : Male

Direction : North East

**1.2(f) VENUS**

She has a black curly hair, huge body, wheaty complexion, feminine, benefic, mixture of all colour, wife, love affairs, sensual pleasure, family bliss, vitality, watery in composition with white body and charming appearance, spouse, dance halls, sexual happiness etc.

She has domain over vehicles, sugarcane industries, trade, chemicals, medicines, silk, cotton (fine quality), luxury articles, passion, pleasure, maid servants, perfumes, and musical instruments.

*Parts of Body*

The parts of body ruled by her are sexual organs, semen, muscles, thighs, urine and hair.

*Diseases*

She causes diseases like venereal complaints, sexual disability, muscular rheumatism, loss of eyesight and power of smell, spermatorrhoea and leucorrhoea.

Caste : Brahmin

Sex : Female

Direction : South East

### 1.2(g) SATURN

Out of nine planets considered by our sages Saturn is the major planet revolving around outer orbit and is farthest from the Sun, that is why it is also called superior planet (like Jupiter and Mars).

He has stiff hair, large limbs, dark body, malefic, stubbornness, impetuosity, demoralisation, windy diseases, despondency, gambling. He rules the air, mountains and hills, forest region and dirty places. He has domain over iron, sapphire, cremation grounds and burial places, prisons and old people. The commodities presided over by him are black gram, hemp, barley and oils.

#### *Parts of the Body*

Parts of body ruled by him are bladder, excretory system, teeth, muscles, wrist and feet.

#### *Disease*

Diseases caused by Saturn are muscular pains, toothache, asthma, tuberculosis, epilepsy, hysteria, pains in the joints and ulcers.

Caste : Shudra

Sex : Eunuch

Direction: West

### 1.2(h) RAHU

Malefic, feminine, renunciation, corruption, epidemics, tall and phlegmatic, dark in complexion and dirty. He is materialistic, foreign travels and intrigues with low class people. He rules the paternal grandfather, maternal grand mother.

#### *Parts of Body*

The parts of the body ruled by Rahu are skin and blood.

*Diseases*

Diseases caused by him are cholera, smallpox, leprosy, epilepsy, blood poisoning, itches, malaria and plague.

Caste : Low caste

Sex : Eunuch

Direction : South West

**1.2(i) KETU**

Ketu is dark in complexion, smoky colour, tall and inhaling smoke. He rules maternal grand father and paternal grand mother. Malefic, religious, sectarian principles, pride, selfishness, occultism.

*Diseases*

He rules intestinal worms, smallpox, cholera and other epidemics. He generally causes the same diseases as Rahu.

Caste : Low caste

Sex: Hermaphrodite

Direction : South West

Malefics always tend to do harm but under certain conditions, the intensity of the mischief is tempered. Benefics on the other hand tend to do good, but some times they also become capable of doing harm.

**1.3 PLANETS: THEIR EXALTATION ETC.**

We have already read about the planets their lordship of the signs (Rashis) in para 1.1(d) and their some characteristics etc. in para 1.2.

Due to the motion of the planets in the Zodiac, they pass through certain degrees of constellations and Rashis (signs), they acquire or loose strength or power. In this chapter we will discuss the position of the planets where they are treated strong, strongest, medium or otherwise. It is essential to know about

the strength of the planet, otherwise we will not be able to predict whether in certain situation a planet would give good, evil or nil effect.

The following chart will give us the position of the planets acquiring certain positions by virtue of their Longitudes.

### 1.3(a) EXALTATION AND DEBILITATION

Planet is exalted or debilitated when posited in a particular sign in the particular degree. (Point of deep exaltation and debilitation.)

S.No.	Planet	Deep Exaltation		Deep Debilitation	
1.	Sun	Aries	10°	Libra	10°
2.	Moon	Taurus	3°	Scorpio	3°
3.	Mars	Capricorn	28°	Cancer	28°
4.	Mercury	Virgo	15°	Pisces	15°
5.	Jupiter	Cancer	5°	Capricorn	5°
6.	Venus	Pisces	27°	Virgo	27°
7.	Saturn	Libra	20°	Aries	20°
8.	Rahu	Taurus	20°	Scorpio	20°
9.	Ketu	Scorpio	20°	Taurus	20°

Here is the controversy, some astrologers take Rahu exalted in Gemini, Ketu exalted in Sagittarius. Debilitated Rahu in Sagittarius and Ketu in Gemini.

To explain the above, the entire sign Leo is owned by the Sun (the Sun from 0° to 20° of Leo is treated as in Mooltrikona) and if the Sun is in Leo, we say the Sun is strong because he is in his own sign. If the Sun is in Aries, we say that the Sun is in the sign of exaltation and therefore strong or that the Sun is exalted. But if the Sun is in Libra, the Sun is

in his sign of debilitation and therefore weak or the Sun is debilitated.

Exalted planets give good result and debilitated planets give reverse result. The debilitated planet becomes weak, hence is not in a position to give results properly. The malefic will not cause inauspicious result and the benefic will not give auspicious results.

The 3rd degree of Taurus is the Moon's highest degree of exaltation and the 3rd degree of Scorpio is her deepest debilitation point. The debilitation points are found by adding 180° to exaltation. While in a state of fall, planets give results contrary to those when in exaltation. 7th sign from exaltation sign becomes sign of debilitation.

### 1.3(b) MOOLTRIKONA

Planet	Mooltrikona sign	Mooltrikona degree
Sun	Leo <sup>1</sup>	0° to 20°
Moon	Taurus <sup>2</sup>	3° to 30°
Mars	Aries <sup>3</sup>	0° to 12°
Mercury	Virgo <sup>4</sup>	15° to 20°
Jupiter	Sagittarius <sup>5</sup>	0° to 10°
Venus	Libra <sup>6</sup>	0° to 15°
Saturn	Aquarius <sup>7</sup>	0° to 20°

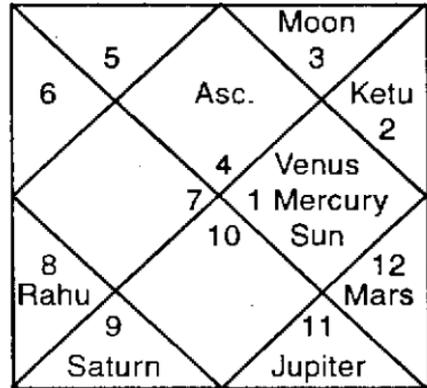
If a planet is in Mooltrikona sign it gives good results.

1. Above 20 degrees is in own house.
2. The Moon in Cancer (0° to 30°) is in own house.
3. Above 12 degrees is in own house.
4. Above 20 degrees is in own house.
5. Above 10 degrees is in own house.
6. Above 15 degrees is in own house.
7. Above 20 degrees is in own house.

*Note:*— Gemini for Mercury, Taurus for Venus, Scorpio for Mars and Pisces for Jupiter are their own signs.

## Chart - I

Mars	Sun Mercury Venus	Ketu	Moon
Jupiter	<b>SRI ADI SANKARA- CHARYA</b>		Asc.
Saturn	Rahu		

**For Example:**

Sun exalted, lord of 2nd house (speech) with Mercury lord of third and twelfth (Intellect and Logic) and Venus (Poetic) lord of fourth and eleventh, posited in 10th house. He was master of strictest logic, yet so sweet-tongued, that he was able to convince thousands and thousands of his opponents.

Sri Gautama Buddha, Prophet Mohammed, Sri Ramanujacharya, Swami Vidyananya all had exalted Sun. The Sun represents Atman, A Sattwikaguna, Philosophical, and philanthropic dispositions.

Aurangzeb has debilitated Sun. He had exalted Moon (Manas or Mind) which indicated vast ability and patience. The disposition of the Sun made him habitually auspicious and the mistakes of his political conduct were sufficiently evident.

For the guidance of students we have shown the distinction between the behaviour of an exalted planet and a debilitated planet. But it should be well understood unless the complete analysis of the horoscope, together with other Astrological principles (which will be discussed later on) is done no fruitful results or final conclusion can be arrived at.

The point of discussion about the planets

posited in own sign, exalted sign, mooltrikona sign, friendly sign, debilitation and enemy's sign is to make the students understand the effects of relative strength of the planets. A beggar is no chooser, he depends upon the help of others. There is a saying "Where there is a will there is a way" or "A man is maker of his own fortune" but unless he is strong enough and also permitted by the circumstances, he will not achieve better results.

#### 1.4 UCCHABHILASHI

Any planet which is in a sign preceding its exaltation sign or point is called uchchabhilashi, and tends to give favourable results.

**1.4(a)** A planet when moving after crossing its debilitation point and moves towards the point of exaltation (which is a point just at a distance of 180 degrees from the deep point of debilitation) is called Aarohi (आरोही).

**1.4(b)** When a planet crosses the highest degree of exaltation and moves towards the deep point of debilitation (which is also at a distance of 180 degrees from the point of exaltation) is called Avrohi (अवरोही).

**1.4(c)** In the first case the planet is said to be gaining strength and in the other case the planet is losing strength every minute till it losses all the strength at the point of deep debilitation.

#### 1.5 MOON

We know that the Moon is very powerful when it is full Moon. When she crosses this point of full Moon and starts reducing strength day by day (called waning Moon) till it reaches the point of final combustion with Sun (when the difference between

the Sun and the Moon's longitudes is zero it is called Amavasya day). This fortnight is called dark half (*Krishna Paksha*). The other transit of Moon from the Sun to just opposite position (7th house from the Sun) at a distance of 180 degrees is called waxing Moon. Moon is getting strength day by day till it reaches at a difference of 180° from sun and is called full Moon. This fortnight is called bright half (*Shukla Paksha*). The moment she crosses the Sun's longitude and moves further she is called 'New Moon'.

### Questions

1. What are the properties of Saturn, Mercury and Jupiter ?
2. Give the names of Masculine Planets and Eunuch Planets ?
3. Name the Benefic and Malefics Planets (saumya, krura & Papa Grahas) ?
4. Name Lords of Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aries, Cancer, Scorpio and Virgo Signs ?
5. Is there any lordship assigned to Rahu and Ketu ?
6. Write Exaltation and Debilitation position of all planets with degrees ? What is the utility of these Planetary positions ?
7. Give the Mooltrikona signs of all the seven planets with degrees and also write about the significance of these planetary positions ?
8. Write short notes on:
  - (a) Nakshatras and their lords.
  - (b) Longitudes of the nakshatras ruled by the following planets:
    - (i) Mars (ii) Moon (iii) Saturn (iv) Venus

- (v) Rahu (vi) Mercury (vii) Sun (viii) Jupiter (ix) Ketu.
- (c) How much time is taken by the following planets to travel a sign:
  - (i) Mercury (ii) Jupiter (iii) Mars (iv) Saturn
- (d) What planet has control over:
  - (i) Mind (ii) Speech (iii) Education and happiness.
- (e) "Planetary cabinet"
- (f) Planetary deities.

# 2

## SIGNS AND THEIR CHARACTERISTICS

**2.1** We have learnt the 12 parts of the Zodiac called Rashis or Signs and their names in para 1.1(d). We are also acquainted with the planets owning these Rashis and also understood the characteristics of the planets.

In this lesson we will discuss about the characteristics of the signs (Rashis). Unless we are aware of the effects of the signs and their nature, we will not be able to understand the effects of the combination of the planets in these signs. So we have to seriously understand the characteristics of the twelve signs.

**(A)** The twelve signs are grouped, according to their characteristics, as under:

**(i) NATURE**

*Movable (Char), Fixed (Sthir) and Dual (Dwiswabhava)*

**Movable**

(1) Aries (Mesh)

(4) Cancer (Karka)

(7) Libra (Tula)

(10) Capricorn (Makar)

**Fixed**

- (2) Taurus (Vrish)      (5) Leo (Simha)  
 (8) Scorpio (Vrishchik) (11) Aquarius (Kumbha)

**Dual**

- (3) Gemini (Mithuna)    (6) Virgo (Kanya)  
 (9) Sagittarius (Dhanu) (12) Pisces (Meena)

**(ii) TATWAS**

*Fiery (Agni), Earthy (Prithvi), Airy (Vayu) and Watery (Jal).*

- |               |            |             |                 |
|---------------|------------|-------------|-----------------|
| <b>Fiery</b>  | (1) Aries  | (5) Leo     | (9) Sagittarius |
| <b>Earthy</b> | (2) Taurus | (6) Virgo   | (10) Capricorn  |
| <b>Airy</b>   | (3) Gemini | (7) Libra   | (11) Aquarius   |
| <b>Watery</b> | (4) Cancer | (8) Scorpio | (12) Pisces     |

**(iii) SEX: MALE AND FEMALE**

**Male**      Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius and Aquarius.

(All Agni and Vayu Rashis and all odd signs).

The male signs are dominating, active and aggressive.

**Female**    Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn and Pisces.

(All Jal and Prithvi Rashis and even signs).

The Female signs are mild, submissive and passive.

**(iv) ODD AND EVEN SIGNS**

**Odd**      Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius and Aquarius.

**Even** Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn and Pisces.

**(v) LIMBS OF KALA PURUSHA**

The twelve signs of the Zodiac represents the parts of the body as under:

<i>Signs</i>	<i>Parts of the body</i>
(1) Aries	Head
(2) Taurus	Face, including neck
(3) Gemini	Arms, upper portion of chest, shoulders
(4) Cancer	Heart, breast, lungs, upper portion of stomach
(5) Leo	Stomach below the chest and above the naval
(6) Virgo	Hip, below navel and above basti, waist
(7) Libra	below basti, naval
(8) Scorpio	Genitals, anus, privities
(9) Sagittarius	Thighs
(10) Capricorn	Two Knees and back
(11) Aquarius	Ankles, calves of legs
(12) Pisces	Feet

In addition to above, many other interior parts of the body are also represented by the Rashis.

This subject can be studied in detail while learning Medical Astrology. There are still more methods to divide 12 Rashis into many parts to cover each and every part of the body. For this Drekkana<sup>1</sup> (Dreshkana) and Dwadashamsha<sup>2</sup> are also used. A primary knowledge of Kala Purusha, is enough for the present.

**(vi) TEMPERAMENTS**

*Kapha, Pitta and Vayu (Phlegm, Bile and wind).*

**Bilious** Aries, Leo, Sagittarius.

**Windy** Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn.

**Mix** Gemini, Libra, Aquarius.

**Phelgm** Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces.

Both (v) and (vi) are very useful in Medical Astrology. The connection of planets with these Rashis produces results.

**(vii) CASTE**

*Brahmins, Kshatriyas, Vaishyas, Shudras*

**Brahmins**

All Jal tatwa Rashis are brahmins (Teacher, Priest, Preacher). Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces.

**Kshatriyas**

All Fiery signs are Kshatriyas (Warriors) Aries, Leo and Sagittarius.

**Vaishyas**

All Earthy signs are Vaishyas (Traders, farmers etc.) Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn.

**Shudras**

All Airy signs are Shudras (serving class) Geminin, Libra, Aquarius.

This is very useful in judging the nature, inclination etc. of the native and very useful in deciding the profession of the native.

**(vii) WATERY SIGNS**

*Cancer, Scorpio, Capricorn and Pisces*

**Dependent on water**

Taurus, Gemini, Virgo and Aquarius (Toyasgraya)

**Traverse Waterless**

These region are represented by Aries, Leo, Libra and Sagittarius

**(ix) DIRECTIONS**

The four Directions are also represented by these twelve signs as under:

**East** : Aries, Leo, Sagittarius (Agni)

**South** : Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn (Prithvi)

**West** : Gemini, Libra, Aquarius (Vayu)

**North** : Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces (Jal)

These are also very useful in predictions. These can be used for many purposes, but they are mostly used to decide from which directions the bridegroom will come and also to which directions the person has gone or will go or transferred etc.

**(x) DIURNAL AND NOCTURNAL SIGNS**

Some signs are strong during day time and some are strong during night time.

**During Day Time**      Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio,  
(Diurnal)                  Aquarius, and Pisces

**During Night Time**    Aries, Taurus, Gemini,  
(Nocturnal)                Cancer, Sagittarius,  
                                        Capricorn

**Note:** The day is from sunrise to sunset, and the night from sunset to sunrise.

**(xi) BIPED, QUADRUPED<sup>1</sup>**

**Biped** Gemini, Virgo, Libra, the first half of Sagittarius, (Represented by man with arrow) and Aquarius.  
(human beings)

**Quadruped** Aries, Taurus, Leo, later half of Sagittarius (represented by horse) and first half of Capricorn (front portion is of goat).

**Watery** Cancer, pisces and later half of Capricorn. Exception: some say that Aquarius is a watery sign and Cancer is a centiped (कीट) sign.

**Keeta** Scorpio  
(insect etc.)

**Note**

- (1) Human signs are strong if they fall on the cusp of the first house. Quadruped are strong if they fall on tenth cusp. Watery signs are deemed to be endowed with strength if they are on the fourth cusp. Reptiles are strong on the seventh cusp. Biped signs are strong during day. Quadruped signs are strong during night. Reptile signs are strong at dawn and at sunset.
- (2) (i) *Aries* is Ram.  
(ii) *Taurus* is a bull.  
(iii) *Gemini* constitutes a pair of human

---

1 (i) PRISHTODAYA RASHIS - Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Sagittarius, Capricorn (while rising the part of the body having tail rises first).  
(ii) SHIRSODAYA RASHIS - Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio and Aquarius signs rises from the head.  
(iii) UBHAYDAYA RASHIS - Gemini and Pisces (Parashar HORA and VRIHDJATAKA has treated Gemini as SHIRSODAYA, but PHALDEEPIKA as UBHAYDAYA).

beings (man and woman).

- (iv) *Cancer* is a Crab.
- (v) *Leo* is Lion.
- (vi) *Virgo* is a woman sailing in a boat with corn in one hand and fix in the other.
- (vii) *Libra* is a person with scales or balance in hand.
- (viii) *Scorpio* reptiles.
- (ix) *Sagittarius* is a man armed with a bow, the hinder part of the body being that a horse.
- (x) *Capricorn* is a crocodile with the face of a deer.
- (xi) *Aquarius* is symbolised by a man with a pot.
- (xii) *Pisces* (two fishes with their tails and heads in reversed positions).

The above classifications have been discussed to have acquaintance with the characteristics of the signs. In addition to this we will further discuss about each Rashi one by one:

## (B) CHARACTERISTICS OF RASHIS<sup>1</sup>

### (i) Aries

The place of jewels, metals, fire, the earth's surface having jewels and minerals underneath. Travels during daytime in forests and nighttime in city or

---

These twelve Rashis, if happens to be lagna in Muhurta for Marriage, are defined as under:-

<i>During Day time</i>	<i>During Night time</i>	<i>Category</i>
Aries, Taurus and Leo	Gemini, Cancer and Virgo	Blind
Libra, Scorpio	Sagittarius, Capricorn	Deaf
Aquarius	Pisces	Lame (Handicapped)

village. Colour— blood red, lunar sign, Malefic sign, strong, short Ascension, Abodes in forest. He has round eyes, square face, good practicability, social, bad temper, does not hesitate to utter falsehood. Prishtodaya sign. Rajoguna predominates and blind at dead of night.

(ii) **Taurus**

The forest or field, land where cattle or agriculturist reside, it travels during day time in fields and night—time in villages field with water where paddy is grown. Colour— white, Lunar sign, benefic, broad thighs, big face, forgiving, hardship, prominent eyes, behave like a bull, practical ability, bad temper when provoked, villages, businessmen, Prishtodaya, strong at night.

(iii) **Gemini**

The places where dancers, singers, artist, women of pleasure reside, a bedroom, the place for sexual enjoyment and indoor sports, places where cards or other kinds of betting goes on, gambling dens etc. Colour-parrot green, lunar sign, malefic. average ascensions, Ubhayodaya sign, curly hair, black lips, skilled in interpreting other people's thoughts, an elevated nose, likes music and house keeping, slender arms and long fingers. shy, lives in villages, blind at mid day.

(iv) **Cancer**

Watery fields where paddy is grown, wells, tanks, river banks where there is an abundance of planets, shrubs and trees due to moisture and extra humidity, a chasm with water, colour-whitish red, Lunar sector, long in Ascension, fast in walking, fond of wealth, occult tendencies, Benefic sign, sature disposition, social nature, not selfish but sacrifices for others.

**(v) Leo**

The regions of deep forest, mountains, hills and hillocks, forts, colour-pale white like smoke, solar sign, spine part, medium ascension, strong in day, Shirshodaya sign abodes in caves, mountains etc., reddish eyes, large cheeks, broad face, honourable, malefic sign, blind at dead of night.

**(vi) Virgo**

The place of artisanship, place of enjoyment of women, pasture land, land with water, land with corn, colour-variegated or multicoloured, benefic, medium ascension, Shirshodaya sign, vegetation land, shoulders and arms dropping, truthhful and kindly, limited number of issues, dark hair, good mental ability, methodical and critical, solar sign. Blind at mid day.

**(vii) Libra**

High land where corn is grown( grain was the chief commodity or merchandise and libra represents the scales for weighing), place of business or offices, street shops, a rich man's place of abode (the merchants used to be rich) a merchant's house. Colour-black, solar sign medium ascension, shirshodaya sign, market place, fair appearance, impartial in argument, brave, body slender in youth but bends to corpulence, round face, good complexion, malefic sign. Deaf in the forenoon.

**(viii) Scorpio**

Places having holes or cavities where serpents and others live, poison, crevices in hillocks or mountains, hidden places, golden- colour, solar sign, benefic, secret part of human body long ascension, shirshodaya

sign. Broad and expansive eyes and a broad chest, suffer from disease in early age, will do cruel acts, self reliance, courage, endurance and executive ability, Benefic sign. Deaf in the forenoon.

### (ix) **Sagittarius**

The places where authorities live or work, horses, chariots and elephants live, the king's residence etc. are represented by this. Brownish colour, solar sign, in malefic, strong in day, long ascension, Prishtodaya sign, abodes battle field, long face and neck, big ears and nose, great strength, liberal, cheerful, good at heart, likes physical culture and travelling, and having loud voice. Deaf in the afternoon and lame and become fatal in two periods of twilight.

### (x) **Capricorn**

Rivers, forest, watery places, rich or abounding in water, banks, or sides of river or mountains. Wheatish yellow colour, solar sign, benefic, average ascension, Prishtodaya sign weak in the lower limbs, good strength, indolent, prominent nose etc. Deaf in the afternoon and lame and becomes fate in the two periods of twilight (संध्या).

### (xi) **Aquarius**

Places where water has dried up, where men who manufacture liquors or birds live, place in the house where pots are kept, the place frequented by potters. Colour darkish white, Lunar sign, legs, malefic, strong in day, shirshodaya sign etc. Fair looking, intellectual, hair dark and has forgiving temperment.

### (xii) **Pisces**

Religious and holy places, rivers where sacred baths

are undertaken, seas, oceans, places where there are temples and shrines, violet colour, Lunar sign, benefic, short ascension, Ubhayodaya sign, symmetrical and shining body, fond of wife, learned, reserved etc.

### Note

Concluding portions of Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces are called Rikshasandhi (ऋक्षसन्धि) and is well known as Pragandantha (प्रगण्डान्त).

### Questions

1. What do you know about the characteristics of the planets? Do you think the physical and mental growth of the human beings are influenced by the characteristics of the planets?
2. Write short notes on :
  - (a) Movable, fixed and dual signs.
  - (b) Tatwas of Rashis
  - (c) Sex of Rashis
  - (d) Part of body represented by Scorpio, Leo, Virgo, and Taurus.
3. What do you think about the castes represented by Rashis (signs)? Is there any relation between castes and Tatwas represented by Zodiac signs?
4. What do the following signs indicate:
 

(i) Aries	(ii) Leo	(iii) Libra
(iv) Scorpio	(v) Pisces	

5. What do you know about Diurnal and Nocturnal signs ?.
6. Discuss how the characteristics of rashis help an astrologer to predict.
7. If the characteristics of Leo sign and the sun are taken together, what will you say about the native born with Leo as his Ascendant.

# 3

## KARAKATWAS OF PLANETS AND HOUSES – PART I

### 3.1(a) KARAKA

It literally means that which does or a factor or a suffix denoting the factor responsible for a result. One who does the work of others on their behalf as a duty assigned to him or gives similar results as expected from other planet, is called Karaka for that planet. Karakatwa is the duty assigned to him (Karaka). In the astrological terms a planet doing the work of a house is called Karaka of that house (Bhava). Here a question arises as to what is a house.

The sign rising in the eastern horizon at the time of birth of the native is called first house (Lagna or Ascendent), the subsequent Rasis rising after that are respectively called 2nd house, 3rd house, 4th house and so on upto 12th house till the same sign rises again. This complete round of the circle gives us I to XII houses of the Birth chart and the position of the planets transiting in there different signs (now known as different bhavas for this native) comprise a horoscope. The planets, which are lord of respective signs, remains the lords of the bhavas (represented by the signs or Rashis.)

**Illustrations:**

Let us presume that the Libra was rising in the eastern horizon at the time of birth of a native. Libra becomes the ascendant for the birth chart of that native. The next sign to Libra is Scorpio, which is the second house for this chart, Sagittarius the third, Capricorn the fourth, Aquarius the fifth, Pisces the sixth, Aries the seventh, Taurus the eighth, Gemini the ninth, Cancer the tenth, Leo eleventh and Kanya twelfth bhavas.

See the following chart:

VI	VII	VIII	IX
V			X
IV			XI
III	II	Asc I	XII

	II 8	I Asc.	XII 6	
III 9		7		XI 5
	IV 10	1	4 X	
11 V		VII		3 IX
	12 VI		2 VIII	

**Note:**

The Bhavas are marked as I, II, III.... to XII.

The Rasis (Signs) are indicated as 1, 2, 3.... to 12.

The planets have been assigned the work of these bhavas also. For predictive purposes we analyse the disposition of house, lord of that house and the Karaka of that house. After studying about these three factors we can interpret the results of a bhava. We now discuss briefly about these bhava and their functions.

House	Karkatwas
I house	Tanu bhava (about one's physique)
II house	Dhana bhava (about wealth)

House	Karkatwas
III house	Sahaja (Bhrathru) bhava (about co-borns)
IV house	Sukh bhava, Bandhu/Matru bhava (about mother, domestic life).
V house	Putra bhava (about children, progeny)
VI house	Gnati (Ari) bhava, (enemy and maternal uncle etc) Ragasthana (disease).
VII house	Kalatra bhava (spouse)
VIII house	Aayu bhava, (longevity) Randhra.
IX house	Dharma, Pitru bhava (religion, Father)
X house	Karma bhava, (Profession, livelihood, actions)
XI house	Labha bhava (Gains, elders etc.)
XII house	Vyaya bhava (expenditure etc.); Moksha Sthana.

There are planets which are signifiers of the results of these houses and give results accordingly.

**For example:**

Let us discuss about the 4th house. The fourth house represents mother and vehicle besides many other things.

The fourth house and the lord of the fourth house (means the lord of the sign which is fourth from the sign of Ascendant or Lagna), will tell us about the mother and vehicle both. If while analysing the chart we find that:

- (a) There is a time of change which is shown from the study of 4th house i.e. an old one is to be replaced by a new one or

(b) It is a bad period for the results of the fourth bhava i.e. some trouble is indicated to take place.

Should we predict change of vehicle or house or mother. It is a bad period for mother, vehicle or for what? So to arrive at a particular point (question or event) the Rishis have given us many methods, such as the different vargas etc. The Karakas are also very helpful to analyse such matters and help us to reach to an accurate prediction.

The Moon (as Karaka) tells us about the mother. Any affliction to the Moon together with affliction to 4th house and 4th lord will show a bad period for mother.

In a similar way if an astrologer finds affliction to the 4th house and 4th lord and instead of the Moon, to Venus (Karaka for vehicle) a prediction can be given about vehicle.

Thus it would now be clear that the matter (events) governed by any house or its lord should also be judged from the Karaka planet for that bhava to arrive at a precise conclusion.

The use and importance of the knowledge about the functioning of planets, and their Karakatwas and their relations with different bhavas in the horoscope is very relevant. ***Unless these three factors are well considered, any conclusion will be wrong or unscientific.***

**3.1(b)** Firstly we will read about the Karakatwas or duties assigned to the planets:

(i) **SUN**

Sun is the Karaka for soul, self, self-realisation, influence, prestige, power, valour, health, right eye, heart, general well-being, heat, splendour, father, king, royalty, royal, favour, politics, medical science, fame, and honour, electricity etc.

**(ii) MOON**

Moon is the Karaka for the heart (some learned astrologers treat her so, but some do not), left eye, understanding inclination, emotions, sleep, happiness, good name and fame, facial lustre, mother, royal favour, affluence (wealth) travel, (distance journeys also) water reservoirs etc.

**(iii) MARS**

Mars is the Karaka for stamina, courage, valour desires, special qualities, anger, scandal, diseases, enemies, opposition, controversies, weapons, commander of an army, war, accidents, injuries by burns or weapons, land, immovable properties, younger brother, relatives such as cousins etc., leadership, police, doctors, scientists, mechanical engineering etc.

**(iv) MERCURY**

Mercury is the Karaka for all intelligence, discrimination, speech, expression, education, learning, mathematics, accountant, postman, logic, astrology, medical knowledge and profession, writing, publishing, acting as a middleman in trade or politics, dancing, drama, mixture of things, leaf trees, testing of precious stone, charm, maternal uncle, friends etc.

**(v) JUPITER**

Jupiter is the Karaka for wisdom, learning, corpulence or fatness of body, act of religious merit, devotion to gods, means superior persons, elders, elder brother, husband, holy places, scriptures, proficiency in learning, philosophy, giving alms or donations, benevolence, wealth, respect, sons, religious preceptors, fruity trees etc.

---

**(vi) VENUS**

Venus is the Karaka for wife, marriage, sexual matters, genital organ, pleasure of the senses (so in a female nativity Venus may be a co-Karaka along with Jupiter for the husband) singing, poetry, scents, ornaments, jewellery, all articles of luxury, cooperation from and with others, flowers, flowering trees, beauty, buying and selling, cows, watery places, whiteness etc.

**(vii) SATURN**

Saturn is the Karaka for longevity, life, death, adversity, calamities, disrespect, diseases, poverty, livelihood, unrighteous conduct, learning of foreign language and science, agricultural pursuits, profession, minerals, oils, things buried deep in to the earth and coming out therefrom, maid servants, services, theft, cruel deeds, lameness very old persons, dishonour, avarice, temptation etc.

**(viii) RAHU**

Rahu is the Karaka for paternal grand father, fallacious arguments, harsh speech, gambling, movements, travelling, outcastes, foreigners, snake, snake bite, theft, wickedness, widow, skin disease, itches, eczema, acute or sharp pain in the body, swelling in the body or any part thereof, poison, pilgrimage etc.

**(ix) KETU**

Ketu is the Karaka for maternal grandfather, consumption, pain, fever, wound, witchcraft, causing trouble to enemies, horned animals, dog, cock, birds, with spots or of variegated colour, Moksha.

*Note:* Rahu acts like Saturn and Ketu acts like Mars.

### 3.2(a) The planets are specific Karakas for certain relations and things:

Sun	:	Father, profession and vacation
Moon	:	Mind, Mother
Mars	:	Brothers and sisters (co-borns)
Mercury	:	Power of speech, eloquence, education, learning and kins (maternal)
Jupiter	:	Dhana, Santan, elders, gains, elder brother and sister, education etc.
Venus	:	Spouse (wife), vehicle, house etc.
Saturn	:	Longevity, servants, service etc.

### 3.2(b) Planets as Karakas for Houses:

House	:	Karaka
I	:	Sun
II	:	Jupiter, Mercury*
III	:	Mars, Saturn*
IV	:	Moon, Venus,* Mercury
V	:	Jupiter
VI	:	Mars, Saturn, Mercury,*
VII	:	Venus
VIII	:	Saturn
IX	:	Jupiter, Sun
X	:	Mercury, Sun, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars*
XI	:	Jupiter
XII	:	Saturn, Venus*

\* Vaidyanatha Dikshita's Jataka parijatha and Mantreshwara's Phala deepika have not taken these Planets to represent the Bhavas indicated but other learned astrologers have taken these- Mercury (speech, eloquence and education), Saturn (longevity), Venus (conveyance and sex life) and Mars (technical planet, Parakrama and competitive spirit).

## Questions

1. What are the characteristics of Sagittarius, Cancer, Aries and Capricorn Signs ?
  2. Name the Fiery, Earthy and Airy Signs?. How does this classification help in predictive astrology?
  3. Classify the Rashis into the following categories: Prishtodaya, Shirshodaya, Fixed, Common, Watery?
  4. What are the odd and even Rashis, benefic and malefic Rashis, male and female signs?
  5. Who is the Karaka for longevity, spouse, movable and immovable property, mother and father?
  6. Write the Karakatwa of Jupiter, Mercury, Mars, Venus, Sun, and Moon?
  7. Write about the Karaka of each house?
-

# 4

## AVASTHAS OF PLANETS

We have learnt that the Planets are moving in the Zodiac and transiting over the constellations (zodiac is marked by 27 constellations or Nakshatras). The planets on account of their incessant movements get into certain states of existence known as avasthas.

### 4.1 INFANT STATE etc. (Baladi Avastha)

These are bal (infant), Kumar (youthful), Yuva (adolescent), Vriddha (old) and Mrit (dead) and these five states are based on the degrees attained by a planet in a sign (Rashi).

In odd signs these states are placed in ascending order at the rate of 6 degrees.

In even signs these states are placed in descending order at the rate of 6 degrees.

Odd Sign	Avasthas	Even Sign	Grade of results
0° to 6°	Infant	24° to 30°	¼
6° to 12°	Youthful	18° to 24°	½
12° to 18°	Adolescent	12° to 18°	Full
18° to 24°	Old	6° to 12°	Neglegible
24° to 30°	Dead	0° to 6°	Nil

**4.2(a)** We have already learnt when the planets are said to be in Exaltation, Mooltrikona, own house, debilitation, etc. For revision sake we may repeat as below :

Planet	Exaltation	Debilitation	Mooltrikona	Own house*
Sun	Mesh 10°	Tula 10°	Leo 0°to20°	Leo 20°to30°
Moon	Vrish 3°	Vrishchik 3°	Vrish 3°to30°	Karka 0°to30°
Mars	Makar 28°	Karka 28°	Aries 0°to12°	Aries 12°to30°
Mercury	Kanya 15°	Meena 15°	Kanya15°to20°	Kanya 20°to30°
Jupiter	Karka 5°	Makar 5°	Dhanu 0°to10°	Dhanu 10°to30°
Venus	Meena27°	Kanya 27°	Tula 0°to15°	Tula 15°to30°
Saturn	Tula 20°	Mesh 20°	Kumbha 0°to20°	Kumbha 20°to30°

**Note:** Refer page 17 for detailed discussion.

**4.2(b)** The deepest degrees of exaltation and debilitation have been given. In between a planet moving towards the exaltation top is called **Uchchabhilashi** and the planet moving from the top of exaltation to deep point of debilitation is called **Neechabhilashi**. The points of deep exaltation and deep debilitation are 180° apart from each other or in the 7th sign from the point of exaltation is the point of debilitation or vice versa.

Each planet assumes significance in a certain sign, as it becomes highly favourable when in exaltation and highly detrimental when in debilitation.

The charts on the next page may further clear this view:

**Note:** The points of exaltation and debilitation of Nodes (Rahu and Ketu), refer para 1.3(a)

Now student can very well understand that the planet in exaltation is most powerful, strongest in Mooltrikona and strong in own house.

Venus 27°	Sun 10°	Moon 3°	
	<b>Exaltation</b>		Jupiter 5°
Mars 28°			
		Saturn 20°	Mercury 15°

Mercury 15°	Saturn 20°		
	<b>De-Exaltation</b>		Mars 28°
Jupiter 5°			
	Moon 3°	Sun 10°	Venus 27°

	Mars	Moon	
Saturn	<b>Mooltrikona</b>		
			Sun
Jupiter		Venus	Mercury

Jupiter	Mars	Venus	Mercury
Saturn	<b>Own house</b>		Moon
Saturn			Sun
Jupiter	Mars	Venus	Mercury

#### 4.2(c) COMBUST PLANETS

The planet while in transit, comes near the Sun and is divested of its brightness and said to be combust. This is the state (*avastha*) of a planet when he is not in a position to give good effect or the results of the house owned.

The following table will give the state when a planet becomes combust.

Planets	Combust in direct motion	Combust in retrograde motion
	Distance (in degrees) from the Sun (either way)	
Moon	12°	—
Mars	17°	8°
Mercury	14°	12°
Jupiter	11°	11°
Venus	10°	8°
Saturn	16°	16°

**Note:** Rahu and Ketu, being only mathematical points, are not treated as combust. But they eclipse or obstruct the Sun.

A basic phenomena in combustion is that the combust planet does not heliacally rise during the period of combustion but is set.

#### 4.2(d) RELATIONSHIP — *Natural and Temporary*

##### (i) **Natural (Naisargik)– Friends/ Enemies**

The lords of the signs 4th, 2nd, 12th, 5th, 9th, and 8th, from the Mooltrikona Rashi of a planet are friends, apart from the lord of its sign of exaltation, Lords of other than these signs (lord of 3rd, 6th, 11th, 7th, and 10th from Mooltrikona Rashi) are enemies. If a planet is friend and also becomes enemy (on other count) then it is neutral (equal).

#### **Table showing natural relationship of planets**

Planet	Friends	Enemies	Neutral (Equals)
Sun	Moon, Mars, Jup.	Venus, Saturn	Mercury
Moon	Sun, Mercury	—	Mars, Jup., Ven., Saturn
Mars	Sun, Moon, Jup.	Mercury	Venus, Saturn
Mercury	Sun, Venus	Moon	Mars, Jup., Sat.
Jupiter	Sun, Moon, Mars	Merc, Venus	Saturn
Venus	Mercury, Saturn	Moon, Sun	Mars, Jupiter
Saturn	Mercury, Venus	Sun, Moon, Mars	Jupiter

**Note:**

(a) Parashara said :

चंद्रस्य नारी, रविचंद्र पुत्रौस्युः मित्रे समाः शेषनभचराः

Meaning that the sun and Mercury are Moon's friends while others are her neutrals (Saravali has also given similar views).

- (b) **Rahu** Friends : Jupiter, Venus, Saturn  
 Enemies : Sun, Moon  
 Neutral : Mercury
- Ketu** Friends : Mars, Venus, Saturn  
 Enemies : Sun, Moon  
 Neutral : Mercury, Jupiter

(ii) **Temporal (Tatkalik)**

The planet posited in the 10th, 4th, 11th, 3rd, 12th, or the 2nd, from another becomes temporal friends. If posited in other houses – enmity.

For the Sun Planets Moon, Mars, Saturn (posited in 10th, 11th and 12th) and Venus, Mercury, Jupiter (posited in 2nd, 3rd and 4th are temporary friends (*Tatkalik*).

Saturn	Sun	Venus	Mercury
Mars			Jupiter
Moon			

(iii) **Compound Relationship(Panchadha Maitri)**

This shows the results of the above (i and ii) two types of friendship, if taken together.

One relationship		Another relationship	Net relationship
1. Friendship	+	Friendship	Extreme Friendship
2. Neutral	+	Friendship	Friendship
3. Enmity	+	Friendship	Neutral
4. Enmity	+	Enmity	Extreme enmity
5. Neutral	+	Enmity	Enmity

#### 4.2(e) EFFECT OF RELATIONSHIP

A planet results as under:

*In case of:*

1. - Full benefic results with gurantee
2. - Benefic results
3. - Watch and see for some friendly planets dasha period.
4. - Full Malefic results
5. - Malefic results

#### *Illustration*

In chart I at page <sup>46</sup>18, the Sun (Atman lord of 2nd house) is exalted and posited in 10th house (of Mars a friend of the Sun) posited with Mercury (friend) and Venus (enemy).

Hence,

Sun + Mercury	(F+F)	=	Extreme Friendship
Mercury + Venus	(F+F)	=	Extreme Friendship
Sun + Mars	(F+F)	=	Extreme Friendship
Sun + Venus	(E+E)	=	Exteme Enimity

Here the Sun is in very comfortable being in the company of two "PARAM MITRA" (extreme friends), in the house of extreme friend (Mars). The association

of Venus is not good. Venus lord of 4th house and Karka of 7th house could not give him comforts of home and married life.

**4.2 (f)** To assess the strength of the planet, the help of the following figures can be taken :

Exalted	:	100 % good effects
Mooltrikona	:	25 % good effects
Own house	:	50 % good effects
Friendly sign	:	25 % good effects
Neutral sign	:	12½ % god effects
Debilitation	}	good effects are nil
Enemy's sign		

**4.3** When the planets occupy their signs of exaltation, mooltrikona, own house etc., they give results according to their mood or nature so acquired. *This mood or nature has been given Deepta, Swastha, Mudita, Shanta, Sakta, Prapeedit, Deena, Vikala, Khala etc. by the Rishi Parashara, Mantreshwara and other learned scholars, as shown in the table on the page no. 46 & 47.*

**According to BRIHAT PRASARA HORA the results are as under :**

Planet in **Deepta avastha** bestows kingdom, authority, courage, wealth, vehicles, marriage, progeny and honour from king etc. during the dasha period.

Planet in **Swastha avastha** results in sound health, gain from king or governemnt, education, fame, affection and love, marriage, prosperity, land and religious feelings etc. during own dasha period.

**Mudit avastha** of a planet during its dasha period such planet gives happiness from children, wealth,

clothes, use of scent, calmness, interest in religious matters, vehicles etc.

The **Shanta avastha** the planet showers happiness in regard to gain from land, acquisition of wealth, land, sons, wife, vehicles, education, honour from kings and interest in religious matters.

**Dukhi Avastha** of the planet destroys the good effects, causes sufferings, foreign visits, separation from kith and kins, theft or fire, fear from king etc.

**Deena Avastha** of a planet shows fall from position, opposition from brothers and friends, meanness, discarding from own people, sickness or suffering from disease.

**Vikal Avastha** of a planet during own dasha period will give uneasiness, restlessness, worries (physical and mental), death of friends, wife, children, dearth of clothes, vehicles, trouble from thieves.

The planet in **Khala avastha** causes quarrel, separation from father, trouble from enemies, loss of wealth and land and the native criticises his own men.

**Kopa avastha** of the planet results in many kinds of troubles, loss of education, wealth, wife, children, troubles from son, eye trouble etc.

*Note:* (1) Dr. B.V. Raman has given ten avasthas. For the benefits of the readers, the different views of the sages are given here.

(2) Retrograde planet has been put in SAKTA AVASTHA by same learned astrologers.

## CONCLUSION

General views of all the Sages are that:

(i) The Planets in *Deepta Avastha* give the

most benefic results and give a happy, gentle, kind and lovable nature, comfortable position with full respects, wealth etc. to the native during the dasha of that planet.

- (ii) The strength of the planet decreases from *Deepta to Sukhita, Swastha, Mudita, Shanta, Sakta* and so the power of giving good effects also reduces and becomes nil when the planets is *Prapedita* (Combust) where it becomes hundred percent malefic.

The effects of each avastha as available in *Mansagri* are given in the table on page 52-53. Even after the study of the analysis given by the learned astrologers the students are supposed to frame their own methods based on these principles to interpret the position of the planet and its effects likely to happen during his dasha period.

#### 4.4 OTHER AVASTHA

Saint Parashara has also mentioned in detail about other Avasthas. Their effects should also be taken into account for predictive purposes. Weak planets cause reduction in good effects, the stronger ones increase the effects such as:

##### (a) LAJJITADI AVASTHAS

- |                    |             |               |
|--------------------|-------------|---------------|
| (1) Lajjit Avastha | (2) Garvita | (3) Kshudita  |
| (4) Trushita       | (5) Mudita  | (6) Kshobhita |

##### (b) SAYANADI AVASTHAS

- |               |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| (1) Sayana    | (2) Upavesana | (3) Netrapani |
| (4) Prakasana | (5) Gamana    | (6) Aagamanaa |

- (7) Sabha                      (8) Agama                      (9) Bhojana  
(10) Nrityalipsa              (11) Kautuka                  (12) Nidra

The Rashi chakra is simply a picture of heaven taken at the time of birth of the native. The planets and the stars and their corelationship with the signs of Zodiac, in which the planets were transitting at the time of particular moment (the time of birth) governs the future of the native. The chart is nothing but a balance sheet of our past life or lives, containing our *sanchit* and *prarabdha karmas*. Out of the lawful *sanchit karmas*, some are to be enjoyed or suffered by the native in the present birth which are called *prarabdha karmas*. These karmas can be known only after analysing the birth chart together with different vargas and the dasha order. The promises (assets and liabilities) in the chart show *sanchit karmas*. The fructification of some during the present birth are knows as *prarabdha karmas* which can be ascertained with the help of dasha order and future transit. The *manushya yoni* is *karma yoni*, so the native has a free wil to do *karma*. With the help of the sincere efforts and *punya karmas*, service to the human beings and religious deeds, one can modify the evil effects and can also enhance the good effects promised in the birth chart.

The characteristics of rashis, planets and their avasthas etc. are to be well understood before analysing the birth chart for giving any predictions.

### Questions

1. Explain the various planetary avastha. How are these useful in predictive astrology ?

### NINE STATES OR AVASTHAS OF GRAHAS(Planets)

Mansagri		Phaladeepika		Uttarakalamrit	
Name of Awastha	Position of Planet	Name of Awastha	Position of Planet	Name of Awastha	Position of Planet
Deepta	Exalted	Pradeepta (100%good)	Exalted	Deepta	Deep Exaltation
—	—	Sukhita (80%good)	Mooltrikona	—	—
Swastha	Own house	Swastha (75% good)	Own house	Stimitha- vastha	Own house
Mudita	Friend's house	Mudita (60%good)	Friend's House	Mudita	Extreme Friend's house
Shanta	In vargas of benefic Planets	Shanta (50%good)	In vargas of Benefic Planets	Shanta	Friend's House
Sakta	Udita Gr- aha(Planet not combust)	Sakta (40% good)	When Planet shines brightly	—	—
Prapeedita	Combust	Vikal 100% bad	Combust	Kopita	Combust
—	—	Sudukhit (extremely unhappy)	Enemy's House	—	—
Deena	Debilitated	Ati Bheeta (frightened) 75% bad	Debilitated	—	—
Vikala	With Malefic Planets	—	—	Vikala	With Malefic
—	—	Nipidita(tort- ured) 40%bad	Defeated in Planetary war	—	—
Khala	Defeated in Planetary war	Khala 50% bad	In vargas of malefics	Khala	Defeated in Planetary war
—	—	—	—	Heena	Neutral's House
—	—	—	—	Dukha	Enemy's House

*Note* : Dr. B.V. Raman has given ten avasthas which can be easily adopted for examinations. The above positions have been discussed for sake of information.

**NINE STATES OR AVASTHAS OF GRAHAS(Planets)**

Brihat Parasara hora		Results of the various avasthas of planets
Name of Awastha	Position of Planet	As per Mansagri
Deepta	Exalted	Valour, immense wealth, Destroys enemies, always happy.
—	—	* Same as above
Swastha	Own house	Own Vehicles, wealth, precious stones, Palacious, house, commander of army, victorious in war.
Pra Mudita	Thick Friend's House	Gains of wealth, precious stones, religious minded, over powers enemies, ornamental in woman
Shanta	Friendly sign	Calm and quiet by nature, Minister to King, has many friends & sons, learned and authority on Scriptures, Religious, Donor.
—	—	Capable of doing work, interested in scent and Flowers, learned, famous, gentle, happy, Kind, donor, destroys enemies.
Kopa	Combust	Troubles due to prolonged disease, addicted, defamed, blamed failure.
Dukhi	Enemy's House	*Not in position to give effect, may cause disease
Deena	Neutral's House	Very distressed, poor and worried, fear from king and enemies, away from social norms and law, dull face enmity with own people
Vikala	Company of Malefics	Strengthless, Mean, Troubled by enemies, company of bad persons, being respected as servants of others
—	—	* Not in position to give effect
Khala	In enemy's House	Trouble with wife, quarrels with enemies, foreign, travel, poor and angry, interested in in others money
—	—	* Powerless
—	—	* In a sad mood unable to show any results

2. What are the factors one should consider to ascertain the strength or weakness of a particular Bhava?
3. What do you understand by Uchchabhilashi and Neechabhilashi planet? Is it important to know the effect of a planet?
4. What do you understand about the relation between house, lord of the house and Karaka of that house?
5. What do you know about the strength of the planets and how can it be measured?
6. Describe the relationship between planets. How does it affect the avastha (position) of a planet?
7. Write your views on :—
  - (a) Venus exalted, vargottam and combust.
  - (b) Jupiter in debilitated Rasi in birth chart, exalted in Navamsha.
  - (c) The Moon is at  $6^{\circ}$  in Taurus and posited with Sun ( $6^{\circ}$ )
  - (d) Mars in Capricorn at  $28^{\circ}$  posited with Sun and combust.
  - (e) Saturn at  $3^{\circ}$  of Libra and Saturn at  $3^{\circ}$  of Aries.
8. Write a note on Planetary avasthas.
9. How can you know about the capability of a planet? When he is supposed to give favourable, his own effects promised in the birth chart and unfavourable results.

# 5

## KARAKATWAS OF PLANETS AND HOUSES – PART-II

Astrology is super science. There are many checks through which facts concerning a man's life can be verified before any prediction is given. We have learnt about the 12 zodiac signs and their lords, 27 Nakshatras and their lords, characteristics of signs and planets, the point of deep exaltation, debilitation etc. of planets and their avasthas along with the 12 houses and their functions.

These planet give results of specific houses (Bhavas) of which they are lords or in which they are posited together with the Karakatwas assigned to them. (Refer Chapter 3)

**Example:** The 9th house deals with father. The 9th house, the lord of the 9th bhava and the Karaka for the 9th house representing father- all three will have to be considered to know about the status of the father of the native.

### **KARAKATWAS :**

- (1) Atma Karaka etc.
- (2) Constant significator (sthir Karaka)
- (3) Karaka according to karaka planet and Bhava

- (4) Karaka for 12 houses (Bhava)
- (5) Karakas from Bhavas
- (6) Yoga Karaka planets.

### 5.1 ATMA KARAKA ETC.

The planet out of the seven planets (from the sun to Saturn), which has traversed maximum number of degrees in a sign or the planet which has maximum degrees (excluding the signs traversed) is Atma Karaka.

The Atma Karaka is chief amongst other Karakas. He has full control over all the affairs of the native. If the Atma Karaka is adverse, other karakas can not give their benefic effects (fully).

If the Atma Karaka is favourable, other karakas can not frustrate the promises of Atma Karaka with their malefic influences.

- (a) The planet next to Atmakaraka is *Amatya Karaka*.
- (b) The planet next to Amatya Karaka is *Bhratru Karaka*. (brother)
- (c) The planet next to Bhratru Karaka is *Matru Karaka*. (mother)
- (d) The planet next to Matru Karaka is *Pitru Karaka*. (father or forefathers)
- (e) The planet next to Pitru Karaka is *Putra Karaka*. (children)
- (f) The planet next to Putra Karaka is *Gnati Karaka*. (maternal uncles, enemy etc.)
- (g) The planet next to Gnati Karaka is *Dara (Stree) Karaka*. (wife)

#### Note:

- (i) Some say that Rahu will become a Karaka when there is a state of similarity, in terms

of longitude between (two) planets. In Rahu's case deduct his longitude in that particular sign from 30. Rahu is also added to the seven planets from Sun to Saturn.

- (ii) There are many controversial and unsettled issues in this regard.
- (iii) In jaimini astrology the total karkas are seven only. The karaka at (e) PITRU KARKA is not considered there.

**5.2(a)** In case of two planets having the same longitude both of them will be qualified for that particular Karaka in which case or the last karakatwa Venus (constant significator or Sthir Karaka) should be considered in the matter of marriage etc. as Dara Karaka.

### **5.2(b) CONSTANT SIGNIFICATOR (Sthir Karaka)**

In this case there is no consideration of longitude. The planets are assigned fixed significations to be used for certain Karakatwas attached to them.

<b>Planets</b>	<b>Karakatwa</b>
The Sun/ Venus	The stronger of the two indicates father. The Sun is right eye.
The Moon/ Mars	The stronger of the two is mother. The Moon is left eye.
Mars	Sister, brother-in-law (wife's brother), Younger brother and mother, in special cases.
Mercury	Maternal relatives, adopted son.
Jupiter	Paternal Grand father, husband, sons also of elder brothers. (पितामहः पतिपुत्रौ गुरुमुखादेव जानीयात्)

Planets	Karakatwa
Venus	Husband (शुक्रात् पतिः)
Saturn	Sons, in special cases (पुत्रः शनैश्चरात्)
Ketu	Parents-in-law, maternal grand father, paternal grandmother. (विप्रान्तेवासिनः पत्नी पितरौ स्वशुरौ तथा मातामहादयश्चिन्तया)
Rahu	Paternal grand father, maternal grand mother.

**Note:--**

For day birth the Sun is father, Venus is mother.

For night birth Saturn is father, the Moon is mother.

For night the Sun is uncle (or other relatives like him), Venus for 'Mausi' (mother's sister)

For day birth Saturn for uncle and the Moon for Mausi.

**5.3 KARAKA ACCORDING TO KARAKA PLANET AND BHAVA**

9th from the Sun	Father (Pitru Karaka)
3rd from Mars	Brother (Bhratru Karaka)
4th from Moon	Mother (Matru Karaka)
6th from Mercury	Maternal Uncle (Matula Karaka)
5th from Jupiter	Son (Putra Karaka)
7th from Venus	Wife (Stree Karaka)
8th from Saturn	Death (Mrityu Karaka)

#### 5.4 KARAKA FOR 12 HOUSES (House significance or House karakatwas)

Karka	Bhava
Sun	1st Bhava (self, soul, constitution etc.)
Jupiter	2nd Bhava (kutumba, money matters etc.)
Mars	3rd Bhava (co-borns, parakrama etc.)
Moon	4th Bhava (mother)
Jupiter	5th Bhava (santan)
Mars	6th Bhava (shatru)
Venus	7th Bhava (wife, mental happiness)
Saturn	8th Bhava (ayu)
Jupiter	9th Bhava (dharma, bhagya etc.)
Mercury	10th Bhava (karma etc.)
Jupiter	11th Bhava (elder brothers and sisters)
Saturn	12th Bhava (expenditure)

In addition to what has been said above (by Parashara Rashi) each Bhava signifies many other aspects also. Some specific significations are as follows:

##### **Example:**

4th house	Venus for convyance etc.
9th house	The Sun for father
12th house	Ketu for moksha
5th house	Jupiter for education etc.

#### 5.5 KARAKAS FROM HOUSES (Special Karakas)

1st house	denotes soul and self-Atmakarak
-----------	---------------------------------

IIInd house	denotes wife
XIth house	elder brothers or sisters
IIIrd house	Younger brothers or sisters
Vth house	Putra Karaka
VIIth house	Stree Karaka
Vth house	Planets positioned in 5th also called Stree Karakas

The above Karakas sometimes are very useful in making a detailed study of the birth horoscope.

## 5.6 YOGA KARAKA PLANETS

Rishi Parashara had said that some planets due to their position in a particular horoscope become auspicious:-

- (i) If the planet in exaltation, own house, friends house and also in kendra (1,4,7,10,) from each other become - Yoga producing (specially auspicious)
  - (a) If in the 10th house - very auspicious
  - (b) If in the 1st, 4th, 7th, - auspicious
- (ii) If also in kendra from the Lagna and also in kendra from each other the planets become very auspicious.

A native born with such a combination even if he is born in a low family, he is bound to rise high. If born in royal family, he will certainly become a king.

This aspect will be discussed in detail while dealing with Yogas and Yoga Karakas in the chapters to follow.

### **Illustration**

If we refer to chart I page 18, we will find :

- (i) the position of the Sun
- (ii) Mars (lord of 5th and 10th house posited in 9th house).

### Questions

1. What do you understand by Karakatwas ? How are char karakas found ?
2. Which planets are the sthir karakas for:
  - a. Father
  - b. Mother
  - c. Paternal grand father
  - d. Maternal grand father
  - e. Paternal grand mother
  - f. Wife
  - g. Son
  - h. Husband
3. How are karaka from karaka planets and bhavas found.
4. Name the karaka for 4th, 5th, 6th, 8th, and 12th, bhavas.
5. What do you know about yoga karaka planets ?
6. Is the use of karkas necessary? Give your comments. Show the difference, by citing any example, in predictions without/ with the use of karkas.
7. Is there any indication given by Karakas regarding :-
  - (i) Trouble to or from some one.
  - (ii) General prosperity of the native.
8. "If the Sun is exalted, the native will achieve higher status and his father will also be enjoying prosperous life". Comment.

# 6

## THEORIES OF BIRTH TIME RECTIFICATION

**6.1(a)** Most of the horoscopes when relied upon without proper checking results into failure of predictions. It therefore becomes necessary to verify the accuracy of the mathematical calculations of the horoscope. Another problem is that the parents do not note the exact time of birth either due to non availability of watches or for other reasons. The doctors in hospitals too are not aware of the importance of birth time for astrological purposes.

There is a controversy about the time of birth whether the correct time for birth is (i) First sight of the part of body (ii) Fall out of the body on floor (or table) or (iii) first cry of the child. The nurses or doctors attending to the delivery are first concerned about the safe delivery of the child and sometime it results into noting down the incorrect time of birth.

While the importance of the correct instant is so much, we cannot lay any hard and fast rules which will enable us to find out this exact instant. It is accepted by learned astrologers that the exact time of birth is the time when the umbilical cord is cut. *It*

is the time when the child becomes an independent body. The child was getting, until then, everything with the help of mother's body. Now an independent function of the body of the child starts, and the child takes his first breath. The time of first cry can also be taken. In many cases the child does not cry for many hours. It can again pose a problem.

**6.1(b)** Sage Varahamihira had stated that the planetary position in the birth horoscope and those at the time of conception are found to have intimate connection.

While describing the various combinations governing the process from conception (*garbhadhan*) to delivery of the child, the importance of the Moon as a source of impregnation etc. has been proved. Therefore it is possible to rectify the time of birth by adjusting the Moon and Ascendant at birth and at conception.

**Sage Varahmihira observes in *Brihat Jataka* as under :**

Find the particular dwadashamsha of a sign which the Moon occupies at the time of conception (*garbhadhan*). Note the number of dwadashamsha or the rashi in which this dwadashamsha falls. Count from this rashi as many rashis as the number of dwadashamsha represented by dwadashamsha in question (the dwadashamsha of Moon at the time of conception). The transit of Moon in the rashi so found in the month of delivery, the birth of a child may be expected.

**Example :**

Suppose the Moon is  $6^{\circ}10'25''$  at the time of conception. Here Moon is posited in Tula. The number of

dwadashamsha is fifth, which falls in Kumbha. The number of dwadashamsha is five, so count fifth Rashi from Kumbha i.e. Mithuna. So the birth of the child can be when Moon transits Mithuna (fifth Rashi from Kumbha).

### 6.1(c) ACCORDING TO DR. B.V. RAMAN :

"This branch of Astrology (birth verification and rectification) does not come within the scope of a beginner or an amateur. And birth times can be rectified only by men of experience by a consideration of pronounced life events".

**6.1(d)** In case of Indira Gandhi and Rajiv Gandhi, there was a controversy among the learned astrologers about the lagnas of the two charts. In case of Indira Gandhi the horoscope was discussed in astrological articles taking her lagna as karka or Simha. Since 1982, the predictions "bad for her health" were given, taking her lagna as Karaka lagna and also on the basis of Simha lagna. She died in October 1984, but the astrologers could not reconcile on her correct lagna. The same was the case of Rajiv Gandhi's horoscope. We will simply say that to fix the correct birth time, is a very difficult task before an astrologer. An experienced astrologer, after properly applying the astrological principles can do this rectification on the basis of the past events in the life of the native.

**6.2** For theoretical purposes, for the student of *Jyotish*, we discuss some of the rules which are generally accepted by learned astorlogers:

**Note:** One of our student's lagna has been fixed (in 1990) as Sagittarius by some astrologers but, others have fixed Capricorn as his lagna. The predictions have been given by both the groups. The high

percentage of predictions from Sagittarius have come true. Still the native himself being a learned astrologer could not decide about his correct lagna (till 1999).

### To find the Nakshatra of birth

Multiply the time interval between Sunrise and time of birth (converted into  $\sqrt{}$ Ghatis) by **four** and divide the product by **nine**. The remainder must give the ruling constellation when counted from Ketu's nakshatras (Ashwini, Magha or Moola).

#### Example 1 :

##### (A) Bio-data (Tools for calculation)

Date of Birth = 19-9-1931

Sunrise

Sunset

6hrs 12mts

18hrs 19mts

Time of Birth = 3-30 a.m. (IST)

Place of Birth = Delhi

Sun's longitude =  $5^{\circ}2'7''$

Janma nakshatra (as per horoscope) = Moola I pada

(B) No. of hours passed from sunrise to Birth Time  
= 21Hrs 18mts

(C) Time difference at (B) converted into Vighatis  
= 53 Ghatis 15 Vighatis  
or 3195 Vighatis

(D) Now calculate Janma Nakshatra  
=  $3195 \times 4 \div 9$   
= 1420 0/9 (fully divisible)  
Remainder is 0

This shows some minor correction is required here as the remainder should have been one (Moola Nakshatra).

If we make correction of (-) 2 Vighatis and take Vighatis as 3193 the position is as under :

$$3193 \times 4 \div 9 = 12772 \div 9 = 1419 \text{ } 1/9$$

Remainder is One i.e. nakshatra is Moola. The correct time should be fifty three Ghatis and thirteen Vighatis after sunrise.

### Example II :

#### (A) Bio-Data (Tools for calculation)

Date of Birth = 10-6-1933

Sunrise

Sunset

5hrs 27mts

19hrs 13mts

Time of Birth = 9-11 am (IST)

Place of Birth = Delhi

Sun's Longitude =  $1^{\circ}25'53''$

Janma Nakshatra = Purva Phalguni IV  
(as per horoscope)

(B) Number of hours passed from Sunrise to birth time  
= 3hrs 44mts

(C) Time difference converted into Vighatis  
= 9 Ghatis 20 Vighatis  
or 560 Vighatis

(D) Now calculate Nakshatra  
=  $560 \times 4 \div 9 = 248 \text{ } 8/9$

According to this calculation there is a wrong result. Hence the time of birth needs some rectification as we have done in the earlier Example No.1. Then correct remainder should be two instead of eight (as counted from Magha, Phalguni is Number two)

If we make correction of (+) 3 Vighatis to 560 and get 563 Vighatis as corrected time the position

is as under :

$$563 \times 4 \div 9 = 2252 \div 9 = 250 \quad 2/9$$

we get remainder = 2

Nakshatras counted from Magha is Purva Phalguni.

Therefore the corrected Time = 9 Ghatis 23 Vighatis

Here we have seen that a minor adjustment in time of birth was required. In the first case the time was reduced by two Vighatis or forty eight seconds to birth time. In example II the time is to be increased.

### 6.3 TO FIND LAGNA AT BIRTH

This method will be applied after taking into account the corrected time of these very cases. Let us see the results. In this method we will check Ascendant (Lagna) As we know the Lagna is the sign of Zodiac rising in the Eastern horizon at time of birth. At time of sunrise the sign where Sun is posited rises in the East. The portion traversed by the Sun in that sign till the previous day will be the last to rise in the East. The exact point (longitude of the Sun in that sign on a date) of that sign at which Sun is posited at (time of Sunrise) the time it rises in the East. After that Rashi one after the other rahsis at interval of about two hours, rises turn by turn till the next sunrise.

The part of the sign upto the elapsed degrees of the Sun, rises just before sunrise and the sign just opposite to the Sun sign (seventh sign) rises at sunset. The sign fourth from Sun's sign rises at midday, the tenth from Sun's sign rises at the horizon at midnight and so on. It is clear that the Ascendant of a Birth chart is totally linked to the position of the Sun. The following examples may be studied and the formulae may be tried on the horoscope in your records (having correct Planetary positions and time of birth).

**Example I:** (Refer to the bio – data given in the example 6.1)

- (A) (i) Sun's longitude =  $5^{\circ} 2^{\circ} 7'$  or  
           =  $5^{\circ} 2.12^{\circ}$
- (ii) Number of Ghatis passed from sunrise  
           = 53 Ghatis 13 Vighatis or 53.22 Ghatis  
           (as corrected in the example)
- (B) Multiply number of Ghatis at (A) by 6.....(ii)  
           =  $53.22 \times 6 = 319.32$
- (C) Add Sun's longitude (devoid of sign) to (B)  
           =  $319.32 + 2.12^{\circ} = 321.44$
- (D) Divide the product (arrived at C) by 30 (because  
       each Rashi is of  $30^{\circ}$ )  
       =  $321.44 \div 30 = 10^{\circ} + 21.44 / 30$
- (E) Add 1 to the quotient =  $10 + 1 = 11$
- (F) Counted from Sun's sign (Kanya) the Lagna is  
       =  $11 + 5 = 16 - 12 = 4 \rightarrow$  Karka Rasi (11th  
       from Kanya) which is correct as Lagna of the  
       native is Karka  $26^{\circ} 45'$

**Example II :**

- (A) Sun's position =  $1^{\circ} 25^{\circ} 53'$  or  $1^{\circ} 25.9^{\circ}$   
       Number of Ghatis passed from sunrise  
           = 9 Ghatis 23 Vighatis or 9.38
- (B) Multiply number of Ghatis at (A) by 6  
           =  $9.38 \times 6 = 56.3$
- (C) Add Sun's longitude (devoid of sign) to (B)  
           =  $56.3 + 25.9 = 82.2$
- (D) Divide the product by 30 =  $82.2 \div 30$

= 2 22 / 30

(E) Add 1 to the quotient = 2 + 1 = 3

(F) Count from the Sun's sign i.e. Vrish the Lagna is Karka (Cancer)

Third from Taurus is Karka (Cancer).

By applying this method we have calculated Karka Lagna for this native which is correct as per horoscope with us.

### 6.4 BIRTH TIME RECTIFICATION

The above discussions were to correct the birth time. This whole exercise is a must for an astrologer before he makes any forecast about the native. To correct Lagna there are many other methods. According to Maharishi Parashara no Lagna is to be taken as correct until Lagna is tested by 'Pranpada' method, 'gulika' or 'Mandi' etc.

Let us discuss a few such general methods :

The principles are:

*Cancer or Lagna is in Cancer*

- (a) Moon signs and the sign of Lagna is the same.
- (b) Lagna falls in 5th or 9th from Moon sign.
- (c) The lord of the Moon sign is in 5th or 9th from Moon sign.

Rahu			
	<b>Female Chart II</b>		Asc. Jupiter
			Mercury
Moon Sat(R)		Mars	Sun Venus Ketu

	Mercury		
Sun 5			3
Ven 6		Jupiter Asc. 4	2
Ketu			
	Mars 7		1
		10	
8			12 Rahu
	9 Moon		11 Rahu
	Saturn (R)		

**Case I:**

Here lagna lord is Moon herself. The lord of Moon sign is in lagna and lord is in the house of Moon sign lord.

**Case II:**

Lagna in 8th from Moon sign and Moon is in 6th from Lagna. But Moon sign lord is in 9th from the Moon. Moon is in 5th from Moon sign lord.

		Sun	Venus Mercury
Rahu	<b>Male Chart III</b>		Asc.
Sat (R)			Jupiter Mars Ketu
Moon			

Jupiter Mars 5 Ketu		Mercury Venus 3	
6	Asc.	Sun 2	
7		4	1
10		Sat (R)	
8	9 Moon	11 Rahu	12

- 6.5 (i)** If a person is born within the first half of the day, calculate seventh from the Nakshatra associated with Sun. Lagna will fall in the sign indicated by that Nakshatra.
- (ii) If a person is born in the second half of the day, calculate the twelfth Nakshatra from Ravi's Nakshatra. The sign indicated by the nakshatra will be his Lagna.
- (iii) If a native is born during first half of the night, sign indicated by seventeenth Nakshatra from sun's Nakshatra will be the Lagna.
- (iv) If the native takes birth during second half of night, the Lagna will fall in twenty fourth Nakshatra from the Nakshatra of Sun.

### Other Opinions

- (v) If a person is born after midday before the Sunset, from Sun's constellation the 12th Nakshatra indicates Lagna.
- (vi) If a native is born within midnight the nineteenth Nakshatra, and if after midnight the twenty fourth Nakshatra from the Nakshatra of Sun will indicate the Lagna.

**Test :** In second case the principles are not applicable — Sun is in Mrigshira I ( $25^{\circ}53'$ ). (rule I).

In first case it applies (rule iv). Sun is  $2^{\circ}7'$  (second pada) in Nakshatra no. 12 (U. Phalguni). The birth is of second half of the night, the twenty fourth Nakshatra is  $(24+12-27)$  ninth i.e. Ashlesha. Ashlesha falls in karaka. So native has karaka Ascendant.

### 6.6 ANOTHER METHOD (Use of Rahu, Sun and Lagna)

Add the number of Rashi where Rahu is posited, number of lagna sign and number of Sun (which is to be reckoned as one always) add 3 to the product and divide by 7.

If remainder is even number — chart of female

If remainder is odd number — chart of male

Case I: Rahu is in sign number	=	12	
Number of lagna	=	4	
Number of Sun	=	1	
		17	

Add 3 =  $17 + 3 = 20$

Divide by 7 =  $20 \div 7 = 2 \frac{6}{7}$  (Rem. 6)

Remainder is even = A Female chart.

Case II: Rahu is in sign number = 11

Lagna is in sign number = 4

Number of Sun = 1

---

16

Add three =  $16 + 3 = 19$

Divide by 7 =  $19 \div 7 = 2 \frac{5}{7}$  (Rem. 5)

Remainder is odd = A Male chart.

**6.7** Here the stress is on the characteristics of the sign in which Lagna falls. The construction of the physical body will be depending upon the sign of lagna or Moon.

- (a) In case of Fiery or airy signs the native will be seldom fat.
- (b) If lagna falls in earthy or watery signs the native may be fat or bulky. The signs owned by Jupiter, Venus and Moon watery planets, if these are (PAC)<sup>1</sup> with lagna, may also cause fatness.
- (c) If lagna or Moon are aspected by Rahu, it will result in Lean and dry looking body and skin without glamour.
- (d) If Mars effect is on lagna or Moon - Native's body will be strong, well built etc.
- (e) If Venus aspects — curly hair, beautiful eyes, lustre or grace etc.
- (f) If Saturn aspects lagna or Moon (PAC) will not be fat and will have more hair.
- (g) Sun in lagna will give strong body, bald head, royal gait.

---

1. P = Posited, A = Aspect, C = Conjunction

- (h) Moon's effect will give soft body, beautiful face and curly hairs and large beautiful eyes.
- (i) Mercury's effect will give medium height soft body and greenish skin.

The Gulik or Mandi and Pranpada etc. can also be used to rectify the birth time. The same will be discussed in later books.

## 6.8 CONCLUSION

The methods discussed above are some of the methods used for fixing the lagna and also correct nakshatras. This helps us in rectification of birth time.

*The most dependable method is of casting at least Saptavargas, calculation of mahadasha, antardasha and pratyantar dasha and also calculate transit for the important events of life of the native. Every event is to be tallied with these three major factors (i) Promise in the chart (ii) Its fructification according to dasha etc. (iii) Timing of the event with the help of transit. All these can be done only when at least sufficient knowledge of Astrological principles and their applications are well understood. The student must learn the subject from some experienced, learned astrologers and also gain experience in the company of his guide or Guru only then the rectification of birth time becomes possible*

**Dr. Raman has given us a large number of books to study the subject. The future generation will be indebted to him for his service to the divine science. The Indian Council of Astrological Sciences (Regd.) Madras through its chapters all over India, specially Delhi Chapter I, under the guidance of the great astrologer of this century Dr. B.V. Raman is propagating astrology. Since 1987 Delhi Chapter (the first institution which started astrology classes in**

India) is conducting astrology classes for the elite people of this country, with a scientific approach, to prove the utility of this divine science. We always stress the need for verification of the birth chart with the past events of the life of the nati<sup>ve</sup>. Unless the past events are verified, no future prediction should be given and if there is any need the necessary correction in time of birth etc. is to be made :

“Our approach should be from known to unknown.”

This subject can be well explained to the research students with ten or twenty examples but here we have to learn and understand the above principles thoroughly.

### **Questions**

1. What are the methods by which you can rectify birth time in case of doubt? Try them on any chart from your data.
2. Which time (of birth) is taken, for casting of horoscopes? Is it possible to correct the birth time?

# 7

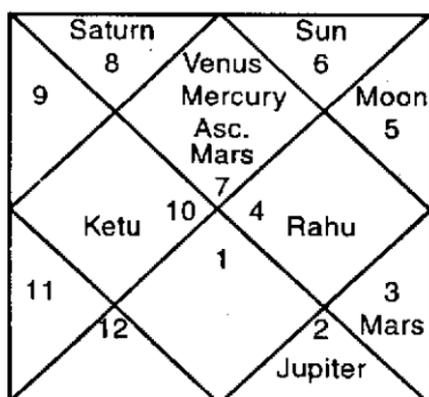
## DASHA AND ANATRDASHA CALCULATIONS

7.1 We have read about the nakshatras and their lords, planets, signs, bhavas and how to cast a chart etc. With this background we can read the birth chart as under :

### Longitudes :

Lagna	=	193°-14'	Sun	=	168°-22'
Moon	=	120°-10'	Mars	=	207°-39'
Mercury	=	193°-09'	Jupiter	=	30°-25'
Venus	=	205°-53'	Saturn	=	229°-57'
Rahu	=	103°-36'	Ketu	=	283°-36'
Ayanamsha	=	20°-35'			

		Jupiter	
	<b>M.K. Gandhi</b> October 2, 1869 7:45 a.m. LMT Lat.= 21° 37' N Long.= 69° 49' E	Rahu	
Ketu		Moon	
	Saturn	Asc. Venus Mercury Mars	Sun



**Note :** Horoscope taken from the book Notable Horoscopes by Dr. B.V. Raman.

## READING OF BIRTH CHART

Lagna lord Venus posited in lagna. The lord of second house Mars is posited in lagna. The lord of third house Jupiter is posited in eighth house. The lord of fourth and fifth house Saturn is posited in second house. The lord of sixth house Jupiter is posited in the eighth house. The lord of seventh Mars is posited in lagna. The lord of the eighth house Venus is posited in lagna. The lord of ninth house Mercury is posited in lagna. The lord of tenth Moon is posited in eleventh house. The lord of eleventh house Sun is posited in twelfth and the lord of twelfth Mercury is posited in the lagna.

## GENERAL SYNTHESIS

1. Lord of the lagna and eighth house Venus is posited in Lagna which is his own sign.
2. Lord of second (Dhanasthana) and seventh (Kalatra Bhava) Mars posited in the Lagna.
3. Mercury—lord of ninth (Dharma, Bhagya sthana) and lord of twelfth (house of expenditure, bed comforts, foreign country, Moksha etc.) also posited in the Lagna.
4. Saturn lord of fourth (education, landed property, mother, domestic life, etc.) and lord of fifth (education, children, punyas of past births) is posited in the second house. (Dhana, Kutumba, eyes, etc.)
5. Third Bhava has no planet. But the lord of third is posited in the eighth house.
6. Fourth house has Ketu and lord of the fourth, the dispositor of Ketu, i.e. Saturn, is posited in second.
7. Fifth, sixth, seventh houses do not have any planet, but their lords are in the second, eighth

and lagna bhavas repectively.

8. Jupiter lord of third and sixth houses posited in eighth or say eighth house has Jupiter, the lord of third and sixth. The dispositor of Jupiter, Venus is posited in Tula rashi (own houes) in the lagna.
9. Ninth house is vacant (house of Dharma, father etc.) However the lord of ninth is in lagna.
10. The tenth house has Rahu and the dispositor of Rahu i.e. Moon is in eleventh house (*Labha sthana* - house of gains etc.)
11. The eleventh house has tenth lord Moon, her dispositor Sun being posited in twelfth.
12. The twelfth house has eleventh lord Sun and Lord of twelfth (dispositor of the Sun) Mercury is posited in lagna.

## SCRUTINY

### (i) Trines and Squares

LORDS OF			
<i>Kendrasthanas</i>		<i>Trikonasthanas</i>	
(Squares)		(Trines)	
<u>Lord</u>	<u>House</u>	<u>Lord</u>	<u>House</u>
Saturn	4th	Saturn	5th
Mars	7th	Mercury	9th
Moon	10th	Venus	1st
Venus	1st		

### (ii) Connection between lords of Kendra (Squares) and Trikonas (Trines)

- (a) Saturn is both lord of fourth and fifth houses (connection of fourth and fifth lords).

- (b) Mercury, lord of ninth, posited with Venus, lord of first house (association of lords of ninth and first).
- (c) The association of Mercury with Mars who is seventh lord (association of lords of ninth and seventh)
- (d) The association of Venus and Mars (association of lords of first and seventh).

**7.2** The above associations show that there is some connection between the lords of Kendras and Trikonas. Kendras are *Vishnu sthanas* and Trikonas are *Lakshmi sthanas*. This means that the combination of these two assures the grace (kripa) of both Vishnu and Lakshmi (Lakshmi Narayan). One is very lucky if he has their combined grace (kripa). It appears that the horoscope is very strong.

**7.3** Here we are to learn only the reading of birth chart on the basis of the knowledge we have acquired from the discussion in the previous chapters.

By doing this exercise we may be able to know the future awaiting the native or the accumulated *karma phala* of his past births known as *Sanchit Karmas*. Some of the Sanchit Karmas are to be enjoyed or suffered in the present birth known as "Prarabdha". What are *Prarabdha Karmas* and when their results will manifest in the present birth? The great Rishis have devised many methods or tools to find out the answer to this question. One such great system is the system of Dasha (Celestial Period). These Dashas (Periods) are further divided into Antardashas (Sub-periods).

**7.4** Maharishi Parashara has given the following Dashas (Celestial Periods) of Planets :

Vimshottari, Ashtottari, Shodasottari, Panchottari, Satabdika, Chaturshiti-sama, Kalachakra, Chara,

Sthira, Kendra, Brahmgraha, Yogardha, Shoola, Drig, Rasi, Panchaswara, Yogini, Naisargik, Pinda, Sandhya, Ashtakvarga, Pachaka, Tara etc.

As the Vimshottari Dasha is the most prevalent dasha we will discuss the same.

Rishi Parashara also praised it as under :

“ दशाबहुविधास्तासु मुख्या विंशोत्तरी मता ”

Amongst all the dashas, Vimshottari is the most appropriate for the general populace.

According to conception of Dashas in the Hindu system of Astrology the planet produce their effects (good or bad) in accordance with their dignities or indignities in their major or sub (antardasha) or sub-sub periods (pratyantar dasha).

7.5 Rishi has further uttered :

विंशोत्तरशतं पूर्णमायुः पूर्वमुदाहृतम् ।

कलौ विंशोत्तरी तस्माद् दशा मुख्या द्विजोत्तम ॥

In Kaliyuga the natural life span of a Human being is generally taken as one hundred and twenty years. Therefore, Vimshottari Dasha is considered to be the most appropriate and best of all Dashas. The lord of nakshatra is called the lord of dasha. Every planet has its own dasha period.

If we begin from Krittika, the lords of Dashas and their Nakshatras will be as :

Dasha Lord	Nakshatras	Nakshatra Number	Dasha Period (years)
Sun	Krittika, Uttara Phalguni and Uttara Ashadha	3,12,21	6
Moon	Rohini, Hasta and Sravana	4,13,22	10

Dasha Lord	Nakshatras	Nakshatra Number	Dasha Period (years)
Mars	Mrigasira, chitta (chitra) and Dhanishta	5,14,23	7
Rahu	Aridra, Swati and Satabhisha	6,15,24	18
Jupiter	Punarvasu, Visakha and Poorvabhadra Pada	7,16,25	16
Saturn	Pushyami, Anuradha and Uttarabhadra Pada	8,17,26	19
Mercury	Ashlesha, Jyestha and Revati	9,18,27	17
Ketu	Magha, Moola and Ashwini	10,19,1	7
Venus	Pubha (Poorvaphalguni) Poorva Ashadha and Bharani	11,20,2	20
Total no. of years			120

## 7.6 BHUKTA AND BHOGYA DASHA

We have learnt that the Moon transits over these constellations (27 in number) roughly at the rate of one hour forty eight minutes (4½ Ghatis) per degree of this space i.e. the degree of the Nakshatra traversed or travelled by Moon (Bhukta dasha) will be ignored and the balance of degree yet to be traversed by Moon will be taken into account for calculating the Bhogyas Dasha available at birth out of the total period assigned to that Nakshatra.

दशामानं भयात्घ्नं भोगेन हतं फलम् ।

दशाया भुक्तवर्षाद्य भोग्यं मानाद् विशोधितम् ॥

To calculate the *Bhogyas Dasha* (Balance of dasha operating at the time of birth) the method is:

Multiply the dasha period (of the planet who is lord of that Nakshatra in which the Moon was posited at the time of birth) by the period of stay of the Moon in that Janma Nakshatra that has expired and divide it by the total period of the stay of the Moon in that Nakshatra. The figure in years, months, days etc. so arrived at will show the expired period (*Bhukta dasha*) of the dasha.

This figure when deducted from the total period of the dasha (allotted to that planet who is *Janma Nakshatra lord*) will give the balance of dasha (*bhogy dasha*) to be enjoyed by the native at the time of birth.

## 7.7 CLASSICAL METHOD OF CALCULATION

**Example :** Suppose the Moon is in Mrigasira Nakshatra at the time of birth whose lord is Mars. The expired period of Mrigasira is fifty six ghatis and fifty five palas (or 3415 palas). The total period of Mrigasira (time taken by Moon to traverse the Mrigasira nakshatra) is fifty nine ghatis thirty one pala (or 3571 palas).

$$3415 \times 7 \div 3571$$

(Total of expired period (x) No. of years allotted to Mars (÷) the total period taken by Moon to traverse Mrigasira Nakshatra)

$$= 23905 \div 3571$$

= 6 years - 8 months - 9days - 54ghati - 47 pal is *Bhukta dasha*.

Deduct this from total period of 7yrs we get :

	years	months	days	ghatis	palas
Total period of Mars dasha	7	0	0	0	0
Bhukta dasha	6	8	9	54	47
Bhogy dasha	0	3	20	5	13

Therefore 3 months - 20 days - 5 ghatis and 13 palas are the balance of Mars period available at the time of birth.

This method is based on panchangas and is known as *traditional (or classical) method*.

## 7.8 MODERN METHOD

Today the Researchers in Astrology have devised many simpler method to calculate the balance of dasha at birth. For this we have to know the longitude of the Moon and the Janma Rashi.

In the earlier chapters we have read that there are twenty seven nakshatras (covering 360 degrees), each nakshatra measures thirteen degrees twenty minutes and has four padas each measuring three degrees twenty minutes. Such nine padas (measuring 3 degrees 20 minutes) of  $2\frac{1}{4}$  Nakshtras comprise a Rashi (sign) of thirty degrees. The start of both Nakshatra and Rashi chakra is from zero degrees Aries (the first point of Zodiac).

*Note:* To find the position of the nakshatra from the longitude of the Moon, please refer to the charts:

### CHART I

#### Beginning of Nakshatra Division and Vimshottari Dasha

No.	Nakshatra Name	Longitude s - d - m	Lord of Nakshatra and Period (years)
1.	Ashwini	0-00-00	Ketu 7
2.	Bharani	0-13-20	Venus 20
3.	Krittika	0-26-40	Sun 6
4.	Rohini	1-10-00	Moon 10
5.	Mrigasira	1-23-20	Mars 7

No.	Nakshatra Name	Longitude s - d - m	Lord of Nakshatra and Period (years)
6.	Ardra	2-06-40	Rahu 18
7.	Punarvasu	2-20-00	Jupiter 16
8.	Pushya	3-03-20	Saturn 19
9.	Aslesha	3-16-40	Mercury 17
10.	Magha	4-00-00	Ketu 7
11.	P.Phalguni	4-13-20	Venus 20
12.	U.Phalugni	4-26-40	Sun 6
13.	Hasta	5-10-00	Moon 10
14.	Chitra	5-23-20	Mars 7
15.	Swati	6-06-40	Rahu 18
16.	Vishakha	6-20-00	Jupiter 16
17.	Anuradha	7-03-20	Saturn 19
18.	Jyestha	7-16-40	Mercury 17
19.	Mula	8-00-00	Ketu 7
20.	P.Ashadha	8-13-20	Venus 20
21.	U.Ashadha	8-26-40	Sun 6
22.	Sravana	9-10-00	Moon 10
23.	Dhanisha	9-23-20	Mars 7
24.	Satabhisha	10-06-40	Rahu 18
25.	P.Bhadrapada	10-20-00	Jupiter 16
26.	U.Bhadrapada	11-03-20	Saturn 19
27.	Revati	11-16-40	Mercury 17
1.	Ashwini	00-00-00	Ketu 7

It is seen that the first cycle of nine dasa lords starts (from 0° Aries to 30° Cancer) Ketu, Venus, Sun, Moon, Mars, Rahu, Jupiter, Saturn, Mercury, second from 0° Leo to 30° Scorpio and last from 0° Sagittarius to Pisces 30°

## CHART II

To find out balance of Vimshottari Dasha by  
Longitude of the Moon

Long. of Moon	Moon in Mesha, Simha, Dhanu	Moon in Vrisha Kanya, Makara	Moon in Mithuna Tula, Kumbha	Moon in Karka Vrishchika, Meena
°	y - m - d	y - m - d	y - m - d	y - m - d
0 - 00	Ketu 7 - 0 - 0	Sun 4 - 6 - 0	Mars 3 - 6 - 0	Jup 4 - 0 - 0
0 - 20	6 - 9 - 27	4 - 4 - 6	3 - 3 - 27	3 - 7 - 6
0 - 40	6 - 7 - 24	4 - 2 - 12	3 - 1 - 24	3 - 2 - 12
1 - 00	6 - 5 - 21	4 - 0 - 18	2 - 11 - 21	2 - 9 - 18
1 - 20	6 - 3 - 18	3 - 10 - 24	2 - 9 - 18	2 - 4 - 24
1 - 40	6 - 1 - 15	3 - 9 - 0	2 - 7 - 15	2 - 0 - 0
2 - 0	5 - 11 - 12	3 - 7 - 6	2 - 5 - 12	1 - 7 - 6
2 - 20	5 - 9 - 9	3 - 5 - 12	2 - 3 - 9	1 - 2 - 12
2 - 40	5 - 7 - 6	3 - 3 - 18	2 - 1 - 6	0 - 9 - 18
3 - 0	5 - 5 - 3	3 - 1 - 24	1 - 11 - 3	0 - 4 - 24
3 - 20	5 - 3 - 0	3 - 0 - 0	1 - 9 - 0	Sat 19 - 0 - 0
3 - 40	5 - 0 - 27	2 - 10 - 6	1 - 6 - 27	18 - 6 - 9
4 - 0	4 - 10 - 24	2 - 8 - 12	1 - 4 - 24	18 - 0 - 18
4 - 20	4 - 8 - 21	2 - 6 - 18	1 - 2 - 21	17 - 6 - 27
4 - 40	4 - 6 - 18	2 - 4 - 24	1 - 0 - 18	17 - 1 - 6
5 - 0	4 - 4 - 15	2 - 3 - 0	0 - 10 - 15	16 - 7 - 15
5 - 20	4 - 2 - 12	2 - 1 - 6	0 - 8 - 12	16 - 1 - 24
5 - 40	4 - 0 - 9	1 - 11 - 12	0 - 6 - 9	15 - 8 - 3
6 - 0	3 - 10 - 6	1 - 9 - 18	0 - 4 - 6	15 - 2 - 12
6 - 20	3 - 8 - 3	1 - 7 - 24	0 - 2 - 3	14 - 8 - 21
6 - 40	3 - 6 - 0	1 - 6 - 0	Rahu 18 - 0 - 0	14 - 3 - 0
7 - 0	3 - 3 - 27	1 - 4 - 6	17 - 6 - 18	13 - 9 - 9
7 - 20	3 - 1 - 24	1 - 2 - 12	17 - 1 - 6	13 - 3 - 18
7 - 40	2 - 11 - 21	1 - 0 - 18	16 - 7 - 24	12 - 9 - 27
8 - 0	2 - 9 - 18	0 - 10 - 24	16 - 2 - 12	12 - 4 - 6
8 - 20	2 - 7 - 15	0 - 9 - 0	15 - 9 - 0	11 - 10 - 15
8 - 40	2 - 5 - 12	0 - 7 - 6	15 - 3 - 18	11 - 4 - 24
9 - 0	2 - 3 - 9	0 - 5 - 12	14 - 10 - 6	10 - 11 - 3
9 - 20	2 - 1 - 6	0 - 3 - 18	14 - 4 - 24	10 - 5 - 12
9 - 40	1 - 11 - 3	0 - 1 - 24	13 - 11 - 12	9 - 11 - 21

Long. of Moon	Moon in Mesha, Simha, Dhanu	Moon in Vrisha Kanya, Makara	Moon in Mithuna Tula, Kumbha	Moon in Karka Vrishchika, Meena
° ' "	y - m - d	y - m - d	y - m - d	y - m - d
10 - 0	Ketu 1 - 9 - 0	Moon 10 - 0 - 0	Rahu 13 - 6 - 0	Sat 9 - 6 - 0
10 - 20	1 - 6 - 27	9 - 9 - 0	13 - 0 - 18	9 - 0 - 9
10 - 40	1 - 4 - 24	9 - 6 - 0	12 - 7 - 6	8 - 6 - 18
11 - 0	1 - 2 - 21	9 - 3 - 0	12 - 1 - 24	8 - 0 - 27
11 - 20	1 - 0 - 18	9 - 0 - 0	11 - 8 - 12	7 - 7 - 6
11 - 40	0 - 10 - 15	8 - 9 - 0	11 - 3 - 0	7 - 1 - 15
12 - 0	0 - 8 - 12	8 - 6 - 0	10 - 9 - 18	6 - 7 - 24
12 - 20	0 - 6 - 9	8 - 3 - 0	10 - 4 - 6	6 - 2 - 3
12 - 40	0 - 4 - 6	8 - 0 - 0	9 - 10 - 24	5 - 8 - 12
13 - 0	0 - 2 - 3	7 - 9 - 0	9 - 5 - 12	5 - 2 - 21
13 - 20	Ven 20 - 0 - 0	7 - 6 - 0	9 - 0 - 0	4 - 9 - 0
13 - 40	19 - 6 - 0	7 - 3 - 0	8 - 6 - 18	4 - 3 - 9
14 - 0	19 - 0 - 0	7 - 0 - 0	8 - 1 - 6	3 - 9 - 18
14 - 20	18 - 6 - 0	6 - 9 - 0	7 - 7 - 24	3 - 3 - 27
14 - 40	18 - 0 - 0	6 - 6 - 0	7 - 2 - 12	2 - 10 - 6
15 - 0	17 - 6 - 0	6 - 3 - 0	6 - 9 - 0	2 - 4 - 15
15 - 20	17 - 0 - 0	6 - 0 - 0	6 - 3 - 18	1 - 10 - 24
15 - 40	16 - 6 - 0	5 - 9 - 0	5 - 10 - 6	1 - 5 - 3
16 - 0	16 - 0 - 0	5 - 6 - 0	5 - 4 - 24	0 - 11 - 12
16 - 20	15 - 6 - 0	5 - 3 - 0	4 - 11 - 12	0 - 5 - 21
16 - 40	15 - 0 - 0	5 - 0 - 0	4 - 6 - 0	Mer 17 - 0 - 0
17 - 0	14 - 6 - 0	4 - 9 - 0	4 - 0 - 18	16 - 6 - 27
17 - 20	14 - 0 - 0	4 - 6 - 0	3 - 7 - 6	16 - 1 - 24
17 - 40	13 - 6 - 0	4 - 3 - 0	3 - 1 - 24	15 - 8 - 21
18 - 0	13 - 0 - 0	4 - 0 - 0	2 - 8 - 12	15 - 3 - 18
18 - 20	12 - 6 - 0	3 - 9 - 0	2 - 3 - 0	14 - 10 - 15
18 - 40	12 - 0 - 0	3 - 6 - 0	1 - 9 - 18	14 - 5 - 12
19 - 0	11 - 6 - 0	3 - 3 - 0	1 - 4 - 6	14 - 0 - 9
19 - 20	11 - 0 - 0	3 - 0 - 0	0 - 10 - 24	13 - 7 - 6
19 - 40	10 - 6 - 0	2 - 9 - 0	0 - 5 - 12	13 - 7 - 6

Long. of Moon	Moon in Mesha, Simha, Dhanu	Moon in Vrisha Kanya, Makara	Moon in Mithuna Tula, Kumbha	Moon in Karka Vrishchika, Meena
	y - m - d	y - m - d	y - m - d	y - m - d
20 - 0	10 - 0 - 0	2 - 6 - 0	Jup 16 - 0 - 0	12 - 9 - 0
20 - 20	9 - 6 - 0	2 - 3 - 0	15 - 7 - 6	12 - 3 -27
20 - 40	9 - 0 - 0	2 - 0 - 0	15 - 2 -12	11 -10 -24
21 - 0	8 - 6 - 0	1 - 9 - 0	14 - 9 -18	11 - 5 -21
21 - 20	8 - 0 - 0	1 - 6 - 0	14 - 4 -24	11 - 0 -18
21 - 40	7 - 6 - 0	1 - 3 - 0	14 - 0 - 0	10 - 7 -15
22 - 0	7 - 0 - 0	1 - 0 - 0	13 - 7 - 6	10 - 2 -12
22 - 20	6 - 6 - 0	0 - 9 - 0	13 - 2 -12	9 - 9 - 9
22 - 40	6 - 0 - 0	0 - 6 - 0	12 - 9 -18	9 - 4 - 6
23 - 0	5 - 6 - 0	0 - 3 - 0	12 - 4 -24	8 -11 - 3
23 - 20	5 - 0 - 0	Mars 7 - 0 - 0	12 - 0 - 0	8 - 6 - 0
23 - 40	4 - 6 - 0	6 - 9 -27	11 - 7 - 6	8 - 0 -27
24 - 0	4 - 0 - 0	6 - 7 -24	11 - 2 -12	7 - 7 -24
24 - 20	3 - 6 - 0	6 - 5 -21	10 - 9 -18	7 - 2 -21
24 - 40	Ven 3 - 0 -0	Mars 6 - 3 -18	Jup 10 - 4 -24	Mer 6 - 9 -18
25 - 0	2 - 6 - 0	6 - 1 -15	10 - 0 - 0	6 - 4 -15
25 - 20	2 - 0 - 0	5 -11 -12	9 - 7 - 6	5 -11 -12
25 - 40	1 - 6 - 0	5 - 9 - 9	9 - 2 -12	5 - 6 - 9
26 - 0	1 - 0 - 0	5 - 7 - 6	8 - 9 -18	5 - 1 - 6
26 - 20	0 - 6 - 0	5 - 5 - 3	8 - 4 -24	4 - 8 - 3
26 - 40	Sun 6 - 0 - 0	5 - 3 - 0	8 - 0 - 0	4 - 3 - 0
27 - 0	5 -10 - 6	5 - 0 -27	7 - 7 - 6	3 - 9 -27
27 - 20	5 - 8 -12	4 -10 -24	7 - 2 -12	3 - 4 -24
27 - 40	5 - 6 -18	4 - 8 -21	6 - 9 -18	2 -11 -21
28 - 0	5 - 4 -24	4 - 6 -18	6 - 4 -24	2 - 6 -18
28 - 20	5 - 3 - 0	4 - 4 -15	6 - 0 - 0	2 - 1 -15
28 - 40	5 - 1 - 6	4 - 2 -12	5 - 7 - 6	1 - 8 -12
29 - 0	4 -11 -12	4 - 0 - 9	5 - 2 -12	1 - 3 - 9
29 - 20	4 - 9 -18	3 -10 - 6	4 - 9 -18	0 -10 - 6
29 - 40	4 - 7 -24	3 - 8 - 3	4 - 4 -24	0 - 5 - 3
30 - 0	4 - 6 - 0	3 - 6 - 0	4 - 0 - 0	0 - 0 - 0

## Chart III

## Proportional Parts for Dasha of Planets

(To be subtracted from the balance of dasha for increase by minutes of the Moon's Longitude)

	Ketu (7y)	Venus (20y)	Sun (6y)	Moon (10y)	Mars (7y)	Rahu (18y)	Jup (16y)	Sat (19y)	Merc (17y)
	m d	m d	m d	m d	m d	m d	m d	m d	m d
1	0 3	0 9	0 3	0 5	0 3	0 8	0 7	0 9	0 8
2	0 6	0 18	0 5	0 9	0 6	0 16	0 14	0 17	0 15
3	0 9	0 27	0 8	0 14	0 9	0 24	0 22	0 26	0 23
4	0 13	1 6	0 11	0 18	0 13	1 2	0 29	1 4	1 1
5	0 16	1 15	0 14	0 23	0 16	1 11	1 6	1 13	1 8
6	0 19	1 24	0 16	0 27	0 19	1 19	1 13	1 21	1 16
7	0 22	2 3	0 19	1 2	0 22	1 27	1 20	2 0	1 24
8	0 25	2 12	0 22	1 6	0 25	2 5	1 28	2 8	2 1
9	0 28	2 21	0 24	1 11	0 28	2 13	2 5	2 17	2 9
10	1 1	3 0	0 27	1 15	1 1	2 21	2 12	2 26	2 17
15	1 17	4 15	1 11	2 8	1 17	4 2	3 18	4 8	3 25
20	2 3	6 0	1 24	3 0	2 3	5 12	4 24	5 21	5 3

The modern method can be better understood with the following practical illustration.

**Example:**

Calculate the Moon's longitude for the given date and time. Let us see the horoscope of Mahatma Gandhi in Para 7.1.

Moon's Longitude is  $120^{\circ}-10'$  or  $4^{\circ}0'10''$  or Simha  $0^{\circ}-10'$

Refer to chart II.

See below the column of Simha rashi against degrees  
0° - 0'

The balance of Ketu = 7 years - 0 month - 0 day.

*Refer to chart III.*

Against ten minutes below the column of Ketu we find one month one day. Deduct this from seven years, we get

= 6 years 10 months 29 days.

This is the balance of Ketu dasha running at the time of birth.

## 7.9 EFFECTS OF DASHAS

Rishi Parashara says :

साधारणं विशिष्टञ्चदशानां द्विविधं फलम् ।

ग्रहाणां च स्व भावेन स्थानस्थितिवशेन च ॥

There are two kinds of effects of dashas:

- (1) General — The natural characteristics of planets causes general effects.
- (2) Distinctive — Planets give the effect of the lord of Rashi in which they are posited, the planet with whom posited or by whom aspected.

Here the formula given below will help us to remember this:

P = Posited    A = Aspected    C = Conjoined

So remember PAC for distinctive effects.

For the present we may say that dashas are very important to be used for predictive purposes.

Let us further explain the use of dasha from the following illustration:

Mr. A has a pronote for Rs. 10,000/- and also he has to pay Rs. 8,000 to some body. He is in a fix

as to what to do, unless he knows that the date of maturity of the Pronote is before due date of payment of debt. If this is the position he is safe. He will get the money, before the due date of the payment. Who can help him for this, nobody except the maturity date on the pronote.

The dasha plays the role of telling the maturity date. So we calculate the correct degrees of the Moon to find out the balance of Vimshottari Mahadasha running at the time of birth.

### 7.10 CALCULATION OF ANTARDASHA (Sub periods of the Mahadasha)

There are more than one method of calculations, one of them is as under:

- (i) Multiply the number of years of dasha of the planet whose Mahadasha (major period) is running by the number of years of the dasha of the planet whose anardasha is to be known. Divide the product by ten, the quotient will be month and remainder multiplied by three will indicate days.

**Example :** Jupiter Mahadasha (16 years)

The first antardasha will be of Jupiter, second of Saturn, third of Mercury and so on (the order of dasha, sub and sub-sub periods is the same).

Jupiter =  $16 \times 16 = 256 \div 10 = 25$  months —18 days  
or 2 years 1 month 18 days

Saturn =  $16 \times 19 = 304 \div 10 = 30$  months-12 days  
or 2 years 6 months 12 days and so on.

- (ii) Another simple calculation is as under :

Jupiter (M.D.) / Jupiter (A.D.)

By multiplying the number of years of the Mahadasha Nath and the Antardasha Nath we get :

- (i)  $16 \times 16 = 256$
- (ii) Divide the figure at (i) by 10  
we get 25.6
- (iii) 25 is Months and 6 if multiplied by 3 will give days i.e.  $3 \times 6 = 15$  days

The anataradasha period of Jupiter during Jupiter mahadasha will be

$$= 2 \text{ years } 1 \text{ month } 18 \text{ days}$$

In this way the A.D. of any planet can be calculated.

### 7.11 PRATYANTAAR DASHA (SUB-SUB PERIODS)

To find out Pratyantar dasha, we will do in similar manner:

Jupiter's antardasha in Jupiter's mahadasha

$$= 2 \text{ yrs } 1 \text{ mth } 18 \text{ days}$$

Jupiter's pratyantar =  $16 \div 120 \times 2-1-18$  or 25 months 18 days (or 768 days)

$$= 768 \div 120 \times 16$$

$$= 6.4 \times 16$$

$$= 102.4 \text{ days}$$

$$= 3 \text{ months } 12 \text{ days } 9.6 \text{ hours}$$

Saturn =  $6.4 \times 19 = 121.6$

$$= 4 \text{ months } 1 \text{ day } 14.4 \text{ hours and so on.}$$

**Another simple method is given under:**

Jupiter's pratyantar dasha in Jupiter's antardasha in Jupiter's mahadasha—

$$\frac{16 \times 16 \times 16}{40} = \frac{512}{5} \text{ days} = 3 \text{ months } 12 \text{ days } 9 \text{ hours } 36 \text{ min.}$$

Saturn's pratyantar dasha in Jupiter's antardasha in Jupiter's mahadasha—

$$\frac{16 \times 16 \times 19}{40 \times 5} = \frac{608}{5} \text{ days} = 4 \text{ months } 1 \text{ day } 14 \text{ hours } 24 \text{ min.}$$

*Note:* The year is taken to be of 360 days.

The students can practise any method which they think most easy and accurate. These methods can be used in similar ways for further reducing the dasha which will give the period in days and hours and so on. We can find out in hours and minutes also. This means it can be known that at a particular moment the period that is running is favourable or unfavourable. What will be the result of the particular action done at that time.

**7.12** The mahadasha gives us a period as allotted to the planet. The antardasha brings down this period to a minimum of 3 ½ months and to a maximum of three years four months, and the pratyantar dasha further shortens the period to 5 days 9.6 hours (Sun/Sun/Sun) to maximum 6 months 20 days (Venus/Venus/Venus). This process helps us to time the event within maximum period of six months. This can further be reduced to shookshma dasha (sub-sub-sub period) and so on, the formula for calculation is the same.

The interpretation of the effects of the various dashas needs a very deep study and understanding of the astrological principles. It also needs practice to correlate all the information furnished in the previous chapters and the other principles to be discussed in chapters to follow.

A detailed study of the effect of the dasha system in day to day life of the native and to do timing of event is given in the book "Judgement of Bhavas and Timing Through Dasa and Transit".

# 8

## RESULT OF ASCENDING SIGNS

After learning the 12 signs of the Zodiac, their nature and characteristics and calculation of Ascendant sign or Lagna Rashi together with erection of Rashi chart and Navamaha chart etc., it has become easy to understand the effect of the sign or Rashi on the physical body of the native. What is Lagna? Lagna represent the native and his physical being, appearance, etc. This is called the first house of the Birth chart. This is the point from which the counting of other house (Bhavas) is made. The effect, of the other bhavas and planets posited in those bhavas, on the various aspects of the life of the native are assessed with reference to this house (first house). If we are in a position to link the effect or characteristics of the signs of lagna and planets posited in Lagna, it becomes easy to verify Lagna, after looking at the native's physical features, stature etc.

We have also read about the rectification of the birth time, birth nakshatra, lagna and sex of the native. This study will also be helpful in verification of the birth time. In earlier chapters the discussion about the planets and their nature etc has been done. The planets ruling

different signs will also have their effect on the Ascendants falling in Rashi or signs ruled by them.

The Ascendant is the first ~~from~~<sup>house</sup> where the analysis of the chart and assessment of its strength is to be started. An astrologer should consider the effects of the sign, its lord, the Navamsha in which the ascendant falls and ~~sure~~<sup>sure</sup> about the correctness of Lagna before any prediction <sup>should be</sup> is ventured.

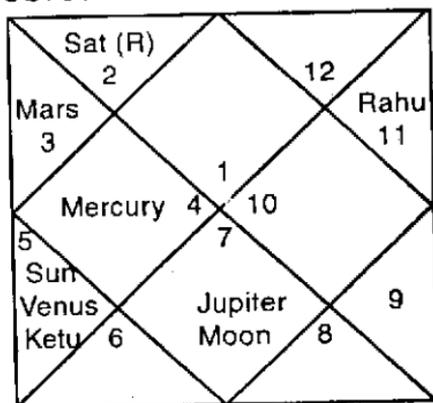
**The effect of Lagna falling in various 12 signs of the Zodiac will be:**

**8.1 ARIES (MESHA)**

*Movable sign, fiery sign, odd, male, direction east, Prishtodaya, Rajoguna, having nakshatras of Ketu, Venus and Sun and its lord is Mars*

He will be active and will always be moving about. It will be difficult for him to be at one place continuously for a long time. He needs a change after sometime or a break while continuously working. He will have a certain amount of independent thinking and will have capable personality. He is courageous, frank, impulsive, will have aggressive temperament and frequently irritable. He has a middle stature, an emaciated body, long neck (craning neck), good and developed bones, bushy eyebrows etc.

	Asc.	Sat (R)	Mars
Rahu	<b>Example I</b>		Mercury
	D.O.B.		Sun
	22-7-356 BC		Venus Ketu
		Jupiter	
		Moon	



(Refer to Pages 17 of Notable Horoscopes by Dr. B.V Raman)

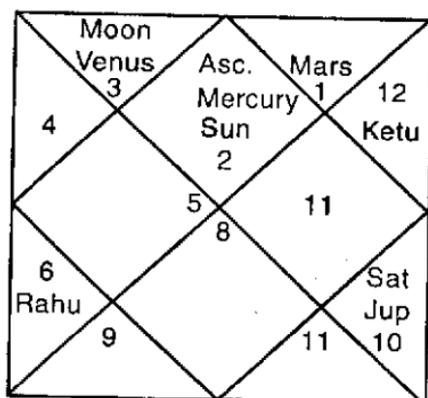
They are often liable to extreme jealousy and easily accessible to adulteration. They suffer from nervous complaints, sexual diseases and piles. They think that they are born to exercise authority.

## 8.2 TAURUS (VRISH)

*Earthy, fixed, even, female, south direction, Prishtodaya, having nakshatras of the Sun, the Moon and Mars and its lord is Venus.*

The native borne in this Lagna will be of middle stature, (Plumpy body), broad and strong forehead, prominent nose, cheeks and lipes. Thick and stout neck, dark hair and swarthy complexion. He will be engaged in agricultural ventures. Fond of enjoying young women. His nature will be sacrificing and forgiving, will have marks or moles on the back, face and sides. If female native will be beautiful and attractive. They shine well as authors, publishers, journalists, lover of truth and never bound by sentiments. They are business minded.

Ketu	Mars	Asc. Sun Mercury	Moon Venus
	<b>OMAR KHAYYAM</b>		
Saturn Jupiter			
			Rahu



(Page 58 of Notable Horoscopes by Dr. B.V.Raman.)

They suffer from nervous complaints. Their memory and power of imagination will never deceive them. Because of passionate nature they may become preys to sexual diseases in their old age unless they moderate their pleasure and learn to exercise self-control.

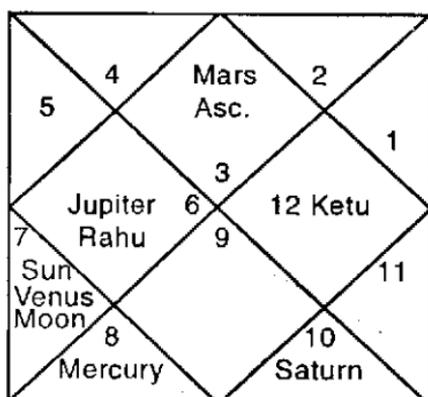
Versatile scholar, proficiency in different branches of knowledge, mathematician, metaphysician, philosopher, logician, doctor and talented poet.

### 8.3 GEMINI (MITHUNA)

*Airy, Dual Odd, Male, west direction and its lord is Mercury.*

When the Ascendant is Gemini, the native will have black eyes and curly hair. He will enjoy association with women and will have thick neck, elevated nose and many friends. He will like to remain indoors.

Ketu			Asc. Mars
	<b>Queen of France Marie Antoinette</b>		
Saturn			
	Mercury	Sun Moon Venus	Jupiter Rahu



(Page 129 of Notable Horoscopes by Dr. B.V.Raman.)

Unusually, above average height and well formed body, long slender hands, sharp nose, fast walk and clear speech, active and quick sight, cunning, wavering mind, mathematician, mechanic, jack of all trades with no specialisation.

Sudden breakdowns, interested in moving with opposite sex, needs habit of self-control, liable to fraud and deception.

She was charitable, an adept at mimicry, vivacious, thick eye brows, light russet hair. She was always in the midst of confusion, intrigues, uncertainty etc.

The most momentous event in her life took place

in 1774 (Rahu/ Moon period) when the throne of the Bourbons with its heritage of intrigue and political trouble devolved on Louis XV's heir and the young Antoinette became widow. She met with most tragic death.

#### **8.4 CANCER (KARKA)**

*Moveable, Watery, Even, female, north direction, having constellations of Jupiter, Saturn and Mercury and its Lord is Moon.*

The native will have normally short stature, Thick neck, friendly nature, thick waist, white complexion, frail constitution, fast walk etc.

He will have low recuperative power, but becomes stronger at later age, very courageous, fond of water, intelligent, have few sons, attached to the family, extremely sensitive, may be interested in doing service to the society. He will be reputed in society due to good speech, have serving nature and wisdom. Unhappy married life.

Persons who have Karka Lagna: Shri Gautam Buddha, Shri Adi Shankracharya, Shri Ramanujcharya, chengiz Khan, Shri Thyagaraja, Smt. Indira Gandhi etc.

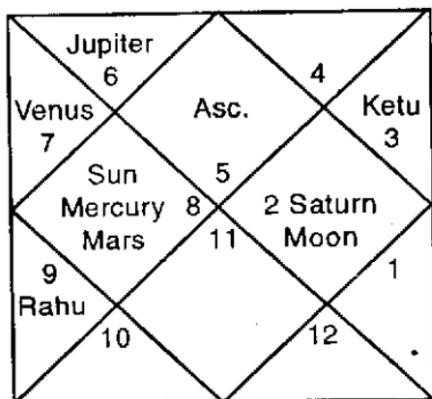
#### **8.5 LEO (SIMHA)**

*Fixed, odd, male, fiery, east direction, shirshodaya, having constellations of Ketu, Venus and the Sun its lord is Sun.*

The native will have full developed bones and broad shoulders, a big round or oval head, commanding appearance, speak sparingly, luxuriant hair, slender waist rosy or reddish complexion, eyebrows having an imposing royal and dignified appearance, strong and bold large chin, majestic gait etc.

He will be arrogant, powerful, valiant, firm minded and obedient to his mother. Fond of roaming about in forest and hills, independent thinker, lover of literature, philosophical knowledge.

		Moon Saturn	Ketu
<b>Guru Nanak</b> <b>8-11-1470</b> No.: 12 N.H.			
			Asc.
Rahu	Sun Mars Mercury	Venus	Jupiter



Guru Nanak was born in Kshatriya Family, mystic disposition, had deep and versatile learning and persuasive eloquence. He surprised his school master and parents by queer acts and utterances and occasional sallies of free thought.

Shivaji and Aurobindo Ghose had Simha lagna.

### 8.6 VIRGO (KANYA)

*Earthy, dual, even, female, its lord is Mercury.*

Native has a slender body, usually below middle height, dark hair and eyes, curved eyebrows with much hairs, sweet speaker, quick walk, usually appear younger than actual age, drooped shoulders.

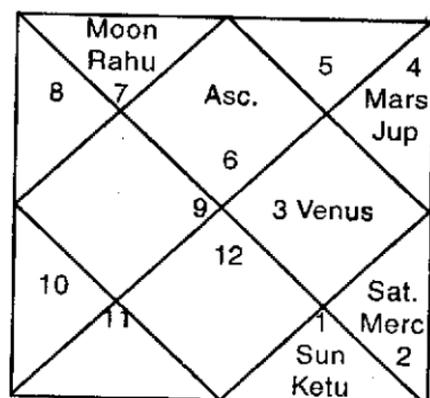
He will be truthful and will speak kindly, versed in shastras, take advantage of other people's houses and wealth, will possess few sons, intelligent, middle sized persons and exhibit taste in art and literature, emotional and will be carried away by impulses. Author, interested in Physical and chemical sciences, modest, thoughtful, economical and cautious sometimes rather undecided but usually precise

though nervous and looking self confident. They can judge things at a glance, great philosophical writer.

They are liable to suffer from nervous breakdown and paralysis when the sign is afflicted and lucky in marital relations.

Jesus Christ, Harry Truman (President)

	Sun Ketu	Mercury Saturn	Venus
	Harry Truman 8-5-1884		Mars Jupiter
		Moon Rahu	Asc.



(Pages 37, 275 & 346 of Notable Horoscopes by Dr. B.V. Raman)

## 8.7 LIBRA (TULA)

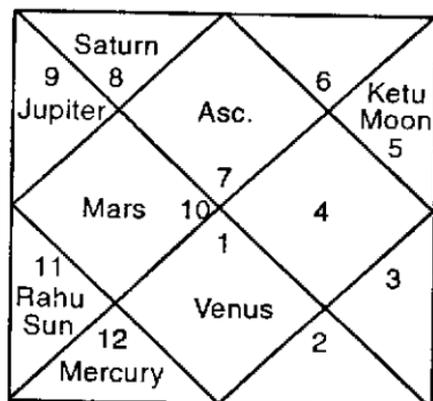
*Moveable, Airy, Odd, Male, its Lord is Venus.*

Tall, usually long face, curly hair, lean body and uneven limbs, fine skin and gleaming eyes, physical beauty, truthful disposition, baldness in capital region in middle age, possess a lean and thin body, tall, fair complexion, fine eyes.

He will respect Gods and Brahmins, will be active, have few children, fond of wandering, brave, merciless, impartial in his arguments only, keen observer, sharp reasoning, firm in conviction and unmoved by mean motives, more idealists than realists, they build castles in the air, they are not sensitive to what others say of them, they are also not easily amenable to reason their domestic life may see frequent tensions.

Those who have Tula Lagna : Akbar the great,

Mercury	Venus		
Rahu Sun	<b>Sri Chaitanya 18-2-1486</b>		
Mars			Moon Ketu
Jupiter	Saturn	Asc.	



(Pages 79 of Notable Horoscopes by Dr. B.V. Raman)  
 Hyder Ali, Narshimha Bharti, Shri Ramana Maharishi,  
 Nizam of Hyderabad, Adolf Hitler.

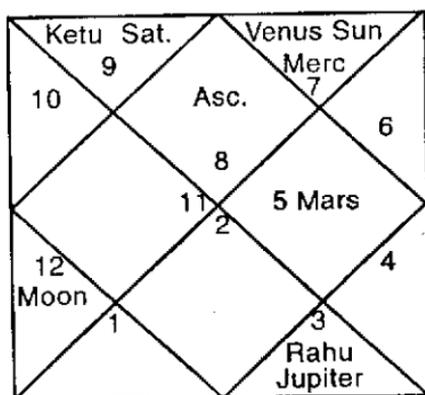
### 8.8 SCORPIO (VRISCHIK)

*Fixed, Watery, Even, Female, its lord is Mars*

The native will have medium size and well proportioned body and fleshy and broad limbs, fearless eyes, broad face, short nose, round belly and long fingers, robust health failing through the natives's own faults and negligence, short, thick and curly hair, will have rounded thighs and knees.

He will be honoured by king. His feet will bear marks of lotus, generous disposition, fickle minded, inclined to sensual things in reality while they will not hesitate to philosophise upon the merits of controlling sensual pleasures. If female, may have masculine tendencies. Friendly nature, may be expert musicians if intersted, proficient in fine arts, dancing. They may have their independent opinion but will not clash with those holding opposite views. They are silent and dignified and never speak before weighing each and every word. They are writers, they rely on their own intelligence. Married life may not be quite happy due to temperamental differences or due to illness affecting the generative system of the partner.

Moon			Rahu Jupiter
<b>Chitranjan Das 5-11-1870</b>			
			Mars
Ketu Saturn	Asc.	Venus Mercury Sun	



(Pages 231 of Notable Horoscopes by Dr. B.V. Raman)

Others who had Vrishchik Lagna : Pope Pius XII, Benito Mussolini, Kasturi Srinivasan.

## 8.9 SAGITTARIUS (DHANU)

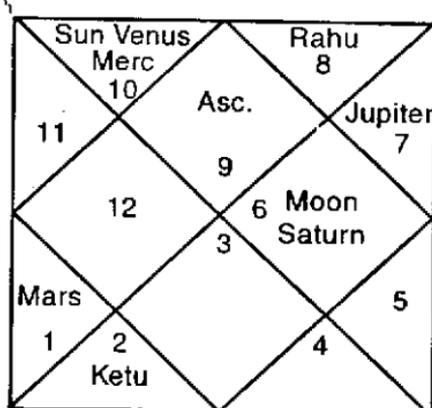
*Dual, Fiery, Oda, Male, Lord is Jupiter.*

The native will have long face and neck, big nose and ears. He will have well developed, handsome figure, fairly large and prominent forehead, usually tall, loud voice, clear eyes, light brown hair, reddish complexion, fat thighs and belly.

He will always keep himself engaged in some work or other. He will have good speech and sacrificing tendencies, short stature. He will be courageous and can overcome his enemies. He can be won over by persuasion and kindness.

Jupiter is the ruler of this sign and persons born in this Lagna will generally be inclined towards corpulence and have phlegmatic temperament. They are some what conventional and sometimes business like. They be attracted towards the study of occult philosophy and sciences and will acquire mastery. They hate external show, are God fearing, honest, humble and free from hypocrisy. They exercise control over their food and drinking habits. They are brilliant, their

	Mars	Ketu	
	<b>Vivekanand</b> <b>12-1-1863</b>		
Venus Mercury Sun			
Asc.	Rahu	Jupiter	Moon Saturn



(Pages 192 of Notable Horoscopes by Dr. B.V. Raman)

manners affable, winning and have pure hearts.

They may suffer from lungs diseases, rheumatic pains etc. They will exercise their powers with firmness and justice and without yeilding to corruptible influences.

Emperor Nero, Swami Vidyaranya, Tippu Sultan, Swami Vivekanand, V.D.Savarkar, Dr. Rajendra Prasad.

### 8.10 CAPRICORN (MAKAR)

*Earthy, Movable, Even, Female, its Lord is Saturn.*

The native will have emaciated body, thin face akin to that of a deer, dark coarse hair, a bright and elevated nose, lot of hair on the head, long hands, long legs, weak lower limbs, will have vitality, but lazy nature, tall in size, reddish brown colour and large teeth, fleshy lips.

He will indulge in affairs with old women on the forbidden category. He will be religious hypocrite, fond of wandering, fortunate, shameless. They have the knack of adjusting themselves to circumstances and environments.

He will suffer from wind diseases.

They have great aspirations in life and cannot economise funds even if they were to be under the

influence of adversity. They are modest, liberal and gentlemanly in business transactions.

They are noted for their perseverance and strong mindedness. They possess sympathy, generosity, philanthropy, interest in literature, science, education, vindictive, God fearing and humble. If the ninth house is well fortified they may become philosophically minded or develop social consciousness.

Mars		Jupiter	
Venus Mercury Sun Saturn	<b>M.S. Golwalker 18/19-2-1906</b>		Rahu
Asc. Ketu			
Moon			

Venus Sun Merc Sat		Moon 9	
12 Mars	11	Asc. Ketu 10	8
	1	4	7
Jupiter 2	3	Rahu	5
			6

(Page 377 of Notable Horoscopes by Dr. B.V. Raman)

Some of those who had Makar Lagna are Herbert Georgewells, Edward, Duke of Windsor, Madhavrao Sadasivrao Golwalkar.

### 8.11 AQUARIUS (KUMBHA)

*Airy, Fixed, odd, Male, its Lord is Saturn.*

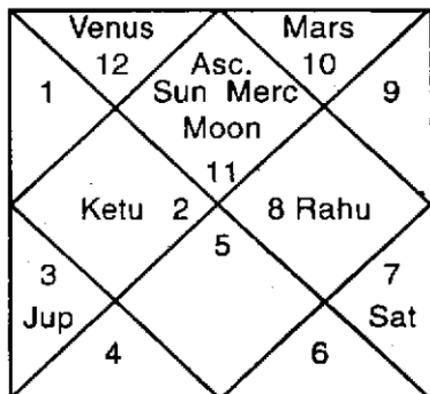
Middle Stature, towards tall, usually well built and strong, fair complexion, light brown hair, sharp nose, can walk longer, kind disposition, lean, fairly handsome, attractive appearance, fleshy lips.

He may commit sinful actions secretly. He will have little wealth, fluctuating financial position, will be greedy and eager to usurp or utilise other peoples money, clever in causing hurt to others, fond of perfumes, highly intelligent and make others their

friends very soon, pure in heart, inclined to help others. They shine as writers and good spokesman, they are intuitive and good judges of character. they lack organising capacity, devoted to their family.

They are liable to suffer from colic troubles and must take special precautions to safegaurd against diseases. They are subtle and endear to all they come in contact with.

Venus		Ketu	Jupiter
Asc. Mercury Sun Moon	<b>Sri Ramakrishna Paramhansa</b>		
Mars			
	Rahu	Saturn	



(Page 160 of Notable Horoscopes by Dr. B.V. Raman)

Some of the natives who had Kumbha Lagna : Prophet Mohammed, Aurangzeb, Abraham Lincoln, Karl Marx, Dr. B.V. Raman.

(Refer to Pages 49, 97, 140, 149 and 401 of Notable Horoscopes)

### 8.12 PISCES (MEENA)

*Watery, Even, Female, Dual, its Lord is Jupiter.*

The native will have full and plumpy figure, round shoulders, well blown nose, attractive eyes, broad belly, prominent lips and teeth, silky and light hair, beautiful body, fair, stout, moderately tall.

He will be learned, grateful, satisfied with his wife and fortune. He will have financial gains from selling produce of the sea. He will overcome his enemies. He will be reserved in his manner and is liable to draw premature conclusions on any matter.

God fearing, superstitious, religious, rigidity in observance of orthodoxy principles and can forego anything but his orthodoxy. He is ambitious to exercise authority over others. He will be restless and fond of history, antiquarian talks, mythological master, lack of self confidence etc.

Those who had Pisces lagna : Rabindranath Tagore, D.Eisenhower (Refer to Pages 189, 258 and 323 of Notable Horoscopes).

**8.13** We have examined the effects of Lagna falling in different signs (Rashis) of Zodiac. We can know about the native from the analysis of the chart. Whatsoever have been described as the effects arising out of a particular Lagna (falling in particular sign) should also be said to come to pass, if that sign is occupied by the Moon. So the above information about the native can be known from lagna as well as from the Moon sign (Moon lagna). The examination of the sign occupied by lagna and the Moon will give information about the stature, face, eyes, character, inclination, wisdom, prone to diseases etc., but this is to be further confirmed from the Navamsha occupied by the lagna lord and the Moon-sign lord.

Here we mean to clarify that the above information is helpful to arrive at a correct sign of lagna. With the help of "Physical Features" and other characteristics ascribed to various signs of Ascendant (Lagna) and to justify the physical construction, the nature and activities of the native can be compared. The information regarding the "Physical Features" should not be literally applied. We cannot fix ascendant unless the various other influences present in the horoscope (effects of planets posited in different houses, in lagna, with lagna lord, with Moon etc.) are also considered properly.

## SECTION II

# 9

## ASPECTS (DRISHTI)

**9.1** We have learnt about the characteristics of signs (Rashis) and planets (graha). The positions (Awasthas) of planets by virtue of their motion in the Zodiac ( or say in signs of exaltation, debilitation, friends house, own house, enemy's house etc. or retrograde, Acceleration etc. ) show that the planet is strong or weak. If the planet is in —

- (i) Pradeepta, Sukhita, Swastha, Mudita and Shanta the results will be very good.
- (ii) Vikala, Nipidita (tortured say defeated in Planetary war) Khala, Kshudhit, Atibheeta etc. will give very bad results.

**9.2** The above effects of the planets are modified because of PAC connections if they are associated with other planets. The association or connection or relation between the planets can be :

- (A)** Due to their positions (P and C)
  - (1) in the same house or conjunction
  - (2) in each other's nakshatras
  - (3) having exchanged houses

- (B) Due to their aspect (Drishti) on each other—(A)
- (1) A planet aspecting other planet
  - (2) A planet aspecting other planet and in turn aspected by other planet (Mutual Aspects).

The 'A' above is understood because we have learnt that the planets own some houses and nakshatras. 'B' is yet to be discussed. Now we will discuss about the "Aspects". *The aspect of the benefic planet increases the good effects of the planet/house aspected by it. The aspect of malefic reduces the good effects of the planet/house aspected by that planet.*

**Example :**

- (a) Sun is aspected by Jupiter
- Jupiter is the most benefic planet. So aspect of Jupiter is good. This will increase the good effects to be given by 'Sun' or reduces the malefic effects to be given by 'Sun'.

- (b) 'Sun' is aspected by Saturn

*In this case :*

- (i) Saturn will cause reduction in the benefic effects to be given by 'Sun'
- (ii) Saturn will result into enhancement of the malefic effects to be given by 'Sun'.

**Note :** The above examples are given just to explain the simple effect of aspect of a benefic or a malefic planet. Here we have not taken into account many other valuable interpretations and points which are necessary to be considered before any conclusion is taken for the effect of the aspects of a planet on other planets.

These can be discussed after understanding/learning the subject thoroughly.

**9.3** Aspect of the planets have also a major effect in fructification of the results of any planet. The aspect are counted from sign to sign. They are good or bad according to the

- (i) relation of the aspecting planet with the planet aspected.
- (ii) the malefic or benefic nature of the planet who is aspecting.

**Maharishi Prashara** : According to him every planet has full aspect on the seventh house from its position. (Example : Mars posited in Mesha gives full aspect on Tula Rashi, the seventh house from Mesha where Mars is posited).

#### **9.4 SPECIAL ASPECT**

Three planets in addition to aspect on the seventh house have full aspect on some other houses too. These aspects are :

- (i) Mars has fourth and eighth aspect in addition to the seventh.
- (ii) Jupiter has fifth and ninth aspect in addition to seventh
- (iii) Saturn has third and tenth aspect in addition to seventh

The planets Mars, Jupiter and Saturn being outer planets have two additional aspects which are considered to be full aspects, in comparison to other planets.

#### **9.5 RAHU AND KETU**

- (A) The question of the seventh aspect is not there, because one of them is in the seventh from the other. So the one and seven axis is always

covered by their positions. The effect of their axis covers both the houses occupied by them. The only difference is of their positions which can be explained as under :

Rahu is posited in Mithuna (Gemini), Ketu automatically falls in Dhanu (Sagittarius) exact  $180^\circ$  opposite to Rahu. So both Mithuna and Dhanu are affected by their axis (these two planets). We may say Rahu is aspecting Dhanu or Ketu is aspecting Mithuna by their seventh aspect, but it is not required at all.

(B) There is difference due to position :

(a) Rahu in Mithuna is treated as exalted. Rahu's effect on Mercury's sign will be different from the position of Ketu in Mercury's sign (Mithuna)

(b) Ketu if posited in Mithuna, the axis will be same effecting both Mithuna and Dhanu, but the position of Ketu in Mithuna is in a debilitation sign. Ketu's effect on Mercury (Budha - Wisdom) is better than the Rahu's effect on Mercury.

**Note:** There is difference of opinion regarding the sign of exaltation of Rahu and Ketu. Rahu in Vrish (Taurus) is also treated as exalted. Ketu in Vrishchika (Scorpio) is treated as exalted. We may study both, but in practice the results are found more favourable while treating Rahu exalted in Vrish (Taurus) the sign of Venus.

There is controversy on the aspects of Rahu and Ketu. Dr. B.V. Raman has also talked about this in his book *HINDU PREDICTIVE ASTROLOGY*.

Some learned astrologers take Rahu's seventh aspect and no aspect for Ketu as Ketu is treated as blind. According to **Venketeshwar Daivangya** Rahu

and Ketu have full aspect on the seventh house only.

Some learned astrologers are taking Rahu's fifth, seventh, ninth and twelfth aspects as full aspects and fourth and eighth as 3/4th, third and tenth as 1/4th aspects.

**9.6** The following table will help the students to understand the subject :

(Table has been taken from HINDU SCIENCE OF THE FUTURE by Learned author Shri Harihar Majumder).

**ON THE HOUSES FROM HIS POSITION**

Planet	Full aspect	Three-fourth Aspect	Half Aspect	One-fourth Aspect
Sun	7th	4th & 8th <sup>210°</sup>	5th & 9th 	3rd & 10th <sup>ascend</sup> <del>descend</del> 
Moon	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-
Mercury	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-
Venus	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-

**Special Aspects of Planets**

Mars	4th, 7th, 8th	—	5th & 9th	3rd & 10th
Jupiter	5th, 7th, 9th	4th & 8th	—	3rd & 10th
Saturn	3rd, 7th, 10th	4th & 8th	5th & 9th	—
Rahu	5th, 7th, 9th and 12th	-Do-	—	-Do-

**9.7** There are many other aspects such as Jaimini, Tajak etc, the beginners should first fully understand these aspects and may not get confused. The beginners should never mix one system with the other in a hurry to learn everything.

"Sahaj Pake So Meetha Hoey!" सहज पके सो मीठा होय "

Means : The fruit which takes its usual time to ripen is always sweet and healthy. This is very true here also.

**9.8** Here we have taken each house as under :

- 1) 3rd house from 60° to 90°
- 2) 10th house from 270° to 300°
- 3) 5th house from 120° to 150°
- 4) 9th house from 240° to 270°
- 5) 4th house from 90° to 120°
- 6) 8th house from 210° to 240°
- 7) 7th house from 180° to 210°

*Note* : This may be useful in case the effect of aspect is seen from degree to degree.

### **9.9 SOME OF THE ASPECTS ARE TREATED VERY GOOD**

- 1) If a planet aspects its own sign by seventh or special aspects will certainly increase the significations of that house.
- 2) When benefic planet aspects the other benefic planet
- 3) When a yoga Karaka planet aspects the other yoga karaka planet.

(Here 'Yoga Karaka', means a planet which is lord of fifth or ninth on one hand and also lord of either fourth or seventh or tenth on the other hand. This aspect together with the results of such planets, will be taken up in later chapters).

The effect of the natural 'Benefic' and 'Malefic' planets cannot be ignored on the ground that they are functional benefic and malefic. In the advanced courses the students will learn how to calculate the 'Graha Bala' and 'Bhava Bala' which only reveal the exact quantum of the strength of the planets and their aspects. Here it is sufficient to understand that

the aspect of benefic planets is always favourable whereas the aspect of malefic planets is not always favourable.

We believe that the Jupiter's aspect sprinkles Ganga Jal (holy water of river Ganges). If any Bhava is aspected by Jupiter, though the lord and the house are both badly afflicted, the native is bound to get some favourable results in respect of that Bhava.

## 9.10 ACCORDING TO WESTERN ASTROLOGY

(As discussed by Dr. B.V. Raman in his book *HINDU PREDICTIVE ASTROLOGY*)

The aspects are reckoned from mutual longitudinal distances of planets. When one planet is at a certain number of degrees away from another body, they are said to be in aspect :

		Orbs of Aspect
<b>Conjunction:</b>	If two heavenly bodies are in the same Longitudes	8°
<b>Opposition:</b>	When the distance between two bodies is 180 degrees	
<b>Trine:</b>	When the distance between two bodies is 120 degrees	8°
<b>Square:</b>	When the distance between two bodies is 90 degrees	8°
<b>Sextile:</b>	When the distance between the two bodies is 60 degrees	7°
<b>Parallel:</b>	When two bodies have the same declination (Kranti)	1°
<b>Declination:</b>	(which can be calculated according to Graha and Bhava Bala)	

The effect of an aspect is felt even if the planets are not exactly in the mutual distances (mentioned above as between the two heavenly bodies), therefore a so-called orbs of aspect (as shown above) are taken.

**9.11** The influence of an aspect (e.g. sextile) starts when the planets are fifty three degrees away from each other, gradually increases and will be maximum at sixty degrees. After that point starts decreasing till the difference is sixty seven degrees where it is nil.

The good or bad effects of aspects depends upon the angle of aspects. The opposition (180 degrees) and square (90 degrees) are always said to be evil irrespective of the nature of the planets forming the aspects. The sextile (60 degrees) and the trine (120 degrees) are always good.

**9.12 In Vedic Astrology** the aspects are good or bad according to the nature and characteristics of the planets. The aspects of the most benefic planet Jupiter will be always good, if it happened to be functional benefic also the benefic results are assured. If Jupiter posited in Mesha aspects Saturn in Tula, which is an opposition aspect and is bad according to western astrology. This is an absolutely wrong inference, according to Vedic Astrology and also on the basis of the results experienced by the learned astrologers.

It would be better to practice and to acquire self experience and get the results. But here we are concerned with our Vedic system only.

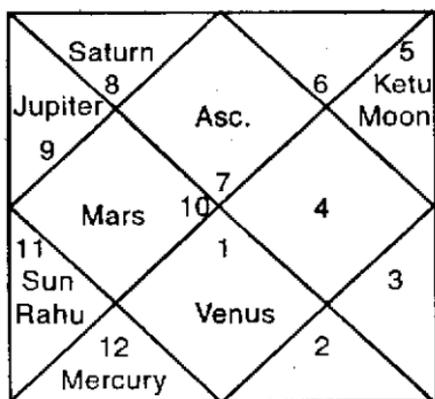
**9.13** Let us understand the importance of aspects and their effects according to vedic astrology, on the basis of the following discussion on the horoscope of Sri Chaitanya (Page 79 of *Notable Horoscopes*)

**A. Connection/relation between Planets:**

- (i) Mercury in Jupiter's sign and debilitated
- (ii) Venus in Mars sign
- (iii) Mars in Saturn's sign and exalted

- (iv) Saturn in Mars sign
- (v) Exchange of houses by Saturn and Mars
- (vi) Sun in Saturn's sign (enemy's sign)
- (vii) Moon in Sun's sign
- (viii) Sun and Rahu conjunct or posited together
- (ix) Ketu and Moon conjunct or posited together
- (x) Jupiter in own sign.

Mercury	Venus		
Rahu Sun	<b>Sri Chaitanya</b>		
Mars			Moon Ketu
Jupiter	Saturn	Asc.	



**B. Aspect :** Now let us discuss about the aspect :

(i) *On the Moon*

- (a) Sun is aspecting the Moon (7th aspect) and own house.
- (b) Mars is giving 8th aspect to the Moon
- (c) Jupiter's 9th aspect is on the Moon
- (d) Saturn's 10th aspect is also on the Moon

(ii) *On Venus*

- (a) Mars is giving 4th aspect to Venus
- (b) Jupiter's 5th aspect is on Venus

(iii) Saturn's 3rd aspect is on Mars

(iv) Venus is aspecting lagna. (own house)

(v) Mercury is aspecting 12th house (own house).

**9.14** Let us discuss the effects of the planets on each other:

**A Malefic effects**

- (1) Moon's association with Ketu
- (2) Mars aspect on the Moon and
- (3) Saturn's tenth aspect on the Moon are all said to be evil aspects

**B Benefic effects**

- (1) The aspect of Jupiter is the benefic aspect which will prove favourable for the Moon.
- (2) The mutual aspect of the Sun and the Moon though results in Full Moon (giving power to Moon).

The natural malefic Saturn, though a Yoga Karaka planet for Tula lagna being lord of fourth and fifth bhava, gives a malefic aspect on Moon. The aspect is bad.

The natural benefic planet Jupiter being lord of third and sixth is a functional malefic, but being a natural benefic is a saving grace upon Moon (lord of tenth house and karaka of mother).

**Refer para 5.6**

Saturn is the most favourable planet in this horoscope, which will play very important role in the life of the native. Saturn gets strength due to lordship of fourth and fifth (yoga karka) and also because of exchanges between Mars (second lord) and Saturn (fourth lord). The position of Saturn has covered second, fourth, eighth and eleventh houses.

**9.15** The PAC (P means position A means aspect and C means conjunction), is a formula devised to know the effect of the planet and is very useful for

making predictions.

*Example* : Venus karaka of of seventh is posited in seventh. Venus lord of lagna and eighth house is posited in seventh. Venus is aspected by Mars lord of seventh and second. Venus is aspected by Jupiter the lord of third and sixth.

The aspects of all the planets on Venus, the position of Venus in Mesha and seventh house etc. are very important factors to be considered before giving any predictions. This aspect is being discussed in detail in the coming chapters of this book.

# 10

## KEY PLANETS FOR SIGNS

**10.1** In Vedic Astrology its described that the planets and rashis have their individual as well as combined effects on the inhabitants of the earth. Their effects have been seen having control on: (i) the life events of the human beings (ii) on crops, rains, earthquakes (iii) political atmosphere of a nation, etc.

There effects can be assessed by taking the planets and their positions in respective rashis together. It means the position of a planet or transit of a planet in any rashi has its peculiar effect. The characteristics of planets, rashis and of their karkas, have already been discussed in detail. The effects of planets in different rashis (signs) will be discussed in Chapter12.

In this Chapter discussion will be regarding the planets which have their importance with refernce to Lagnas falling in different rashis. Dr. B.V. Raman has defined them as Key planets in his book Hindu predictive Astrology.

**10.2** Lagna is the centre point in a birth chart. The other eleven bhavas(houses) give their effects according to their positions from the Lagna.

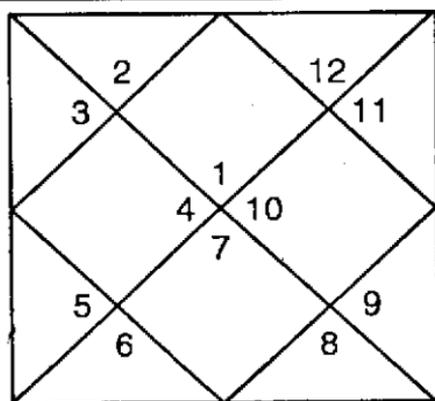
- (i) The 4th, 7th and 10th houses from Lagna (falling respectively at a distance of  $90^\circ$  to  $120^\circ$ ,  $180^\circ$  to  $210^\circ$  and  $270^\circ$  to  $300^\circ$ ) are known as *Kendra Sthanas* (squares or quadrant).
- (ii) The 5th house (from  $120^\circ$  to  $150^\circ$ ) and 9th house (from  $240^\circ$  to  $270^\circ$ ) from the Lagna are known as *Trikona Sthanas* (trines).

Kendras	$(90^\circ \text{ to } 120^\circ)$	$(180^\circ \text{ to } 210^\circ)$	$(270^\circ \text{ to } 300^\circ)$
Signs	Cancer	Libra	Capricorn
House(Bhava)	4th	7th	10th

Trikonas	$(120^\circ \text{ to } 150^\circ)$	$(240^\circ \text{ to } 270^\circ)$
Signs	Leo	Sagittarius
Houae (Bhava)	5th	9th

12	1 Lagna	2	3
11			4
10			5
9	8	7	6



**These houses are counted from Lagna sign.** Here in the above example we have taken Aries as Lagna. Lagna of the birth chart is both a kendra as well as trikona sthana.

Therefore the position is as under

Kendra Sthanas = 1,4,7,10

Trikona Sthanas = 1,5,9



- (i) Kendra Sthanas are defined as **Vishnu Sthanas**.
- (ii) Trikona Sthanas are defined as **Lakshmi Sthanas**.

### 10.3 RAJA YOGAS

When a planet of group(i) joins the planet of group(ii) or vice versa or if the lord of one of the houses of group(i) is posited in the house of group(ii) or there is a connection of aspects (*Drishti Sambandha*) between them, it becomes a Raja Yoga (an auspicious Yoga) which is bound to give good results. This is clear, when the two lords one of Kendra (*Vishnu*) and the other Trikona (*Lakshmi*) joins, they show the grace of both Vishnu and Lakshmi. The native gets the *kripa* (*grace*) blessings of Lakshmi Narayan. Due to this Yoga (means association of one with the other) the native will have favourable results in respect of the bhavas concerned as well as general prosperity in life and enjoy good luck during the dasha period of these planets.

### 10.4 YOGA KARKA

A planet which is lord of Kendra Sthana and also of a Trikona Sthana (because of the dual lordship of the houses) becomes Yogakaraka by itself. This does not need the joining of other planet to produce Raja Yoga (auspicious results).

#### **Example:**

For:

- |                     |   |                             |
|---------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| (a) Taurus Lagna    | – | Saturn lord of 9th and 10th |
| (b) Libra Lagna     | – | Saturn lord of 4th and 5th  |
| (c) Cancer Lagna    | – | Mars lord of 5th and 10th   |
| (d) Leo Lagna       | – | Mars lord of 4th and 9th    |
| (e) Capricorn Lagna | – | Venus lord of 5th and 10th  |
| (f) Aquarius Lagna  | – | Venus lord of 4th and 9th   |

These six lagnas have superiority over other

lagnas. No other Lagna has this benefit. Similarly the three out of the seven planets, only can enjoy this special status.

## 10.5 KENDRADHIPATYA DOSHA

The benefic planets which are lords of the kendra sthana are termed as planets carrying Kendradhipatya Dosha.

केन्द्राधिपतयः सौम्या न दिशन्ति शुभं फलम् ।

(Parashara)

The benefics by virtue of their lordship of Kendra will not indicate benefic effects. There is no mention that they will produce bad effects. This can be interpreted that the benefic planet which has a nature of giving good results, will become neutral and will not give benefic effects because that planet happens to be the lord of Kendra.

### Example:

Gemini Lagna	–	Jupiter lord of 7th and 10th
Virgo Lagna	–	Jupiter lord of 4th and 7th
Sagittarius Lagna	–	Mercury lord of 7th and 10th
Pisces Lagna	–	Mercury lord of 4th and 7th

क्रुरा नैवऽशुभंकुर्युः शुभदाश्च त्रिकोणपाः ।

(Parashara)

*The malefics being lord of Kendra will not give inauspicious results. The benefics and malefics being lord of Trikona will always produce auspicious effects.*

Lagna being lord of Kendra and Trikona is always supposed to give benefic results.

लग्नं केन्द्रत्रिकोणत्वाद् विशेषेण शुभप्रदम् ।

In para 10.4 it has already been clarified that

any planet which is lord of Kendra or Trikona becomes Yogakaraka planet and give auspicious results. Hence when Lagna is lord of both Kendra and Trikona, the auspicious results will be achieved by the native during the period of the dasha of lagna lord.

- Note:** (i) Lagna lord owning another kenda 4th, 7th or 10th shall not prove inauspicious.
- (ii) A malefic even if it owns a kendra will not become auspicious, though it will not be inauspicious. We may consider it to be neutral.
- (iii) Weak Moon by virtue of lord of Kendra becomes neutral.
- (iv) The blemished Angular lordship will be in descending order – Venus, Jupiter, Mercury, Moon.

Refer also Annexure I

## 10.6 BADHAKA STHANAS AND THEIR LORDS

The 11th, 9th and 7th houses from any char (moveable), sthir (fixed) and dwiswabhava (dual) ascendants respectively are the *Badhaka Sthanas*. The lords of these houses are termed as *Badhakas* (Obstructing forces).

**Example:**

	<i>Badhakas</i>	
	<i>House</i>	<i>Lords</i>
(i) <i>Char Lagnas</i>		
Aries	Aquarius	Saturn
Cancer	Taurus	Venus
Libra	Leo	Sun
Capricorn	Scorpio	Mars

(ii) *Sthir Lagna*

Taurus	Capricorn	Saturn
Leo	Aries	Mars
Scorpio	Cancer	Moon
Aquarius	Libra	Venus

(iii) *Dwiswabhava*

Gemini	Sagittarius	Jupiter
Virgo	Pisces	Jupiter
Sagittarius	Gemini	Mercury
Pisces	Virgo	Mercury

**10.7 TRISHADAYADHIPATIS (Lords of 3, 6, 11,)**

त्रिषडायधिपाः सर्वे ग्रहाः पापफलाः स्मृताः ।

The planet which is the lord of 3rd, 6th or 11th house gives evil effects. The malefics and benefics both give evil results. The strongest is 11th, then 6th and 3rd.

**10.8 12TH, 2ND AND 8TH BHAVAS**

- (i) The good and bad effects of the lords of the 12th, 2nd, 8th houses depend on their association. They give effect of the houses, where they are posited in or the planets with whom they are associated with.

They are stronger from 12th (strong), 2nd (stronger) and 8th (strongest) in ascending order. In some text the order is 2nd, 8th, and 12th in which case ascending order will be 2nd, 8th and 12th.

- (ii) The 8th house is 12th (house of expenditure or wear and tear or depreciation) from 9th

house and is bad for bhagya (luck) i.e. never auspicious. So 8th becomes inauspicious house.

- (iii) If a planet is lord of the 8th and is also Trishadayadhipati (lord of 3, 6, 11) becomes more malefic. This condition is possible in only following cases:

<u>Lagna</u>	<u>Planet</u>	<u>Lord of the house</u>
Taurus	Jupiter	8th, 11th
Virgo	Mars	8th, 3rd
Scorpio	Mercury	8th and 11th
Pisces	Venus	8th and 3rd

- (iv) If the 8th lord is also lord of Trikona (1, 5, 9) it becomes favourable and benefic effects can be expected during the period of dasha of that planet.

**Note:**

- (a) The Sun and the Moon are exempted from Ashtamadhipaty dosha.

न रन्ध्रेशत्वदोषस्तु सूर्याचन्द्रमसोर्भवेत् ।

- (b) The 8th house is 5th from 4th house, 4th from 5th, 2nd from 7th house etc. hence will give favourable results in respect of these house. Therefore this house can be treated as neutral (i.e. gives good or bad results according to situations).

**10.9** (i) Apachaya Sthanas : 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 12

(ii) Upachaya Sthanas : The 3rd, 6th, 10th and 11th houses.

(iii) Panapara(Succeedent) : The 2nd, 5th, 8th and 11th houses.

(iv) Apoklim (Cadent) : The 3rd, 6th, 9th and 12th houses.

**10.10** The connection of Kendra and Trikona lord with each other forms very auspicious yogas which give fame, status, wealth, success, etc. to the native. The effect of such yogas will be discussed in Chapter 13 on "Special Yogas".

The discussion here is to clearly identify and to understand the good and bad planets for each ascendant. Before we proceed to the **Key planets** (tabulated below) for each sign, it may be noted that the intensity of good or evil effects of the planets and their combinations will always dominate the results.

<i>Rashi</i>	<i>Inauspicious</i>	<i>Auspicious</i>	<i>Maraka</i>	<i>Rajayoga/ Yogakarka</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
Aries	Saturn Mercury Venus	Jupiter Sun Mars	Saturn Mercury	Jupiter + Sun	Venus becomes Maraka. He will not kill the native.
Taurus	Jupiter Venus Moon	Saturn Sun Mercury	Jupiter Venus Moon Mars	Saturn	Mars becomes Maraka.
Gemini	Mars Jupiter Sun	Venus Mercury	Mars Jupiter	Venus and Mercury in auspicious houses.	Venus with Saturn in auspicious houses excellent Moon through maraka does not kill.

<i>Rashi</i>	<i>Inauspicious</i>	<i>Auspicious</i>	<i>Maraka</i>	<i>Rajayoga/ Yogakarka</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
Cancer	Venus Mercury Saturn	Jupiter Mars Moon	Venus Mercury Saturn Sun	Mars Mars and Jupiter in auspicious houses. Mars with Jupiter or Moon in 1,5,9,10 very good.	Sun through maraka does not kill.
Leo	Saturn Venus Mercury	Mars Sun Jupiter	Mercury & other evil planets Saturn, Moon.	Mars Jupiter + Mars	Jupiter and Venus does not cause Raja- yoga. Saturn being maraka does not kill.
Virgo	Mars Moon Jupiter	Venus Mercury	Mars Venus Moon & Jupiter*	Mercury + Venus	Sun does not kill if becomes maraka.
Libra	Jupiter Mars Sun	Saturn Mercury	Mars, Jupiter Venus*	Saturn, Mercury + Saturn, Venus, Moon + Mercury.	Venus neutral. Jupiter & other malefics by association inflict death.
Scorpio	Mercury Venus Saturn	Jupiter Moon	Mercury & other evil Planets*	Sun Moon	Jupiter does not kill. Mars neutral

\* These will inflict death, when they passes maraka powers.

<i>Rashi</i>	<i>Inauspicious</i>	<i>Auspicious</i>	<i>Maraka</i>	<i>Rajayoga/ Yogakarka</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
Sagittarius	Venus Saturn Mercury	Mars Sun	Venus Saturn	Sun + Mercury Mars + Jupiter, Sun + Mars	Saturn does not kill. Jupiter is neutral.
Capricorn	Mars Jupiter Moon	Venus Mercury	Mars Jupiter	Venus Venus + Mercury	Sun is neutral Saturn will not be killer of his own.
Aquarius	Jupiter Moon Mars	Saturn Venus	Jupiter Sun Mars	Venus, Mars + Venus	Mercury becomes neutral.
Pisces	Saturn Venus Mercury Sun	Moon Mars	Mercury Venus Saturn	Mars, Mars+ Jupiter Mars + Moon	Mars does not kill, unless instigated.

**10.11** The above table will help us to easily find the role of the planets for a particular Lagna.

*Literal meaning of "Key" is an instrument for turning bolt of a lock. Key also means a system for solving cipher or code. For prediction an astrologer has to trace the sensitive point in the horoscope from where the future can be unlocked. The Key planets help in finding out the strengths and weaknesses of the birth chart. In addition to furnishing the above table the detailed discussion in respect of each rashi is given as under:*

### 10.12 ARIES

Mars is the lord of 1st and 8th. Aries is the Mooltrikona sign of Mars. Mars will be helpful to

auspicious planets. Jupiter (9th lord) and Saturn (10th and 11th lord) if they are together will not give benefic results (11th house is Saturn's Mooltrikona house and 11th is Badhaka sthana for char Lagna). Jupiter if afflicted, will give bad results. Saturn if afflicted, will inflict death. Venus is a definite Maraka (शुक्रः साक्षान्निहन्ता). Moon will give mixed results.

### 10.13 TAURUS

Sun and Saturn are auspicious. Mercury is also auspicious but to some extent. Jupiter has been treated as ill disposed and Maraka because he owns both the evil houses. Moon the 3rd lord, Venus (lord of lagna and 6th house) being lord of 6th (libra being Mooltrikona sign for Venus) is maraka planet. Sun is treated auspicious alongwith Saturn and Mercury, While sun is lord of Kendra only. Malefic lord of kendra is not supposed to give inauspicious results and if he being lord of kendra is simultaneously lord of trikona also, becomes auspicious. Here sun is the owner of one house only perhaps this is the reason the sage Parashara has said: शुभौ शनिदिवाकरौ. Mercury is the lord of 2nd (Maraka sthana) and 5th (Trikona house), but has been defined somewhat good (अल्पशुभप्रदः) If Mercury joins Saturn and Sun will give benefic results effectively. Mercury alone may not be very auspicious. Mars being lord of 7th and 12th is termed as Maraka because 7th is Maraka Sthana and the Mooltrikona sign is of Mars 12th (inauspicious house) from Taurus. Moon too becomes Maraka when connected with other Maraka planets.

### 10.14 GEMINI

Jupiter (lord of 7th and 10th) and Saturn (lord of 8th and 9th) if they are together no benefic results (the

position being the lord of 9th and 10th together) are expected. Saturn lord of 8th and Jupiter's Mooltrikona house is 7th which is Badhaka sthana for dual sign Lagna. (The benefic planet which is lord of kendra does not give auspicious results because of kendradhipatya dosha).

The Moon is the prime killer (शरी मुख्यनिहन्ता) depending upon her association.

### 10.15 CANCER

Mars, Jupiter and the Moon are auspicious. Saturn and the Sun are Killers but they give effect as per their association. This means Saturn (lord of 7th and 8th) and the Sun (lord of 2nd) are Marakas, but they give effects not independently, but are capable of doing good or bad as per their relationship with others.

Venus is also not auspicious, being lord of kendra (the 4th house Libra is Mooltrikona sign) and also lord of 11th house (which is Badhaka sthana for chara Lagna). Venus has a dual role of malefic to do evils.

Jupiter is also termed as auspicious planet, inspite of his lordship of 6th (the Mooltrikona sign). Perhaps because the most benefic Trikona is 9th and Jupiter is closest friend of the Moon (Lagna Lord), the auspicious results are stated to be obtained by the native.

### 10.16 LEO

Mars, Jupiter and the Sun are auspicious planets. Saturn and the Moon are Killers (they give good or bad results according to their association).

Saturn is bad, because lord of the 6th and 7th and is enemy of Lagna lord.

Mercury the lord of 2nd (Mooltrikona sign) and

11th and Venus being enemy of lagna lord, lord of 3rd (mooltrikona sign) and 10th (Kendradhipatya dasha) become inauspicious.

### 10.17 VIRGO

Mars, Jupiter and the Moon are malefics. Mercury and Venus are auspicious. Venus is killer as well (मारकोऽपि कविः). The sun will give effect depending on his association. (सूर्य साहचर्यफलप्रदः). Saturn being lord of 5th and friend of lagna lord will give good results (but Parashara has said nothing about Saturn here and also for Gemini lagna except for association of Saturn and Jupiter). Saturn is also lord of 6th, may cause some hardship also (6th house is Mooltrikona sign). Mars being lord of 2nd & 8th can also act as a killer.

### 10.18 LIBRA

Mercury is treated as auspicious. Mars is defined as killer. Mars is lord of 2nd and 7th and Sun lord of 11th, (Badhakasthanadhipati for chara Lagna), an obstructing force are inauspicious. Jupiter is lord of 3rd and 6th is the malefic and also enemy of Lagna lord (Jupiter treats Venus as an enemy).

### 10.19 SCORPIO

Venus, Mercury and Saturn are malefics. Jupiter and Moon are auspicious. Venus, Mercury and other malefics cause death. Mars is neutral for this Lagna (as Venus is for Libra Lagna). Mars being lord of Lagna (auspicious) but lord of 6th which is his mooltrikona sign (Inasupicious).

### 10.20 SAGITTARIUS

Mars and Sun are auspicious. Sun and Mercury are capable of conferring a yoga. Saturn though a killer,

does not inflict death. Jupiter is neutral. Venus acquires powers to kill; as he is lord of 6th and 11th and enemy of Lagna lord, a high class malefic for this Lagna. Saturn is also killer being lord of 2nd and 3rd. Venus if associated with Saturn and becomes killer. Mercury is lord of 7th and 10th (two kendras) and the 10th is mooltrikona sign. If Mercury joins the Sun (9th lord) or Mars (5th lord) both auspicious for this Lagna, gives benefic results. Association of the Moon and Jupiter can also confer excellence. (When Jupiter and the Moon are together, they give rise to Gajakesari yoga which will be discussed in Chapter 13).

### 10.21 CAPRICORN

Venus and Mercury are auspicious. Saturn will not kill of his own being Lagna lord (मन्दः स्वयं न हन्ता). Mars and other malefics may inflict death (हन्ति पापाः कुजादयाः) Sun is neutral.

Mars lord of 4th (Mooltrikona) and 11th (Badhaka sthana) will give adverse results. Jupiter is lord of 3rd and 12th (Mooltrikona) so gives unfavourable results. The Moon is the 7th lord (Marakasthana). perhaps for this reason Sage Parashara has said: कुजजीवेन्दवः पापाः (Mars and Jupiter are malefics). Venus is the only planet forming Yogakaraka position and is the best Yoga Karaka (being lord of 5th and 10th house).

### 10.22 AQUARIUS

Jupiter, the Moon and Mars are malefics. Venus and Saturn are auspicious. Venus is the only strongest Raja yoga karaka (being lord of 4th and 9th). Jupiter, the Sun and Mars may act as killers. Mercury is medium (may give mixed results). Jupiter (lord of 2nd and 11th houses), the Moon (6th lord) and Mars (lord of 3rd and 10th) are malefics (पापाः).

## 10.23 PISCES

Mars with Moon or Jupiter causes Rajayoga. Moon and Mars are auspicious. Mars is the most powerful. Mars is a killer too, but will not kill of his own, being also lord of Trine house (9th house). Mars does not kill of his own unless instigated by another killer Saturn or Mercury. Saturn, Sun, Venus and Mercury are evils. Saturn is the lord of 11th and 12th, both evil houses. Venus lord of 3rd and 8th is also lord of two evil houses. Sun ruling 6th house is also an inauspicious planet.

### Question

1. Explain what do you understand by the term "Key planets"?
2. Define Kendradhipatya Dosha.
3. What are the planets causing obstruction for movable, fixed and dual sign lagnas?
4. Write short notes on:
  - (a) Trishadayadhipati
  - (b) Lords of 8th and 12th houses
  - (c) Role of Kendra and Trikona lords.
5. Why any Planet becomes auspicious or inauspicious for a particular lagna ?

# 11

## AYURDAYA AND MARAKA

**11.1** The two topics will be discussed one by one. We have already discussed in the previous chapters about planets, their characteristics, ownership and avasthas etc. and about rashis, their characteristics and karakatwas etc. The methods to correct or verify the birth time, calculation of dashas, aspects of the planets and effects of Lagna falling in different rashis have already been discussed in details and clarified. The important Karakatwas of concerned houses and mainly the 8th house which is called Ayusthana, and 2nd and 7th house which are Marakasthanas are being discussed in this chapter. When we talk of age and maraka, our attention goes to 8th, 2nd and 7th houses.

### 11.2 AYURDAYA

साधु पृष्टं त्वयाविप्र ! जनानां च हितेच्छया ।  
कथयाम्यायुषो ज्ञानं दुर्ज्ञेयं यत् सुरैरपि ॥

In the above shloka Sage Parashara says that he is telling about longevity of a native which is difficult even for Devatas, with the intention of benefitting mankind.

For longevity some learned astrologers praise yogas and others operating dasha periods. They say without these even the Munis are also not able to predict longevity (*Sarvartha Chinatamani*)

*Note:* This being a difficult and lengthy topic, it would be fully discussed in a separate book, where the calculation part will be covered. Here the discussion will be in detail, but without mathematical calculations of longevity.

**11.3** The judgement of longevity is a must for a thorough analysis of any birth chart. The first thing after the birth of a native is to see his longevity, before any future prediction is given. It is said that in case of a human being, it is difficult to determine the longevity of a child within the first twelve years. This period of 12 years is divided into three groups:

- (1) First four years depend upon the *Purva Janma* sins of the mother.
- (2) Second four years depend upon the *Purva Janma* sins of the father.
- (3) Third four years native's own *Purva Janma* sins.

आद्ये चतुष्के जननीकृताद्यैर्ममध्ये पित्रार्जितपाप संघैः ।

बालस्तदन्त्यासु चतुः शरत्सु स्वकीयदोषैः समुपैति नाशम् ॥

(*Phaladeepika*)

## 11.4 STRENGTH OF SANTAN BHAVA

The 5th house is *Santan Bhava* and this is the house which also represents "*Punya Karmas* of past birth". It seems there is a connection between the past karmas and progeny and the 9th house, the *Dharma Bhava* and house of father. (It can also be said to

represent fore-fathers, because Lagna is 5th from 9th and the 5th house is the 9th from the 9th house. Again from 5th, the 9th house is 5th). Unless the native has good wishes of his fore-fathers and father, he cannot have a son. If there is any affliction to Santan bhava, only worship, charity etc. is the remedial measure (which is represented by the 9th bhava). In case of para 11.3 supra the father is to perform suitable religious rites preceded by the Mantras and offerings of oblations by pouring of ghee etc. in havan (holy fire) as prescribed by our Sages.

### 11.5 BALARISHTHA (Infant Mortality)

Period upto eight years of an individual's life is called as Balarishta. The period from 8 years to 20 years is termed as *Yogarishtha*. Both the yogas are bad for a child. An astrologer must see the birth chart of newly born baby from this angle.

If the birth chart shows inauspicious yogas such as:

#### (i) Dina Mrityu

When the birth is during day time, in the following nakshatras:

- First quarter of Dhanishtha and Hasta. 23 & 13
- Second quarter of Vishakha and Aridra. 16 & 6
- Third quarter of U. Bhadra and Ashlesha. 26 & 9
- Fourth quarter of Bharani and Moola. 2 & 19

#### (ii) Dina Roga

When the birth is during the day time, in the following nakshatras:

- First quarter of Ashlesha and U. Bhadra. 9 & 26
- Second quarter of Bharani and Moola. 2 & 19
- Third quarter of U. Phalguni and Sravana. 12 & 22
- Fourth quarter of Swati and Mrigshira are inauspicious. 15

Note: If the birth is during night time these two doshas are not caused.

For table see Annexure I

### (iii) Visha-Ghati-Kala

Certain duration of each nakshatra is termed as Vish-Ghati and Considered harmful. They are as under:

Nakshatras	Ghatis	Nakshatras	Ghatis
Ashwini	? 50-54	Bharani	24-28 D
Krittika	30-34 C	Rohini	? 40-44 K, S
Mrigashira	14-18 ✓	Aridra	21-25 E
Punarvasu	✓ 30-34 C	Pushya	✓ 20-24
Ashlesha	? 32-36 ✓	Magha	✓ 30-34 C
P. Phalguni	<del>20-24</del> ✓	U. Phalguni	✓ 18-22 G
Hasta	✓ 21-25 E	Chitra	✓ <del>20-24</del>
Swati	✓ (14-18)	Vishakha	✓ (14-18)
Anuradha	✓ 10-14 F	Jyeshtha	✓ (14-18)
Moola	✓ 56-60	P. Asadha	✓ 24-28 D
U. Asadha	✓ <del>20-24</del>	Sravana	✓ 10-14 F
Dhanishtha	✓ 10-14 F	Shatbhisha	✓ 18-22 G
P. Bhadra	✓ 16-20	U. Bhadra	✓ 24-28 D
Revati	✓ 30-34 C		

### (iv) Ganda-Moola

If the birth of the native is in the:

1. First quarter of Pushya<sup>8</sup>, P. Asadha<sup>20</sup> and Chitra<sup>14</sup>—  
There will be portent danger for the father.
2. Second quarter of Pushya, P. Asadha and Chitra—  
There will be portent danger for the mother.

3. Third quarter of Pushya, P. Asadha and Chitra—Harmful for child.
4. Fourth quarter of Pushya, P. Asadha and Chitra—Harmful to the maternal uncle.

*Refer Annexure II*

(v) (a)	Moola <sup>19</sup> Ashlesha <sup>a</sup>	First quarter Fourth quarter	Danger to father
(b)	Moola Ashlesha	Second quarter Third quarter	Danger to mother
(c)	Moola Ashlesha	Third quarter Second quarter	Danger to family
(d)	Moola Ashlesha	Fourth quarter First quarter	Brings wealth and Prosperity

The above effects may be modified if there is/are benefic/s in Lagna and there is effect of benefic planet on the Moon.

**(vi) (a) Role of Gandanta (Sandhi)**

If the birth of the child takes place at the time of Sandhi (junction) of sign and the sign is not aspected or associated with benefics, the death takes place immediately after birth. **The sensitive points of these Sandhis are Called Gandanta:**

- (a) Cancer and Leo      the last Navamsha of Cancer and first Navamsha of Leo.
- (b) Scorpio and Sagittarius      the last Navamsha of Scorpio and first Navamsha of Sagittarius.
- (c) Pisces and Aries      the last Navamsha of Pisces and first Navamsha of Aries.

If birth is under the above position and there is

affliction of malefics to the lagna or the Moon, the child does not see sunrise.

If, however, the native survives he shines like a king.

(b) Ashwini first pada, Ashlesha fourth pada, Magha first pada, Jyeshtha fourth pada, Moola first and Revati fourth padas are termed as Ganda Moola Nakshatras.

### **(vii) Importance of the Moon in determining Balarishta**

The discussion here is regarding evil effects of planetary combinations especially of the Moon resulting in *Balarishta*. Before any decision is arrived at to predict the results of 12 bhavas, a careful analysis of Lagna chart as well as the Moon sign/Moon is a must.

The Moon is key planet in the matter of evils and checking factors for longevity in cases of forming *Balarishta yoga* and also determining life spans. If:

- a. *The Moon is posited in 6th, 8th or the 12th from Lagna and has PAC with malefic— the child dies soon.*
- b. *The retrograde benefic in 6th, 8th or 12th and has PAC with malefic— death occurs within a month.*

The Moon in an evil house at birth, if aspected by benefic planet will not give immediate death, but at the end of 8 years.

The stress is that the Moon lagna is equally important. The position of the Moon, the 8th & 3rd house from the Moon and the kendras from Moon equally help in assessing the impact of the evil forces. If such a child is made to wear a pendant with pearl

or Moon stone around his neck and recitation of *Maha Mrityunjaya Mantra* is done for him by the parents too, there can be improvement in longevity.

### (vii) Judgement through Mrityu Bhagas

If Moon is posited in the fateful degrees (*Mrityu Bhagas*) of any sign and simultaneously that sign (Moon sign) is 8th house or Kendra sthana, the child will not see sunrise. The *Mrityu Bhagas* for the Moon and lagna in each sign are as under:

Rashi	For Moon	For Lagna	Rashi	For Moon	For Lagna
1	26°8	8°26	7	26°4	4°26
2	12°	9°	8	14°23	23°14
3	13°	22°	9	13°13	18°13
4	25°22	22°25	10	25°20	20°25
5	24°25	25°24	11	5°21	21°5
6	11°4	14°1	12	12°10	10°12

Note: The table is extracted from Phaladeepika.

**11.6** The combinations given in para 11.5 are general warning points to be seen in the birth horoscope of the child. If there are benefics in kendra and benefics conjoined or aspecting Lagna and Moon, the evil effects described above are reduced or nullified.

### 11.7 IMPORTANT COMBINATIONS FOR BALARISHTA

There are many yogas for balarishta given by sages. All are not discussed here. For the knowledge of the students few combinations are given as under:

(1) Rahu in the 8th with Mars and Saturn. The

- chart would be accident prone, leg or hand of the native may be damaged.
- (2) The Sun in 7th or 8th and hemmed between three malefics. Jupiter and Venus neither posited with the Sun nor in any way connected to it. The child may be killed by an animal.
  - (3) Mercury in inimical house, aspected, conjunct with any planet and the Moon in 6th or 8th. There is danger from Aquatic animal.
  - (4) Mars with the Moon posited in the 8th house from lagna and 8th lord is enemy. The cause of death will be snake bite for the child.
  - (5) Jupiter and Mercury in 6th (if in an enemy house). The child may be attacked by enemy.
  - (6) (a) The Sun in 8th, Moon in 6th and Saturn in 12th.  
 (b) The Sun in 8th, Saturn in 12th.  
*In both the cases (a) and (b) the child meets with blindness.*  
 (c) Sun in inimical house with Mars and the Moon and not aspected by Venus. The Native loses one eye.
  - (7) Mars in lagna, Rahu in 4th or aspecting 4th and Saturn in 2nd or 12th. The child survives for 8 months only.
  - (8) Sun in 12th with Mars, Saturn and the Moon in lagna and aspected by malefics. This may result even in premature death.
  - (9) The Moon, Mars and Saturn in Lagna, Sun in 9th and no aspect of Jupiter on lagna. (Same as in 7 above).
  - (10) Malefics in 8th house, the Moon in 6th and

Lagna has no aspect etc. of Jupiter and Venus. The child may survive for a year.

- (11) The Sun and Mars in 3rd, Saturn in 8th with no benefic aspect of Jupiter and Venus on Lagna. The child dies within a month.
- (12) The following combinations, with no benefic effect on lagna, may cause death within a year:
  - (a) Mars in Lagna and aspected by malefic, or
  - (b) Saturn and Mars in 7th aspected by malefic, or
  - (c) Sun and Mars in 8th aspected by malefic, or.
  - (d) Saturn and Mars in 6th or 8th
- (13) If 6th or 8th house is Cancer rashi and Mercury is in 8th aspected by the Moon, The child dies within 4 years.
- (14) If the 8th house is Aries or Scorpio and Jupiter is aspected by the Sun, the Moon, Mars and Saturn and there is no connection of Venus, the child survives for three years.
- (15) The 6th or 8th or 12th house is Cancer, Leo associated with Venus, aspected by all malefics, the child survives upto 6th year.
- (16) Saturn's PAC with Malefics in Lagna, no benefic aspect on Saturn, the child may survive upto 16 years.
- (17) Aries and Scorpio is 6th or 8th or in Kendra from Lagna and Saturn (Retrograde) and aspected by Mars, the child dies within two years.
- (18) Rahu Arishta
  - (a) Leo, Scorpio or Aquarius Lagna and Rahu in Lagna aspected by three malefics.

(b) Rahu and Mercury together aspected by malefics.

The child dies within seven years.

- (19) Waning (*Krishna Paksha*) Moon with malefics in Lagna or Kendra or 8th. The child dies early.
- (20) Mars in Moon's Navamsha posited in 7th house from Lagna, the Sun, Mars and Saturn in 5th. The bad period is when the Moon transit 77th Nakshatra (or say when Moon transits 23rd Nakshatra third time) from birth star.
- (21) Mars in navamsha chart is posited in a rashi which happens to be Lagna in the birth chart and Mars is not aspected by Jupiter.  
OR  
Moon in 5th from Lagna and in Navamsha of Mars and unaspected by Jupiter. There is indication of death.
- (22) Rahu and Mars in 8th. Death may be due to snake bite or poison.
- (23) Moon with Malefics in Kendra. When Lagna is in the Moon's Hora and birth is of Sandhaya Kala (Gandanta) 1 hour 12 minutes (3 Dandas) before Sunset is called Sayam or Sandhya Kala. For Gandanta refer para 11.05 Danger to life of the native.

## **11.8 COMBINATIONS FOR CANCELLATION (ANTIDOTES) OF BALARISHTA**

Children born under such combinations suffer a lot in their years from all kinds of diseases, but survive the attacks. Certain positions of benefic planets and the strong position of Moon can ward off early death. Some of the important combinations which counteract Balarishta are:

- (1) A powerful Jupiter occupying Lagna.
- (2) Lagna and Lagna lord powerfully situated and aspected by benefics.
- (3) Full Moon in a beneficial sign with good aspects weakens balarishta.
- (4) The strong position of Mercury, Venus or Jupiter is an antidote for Balarishta.
- (5) Full Moon hemmed by benefics there will be no immediate danger to the child.
- (6) Full Moon aspects the Lagna with Jupiter in Kendra helpful for child longevity.
- (7) Moon in exaltation aspected by Venus or the ruler of the sign occupied by the Moon is in the Lagna aspected by benefics protects the child from early death.
- (8) The Moon in 8th bhava will pose no danger to life, if posited in the Drekkanas (Dreshkona) of Mercury, Jupiter or Venus.
- (9) If the Moon is in 8th or 6th and the child born in the full Moon night – protection against evils.
- (10) Malefics in beneficial shadvargas aspected by benefics posited in auspicious Navamsha – Balarishta is negated.

## CONCLUSION

Strong Lagna, Lagna lord and full moon (unafflicted) together with PAC of benefics will protect the child. The dasha order at birth also indicates the position about this Arishta:

Lagna	6°16'27'	Mars	11°7'38'
Sun	10°13'56'	Mercury	9°23'0'
Moon	4°4'56'	Jupiter	7°15'56'

Ketu	8°8'22'	Rahu	2°8'22'
Venus	11°10'58'	Saturn(R)	6°10'40'

### Example 1

Venus Mars			Rahu
Sun	Feb. 26, 1983 11p.m. Delhi Saturday		
Mercury			Moon
Ketu	Jupiter	Lagna Sat.(R)	

9 Ketu	Jupiter 8	Lagna Sat. (R) 7	6 Moon
	Merc 10	4	
11 Sun		1	3 Rahu
	12 Venus Mars		2

### A case of premature delivery:

The native died on 4th March 1983 during Ketu mahadasha/Mars antardasha/Jupiter's pratyantar dasha.

### Principles applicable:

- (1) Saturn in Lagna (not with malefic) but aspected by malefics and no benefic aspect. [refer para 11.7 (16) — Yes
- (2) Aries or Scorpio is in kendra from Lagna and Saturn (R) aspected by Mars [refer para 11.7 (17)] — Yes

It has already been discussed that Lagna, Lagna lord and the Moon should not be afflicted. Lagna lord though exalted but afflicted in 6th. A retrograde malefic is in Lagna.

- (3) The birth is Gandanta (begining of Leo) [refer para 11.5 (vi) ]. The Moon is in first navamsha of Leo.
- (4) Rahu and Mercury together aspected [refer para 11.7 (18 b ) ] by malefic – Rahu aspected

by Mars and Saturn (Saturn retrograde also give effect of being posited in Virgo). Mercury though not aspected but between two malefics.

- (5) Sun is in 7th from Moon (but not in 7th from Lagna) and also not hemmed between three malefics. Mars on one hand and Mercury on the other. Venus an enemy is also posited on one side with Mars. Jupiter and Venus are not connected with the Sun partial application. [refer para 11.7(2) ]

In addition the following may also be referred:

- (a) Exchange of 2nd lord (Mars) and 6th lord (Jupiter).
- (b) Malefics in Lagna and Moon aspected by a malefic with no benefic aspect on lagna and the Moon — dies soon.
- (c) Mars posited in 8th from the Moon.

In this case the child took birth during the mahadasha of Ketu (a malefic), antardasha of Mars (a Maraka being lord of 2nd and 7th posited in sixth and afflicts Lagna and Lagna lord) and pratyantara of Jupiter (lord of 3rd and 6th inauspicious houses). posited in 2nd, a maraksthana and has exchanged place with maraka Mars). It is, therefore, clear that in addition to above unfavourable combinations of Balarishta, the dasha period was also unfavourable.

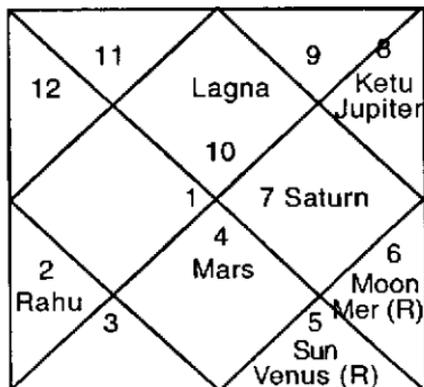
### **Example II**

On October 9, 1983 the father met with an accident, had head injury, got treatment for some days. On that day there was Havan to perform rites on the occasion of the birth of this son (native).

Lagna	9°29'44"	Mars	3°23'24"	Venus	4°0'24"
Sun	4°22'8"	Mercury	5°4'46"	Saturn(R)	6°7'46"

Moon 5°25'40' Jupiter 7°10'0' Rahu 1°27°19'  
Ketu 7°27°19'

		Rahu	
	<b>BOY</b> <b>Sep. 9, 1983</b> <b>5:23 p.m.</b> <b>Delhi</b>		Mars
Lagna			Sun Venus (R)
	Ketu Jupiter	Saturn	Mercury (R) Moon



*Balance of Mars (dasha at birth) 5 yrs -9 mths -4 days*

Refer Para 11.5 (iv) (a) where it is said if a child takes birth in 1st Pada (quarter) of Chitra, it denotes portent danger to the father. In this case it was a miracle escape. The father of the native recovered after some days.

### **Example III**

- (1) The child had no rectum.
- (2) Minor operation to put a tube.
- (3) On June 19, 1989 hospitalised due to Dehydration. Wrong injection created problem.
- (4) Again admitted on April 14, 1990 and operated on April 17, 1990.
- (5) May 1, 1990 due to some burst in stomach, the child was again operated.

Lagna 3°26'21' Mars 2°25'29' Venus 1°29'32'  
Sun 1°15'4' Merc(R) 1°5'46' Saturn(R) 8°19'11'  
Moon 11°12'17' Jupiter 1°22'27' Rahu 10°5'48'  
Ketu 4°5'48'

Moon		Jupiter Merc (R) Venus Sun	Mars
Rahu	<b>MALE</b> <b>May 30, 1989</b> <b>10:50 a.m.</b> <b>Bhopal</b>		Lagna
			Ketu
Saturn (R)			

6	Ketu 5	Lagna	Mars 3	2 Jup, Sun Mer(R) Ven
8	10	7	4	1
9	Saturn (R)			12 Moon
				11 Rahu

*Balance of Saturn (dasha at birth) 6yrs -2mths -29 days.*

The discussion here is simply to understand the applicability of some of the principles of Balarishta given in Para 11.7. In this case too the following combinations apply:

- Refer para 11.7 (1) – Rahu in 8th aspected by Saturn(R). Saturn the 8th lord in turn is aspected by Mars.
- Refer para 11.7 (12) (d) – Saturn in 6th aspected by Mars, posited in 12th with no benefic aspect on Lagna.
- Refer para 11.7 (19) – Waning Moon with malefics in Lagna or 8th or Kendra. Here there is waning Moon. Malefic Rahu in the 8th from Lagna. Two malefics in Kendra from Moon.

The cancellation of Balarishta is present:—

- Lagna, Lagna lord and Moon well posited, no malefic aspect [(11.8(2))]
- Venus in own house [(11.8(4))]
- Jupiter and Mercury in the house of Venus showing good results [ (11.8(4) ] but affliction due to Sun, not strong position.

## AYURDAYA

### 11.9 Division of Life Span (आयुर्खण्ड)

In para 11.5 there was a mention of Balarishta upto 8 years and (Yoga Rishta) upto 20 years, whereas the total life span of human being is taken as 120 years. This period has been further divided into three spans (खण्ड)

- |                      |            |                    |
|----------------------|------------|--------------------|
| (1) Short life span  | (अल्पायु)  | Less than 32 years |
| (2) Medium life span | (मध्यायु)  | 32 to 70 years     |
| (3) Long life span   | (पूर्णायु) | above 70 years.    |

**Note:** Age period over 100 years is best (उत्तम)

According to Parashara the life span of human and other living beings is as under:

- |   |   |                   |
|---|---|-------------------|
| (a) Gods, Rishis and Devtas have            | – | endless life span |
| (b) Eagles, Owls, Parrots, Crows and Snakes | – | 1000 years        |
| (c) Falcon, Monkey, Bear and Frog           | – | 300 years         |
| (d) Demon's life span in full               | – | 150 years         |
| (e) Human beings                            | – | 120 years         |
| (f) Horses                                  | – | 32 years          |
| (g) Donkeys and Camels                      | – | 25 years          |
| (h) Oxen and Buffaloes                      | – | 24 years          |
| (i) Peacocks                                | – | 20 years          |
| (j) Goats and Rams                          | – | 16 years          |

- |                          |   |          |
|--------------------------|---|----------|
| (k) Swans                | – | 14 years |
| (l) Cuckoo, Dog and Dove | – | 12 years |
| (m) Hens                 | – | 8 years  |
| (n) Birds etc.           | – | 7 years  |

**11.10** There are many methods for calculation of period of longevity. These will be discussed in detail in another book on longevity. We will not take into consideration the mathematical calculations of age. Only the life span will be decided. The three main systems of calculation are:

- (a) **Amasayu** (अंशायु) – Calculated when the Lagna lord is more powerful than the Sun and the Moon. The period contributed by Lagna and planets will be the age.
- (b) **Pindayu** (पिंडायु) – Also called Grahadattayurdaya i. e. the total term of life granted by all the planets.
- (c) **Nisargayu** (निसर्गायुः) – the years allotted to the planets.

*Note:* These methods are not discussed here.

### 11.11 ANALYSIS OF BIRTH CHART FOR LONGEVITY

The analysis of the planetary position in the chart will give us a general idea that the age period of the native falls in short or medium or full life span. The following points may be kept in mind for full life span.

- (1) If the following are well posited and strong.
  - (a) Lagna, Lagna lord and Karaka (कारक) i.e the Moon.
  - (b) 8th house and lord of the 8th house.

- (c) 3rd house and lord of the 3rd house.
- (d) Saturn, the karaka of Longevity indicates full life.
- (2) Malefics in 3rd, 6th and 11th.
  - (3) Jupiter and Moon in Lagna.
  - (4) Lord of Lagna and Lord of the Moon sign in 11th house.
  - (5) Cancer Lagna, Jupiter and the Moon in Lagna, Venus and Mercury in Kendra and other planets in 3rd, 6th and 11th – the native has Amitayu (limitless).
  - (6) Benefics in kendra / trikona and malefics in 3rd, 6th and 11th. 8th house should be owned by benefic. The native acquires Divyayu.
  - (7) If an angle contains a benefic, the Lagna lord is conjunct or aspected by benefic (jupiter) the native will have full life span.
  - (8) Lagna lord in kendra in conjunction with or aspected by Jupiter and Venus indicates full life.
  - (9) Three exalted planets (inclusive of Lagna and 8th lord) and no malefic effect on 8th house – full life span is indicated.
  - (10) A strong Lagna lord, those planets in exaltation, own/friendly signs in vargas (divisional charts) – long life is indicated.
  - (11) If Saturn or Lagna lord conjunct with any exalted planet - long life is indicated.
  - (12) Malefics in 3rd, 6th and 11th while benefics in kendra.
- or
- Benefics in 6th, 7th and 8th and malefics in 3rd and 11th (Good for longevity and also for

overcoming obstacles.)

- (13) The lord of the 8th house is friendly to Sun and malefics in 6th and 12th, the Lagna lord posited in kendra – full life span.
- (14) A malefic in 8th and 10th lord exalted – long life.
- (15) Lagna in a dual sign, two malefics in kendra and Lagna lord strongly placed – long life.

### 11.12 TO FIND LIFE SPAN (Parashari System)

- (a) The sage Parasara has given a method to find the life span (short, medium or long), based on Lagna lord, 8th lord, Saturn, Moon, Lagna (Natal) and Hora Lagna. These six are placed into three groups of two each.
  - (i) Lagna lord and 8th lord
  - (ii) Saturn and Moon
  - (iii) Lagna and Hora Lagna
- (b) The movable, fixed and dual signs are placed under *Purna* (full), *Alpa* (short) and *Madhya* (medium) life respectively.
- (c)
  - (i) If one of the member of any group is in movable sign and the other in fixed, the life indicated is – Medium.
  - (ii) If both the members of any group in movable sign – Long Life.
  - (iii) If one of them (from any group) in fixed and the other common sign – Full Life.
  - (iv) If two of them in fixed sign – Short Life.
  - (v) If two of them in common sign – Medium Life.

Note: Hora lagna Calculation

Difference between the sunrise and birth time be taken and noted in hours and minutes. Treat hours as rashi and minutes after dividing by 2 as degrees. In case of even Lagna add the result to longitude of Lagna. In case of odd Lagna add the result to longitude of the Sun. This will give Hora Lagna. For illustrative calculation of Hora Lagna Please see Para 11.16

### Tabulated application of the principal:

	Char (moveable)	Sthir (fixed)	Dwiswabhav (dual or common)	Resultant life span
<i>Life Span</i>	<i>Purna</i>	<i>Short</i>	<i>Medium</i>	
1.	(i) Lagna lord 8th lord	—	—	Full
	—	Lagna lord 8th lord	—	Short
	—	—	Lagna lord 8th lord	Medium
	(ii) Saturn Moon	—	—	Full
	—	Saturn Moon	—	Short
	—	—	Saturn Moon	Medium
	(iii) Janma lagna Hora lagna	—	—	Full
	—	Lagna Hora lagna	—	Short
	—	—	Lagna Hora lagna	Medium

*If both are  
same  
multiplicity.*

	Char (moveable)	Sthir (fixed)	Dwiswabhav (dual or common)	Resultant life span
Life Span	Purna	Short	Medium	
2. <i>Both are in different significations</i>	(i) Lagna lord	8th lord	—	Medium
	—	Lagna lord	8th lord	Full
	8th lord	—	Lagna lord	Short
	(ii) Saturn	Moon	—	Medium
	—	Saturn	Moon	Full
	Moon	—	Saturn	Short
	(iii) Janma lagna	Hora lagna	—	Medium
	Hora lagna	—	Lagna	Short
	—	Lagna	Hora Lagna	Full

**11.13** Out of the three groups (i), (ii) and (iii) of Para 11.12(a) if the results shown by them (as shown in paras 11.12(b) and (c) and in table at above)

- (a) If the result shown by them is similar — the life span will be accordingly full, medium or short.
- (b) If one differs and two give similar position — The life span shown by the two will be taken as correct.
- (c) If all the three groups give different results — The result shown by the third group i.e. "Lagna and Hora Lagna" (whether, short, medium or full) will be taken as final position.
- (d) If the Moon(Natal) is posited in Lagna or 7th or is the Lagna lord, the position shown by group of Saturn — Moon should be considered final.

**11.14** These three life spans short, Medium and full are further subdivided into:

Short	Short, medium, full
Medium	Short, medium, full
Long	Short, Medium, Full

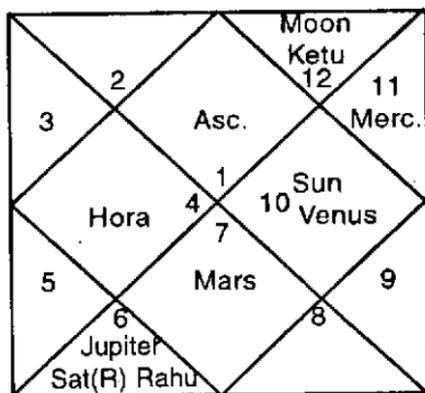
This shows that total life span is divided into 9 spans:

First analyse in which of these three major Groups the age of the native falls in. If the combinations given in para 11.11(1) are there in the chart, the native may live upto the full period of that span.

**11.15** This is explained with the following example:

Lagna	0°12'25'	Mars	6°28'40'	Venus	9°18'16'
Sun	9°19'55'	Mercury	10°6'38'	Saturn(R)	5°14'22'
Moon	11°17'20'	Jupiter	5°26'6'	Rahu	5°19'14'
				Ketu	10°19'14'

Ketu Moon	Lagna		
Mercury	<b>L.N. Mishra</b> <b>Feb. 2, 1922</b> <b>12:30 Noon</b>		Hora
Sun Venus			
		Mars	Sat (R) Jupiter Rahu



*Balance of Mercury dasha at birth 16yrs- 1mths- 24days*

Date of Death : 2.1.1975 (during the dasha period of Moon/ Jupiter/ Mercury)

Cause of Death: He was blasted

## Use of Principles

Life Span	(Purna) P	(Alpa) A	(Madhya) M	Result
Sign (Rashi)	Char (Movable)	Sthir (Fixed)	Dwiswabhav (Dual)	
(i)	Lagna Lord 8th lord	—	—	Purna
(ii)	—	—	Saturn Moon	Madhya
(iii)	Lagna Hora lagna	—	—	Purna

In the above horoscope, Lagna and the 8th lord is the same. In other two cases there is difference in results. Therefore the results shown by the last group, Lagna and Hora Lagna, will prevail. The native's Purna Ayu (Full age) is indicated.

**11.16** The following is the calculation of Hora Lagna:

- (i) Sunrise 6.30 hrs
- (ii) Birth time 12.30 hrs
- (iii) Difference 6.00 hrs  
or 6°0'0'
- (iv) Lagna in this case is odd sign. The sun's longitude = 9°19'55'
- (v) The difference at (iii) is added to (iv) 9°19'55' + 6°0'0' = 15°19'55' or 3°19'55'

The Hora Lagna is Cancer 19°55'

The native died at the age of 53 years, which comes under medium life span.

### 11.17 ANALYSIS FOR LONGEVITY

1. Lagna is aspected by malefic only. Here Mars is Lagna lord. The aspect of Mars is good for health. Because the aspect of the lord on its own house strengthens the Bhava. But for health and longevity purpose this will be treated as a malefic aspect too.
2. Moon in 12th with Ketu and aspected by Saturn.
3. Lagna lord Mars in 7th aspected by Saturn (Saturn being retrograde gives effect from Leo also)
4. There is malefic in the 8th from the Moon (i. e. Mars, which causes accidental death).
5. There is no benefic in kendra from Lagna except Venus (Lord of 2nd and 7th a maraka) which is combust. So no use of from benefic in kendra.
6. Similar is the position from the Moon. Only Lagna lord (Moon sign Lord) Jupiter in Kendra which is again badly afflicted by Saturn and Rahu and between malefics. Jupiter is in Mars constellation and Mars in Jupiter's constellation.
7. The Ayush karaka Saturn is again afflicted by Rahu.

Refer to the principles of longevity discussion in earlier paras. The discussion given above shows affliction to the basic houses and lords is harmful for the longevity. These affliction are responsible for the reduction of life span from full life to medium life span.

*Note:* For detailed analysis see Annexure - III

### 11.18 MARAKA

Maraka planets are those which possess the power of inflicting death. Death generally occurs during the periods and sub-periods of planets becoming marakas for the native.

From name itself it appears that the discussion will be about the planets which causes miseries/ death. For better understanding the topic, the readers are also advised to refer to the chapter on Key Planets where references about these planets have been tabulated (Para 10.10 to 10.23).

For longevity we consider 8th (Ayusthana) and 3rd (being 8th from 8th). The marakas cause reduction in longevity. This means an expenditure/loss which results in reduction in the period of life span. The expenditure/loss is represented by 12th house. In astrology 12th Bhava is termed as व्ययभाव (house of expenditure). So the 12th to 8th is 7th and 12th to 3rd is 2nd. Therefore the houses of death are 2nd and 7th. Their lords become Marakas. Let us discuss these points one by one.

### 11.19 MARAKA POWER

- (i) Out of the two 2nd and 7th, the 2nd is more powerful Maraka than 7th.
- (ii) The 2nd house as Dhana Bhava (house of income) or Vani Sthana (house of speech) is more preferred by people. The wealth is useful when there is both 'health and life' (long life) otherwise wealth is of no use. When doctor's advice is not to take rich food for health, reasons put restrictions on enjoying comforts of his belongings. If the native is having the grace of Goddess Laxmi and Lord Vishnu i. e. Grace of Lakshmi Narayan (the combination of Kendra or Trikona both giving effect on Dhana Sthana) the native enjoys sound health and happiness. So is the case of 7th house, one is lucky to have a happy married life if 7th lord and house are strong. The other effects of these houses (2nd and 7th) will be of Maraka.

- (iii) The Lord of 2nd and 7th, the malefics posited in these house, malefics posited with the lord of 2nd and 7th houses etc. all become Marakas.
- (iv) The dasha of a benefic planet related to the 12th lord may give death/troubles.
- (v) The dasha of strong malefic may also cause death.
- (vi) The lord of the 8th house during its dasha may give death to the native.
- (vii) The 12th house is 12th to Lagna, so the same results causing death of body (physical body represented by Lagna, the first house)
- (viii) The 12th house is termed as Moksha Sthana (house of termination of present life).

**11.20** The Marakas in ascending orders are:

- (i) 12th, 3rd, 8th, 7th, and 2nd.
- (ii) The occupants and lords of 6th and 11th are also treated as second grade killers.
- (iii) The lords and the planets posited in 5th, 9th, 10th and Lagna are also the Marakas of last category.

### **11.21 ROLE OF PLANETARY PERIOD**

Unless the end of life is there the dasha of 2nd and 7th lord will not become Maraka dasha. The lord of 2nd may give wealth and the lord of 7th (if there is age of marriage) may give marriage.

If there is dasha of the lords of these Marakasthanas or malefic planet but the life is there, the native may not meet death but face very difficult situations or disease or accident (मरण वा मरणतुल्यकष्ट).

- 11.22 (i)** The dasha of a malefic planet in the Antara (subperiod) of a benefic planet will not cause death, but in the subperiod of a malefic planet (though not related to dashanath) may give death. This means a benefic planet if posited with a malefic planet, the malefic planet during his major period and subperiod of that benefic planet will not give death. But the same malefic planet during subperiod of another malefic (though that malefic is not associated with major period lord) will cause death.
- (ii) The threat to longevity should be predicted through the evil effect arising from 8th house reckoned from the Lagna or the Moon, through the evil effect of the sign representing navamsha occupied by the lord of the 8th house.

**11.23** In the example given in para 11.15 the native met with an accident during the dasha:

Moon (Mahadasha/Jupiter (Antardasha)/ Mercury (Pratyantar dasha).

1. The Moon, is the lord of 4th, posited in 12th aspected by Saturn (10th and 11th lord), Jupiter (9th and 12th lord) and posited with Ketu. The Moon has acquired Maraka powers. The Moon is in the constellation of Mercury. Mars is in 8th from Moon.
2. Jupiter is the lord of 12th posited in 6th and afflicted by Saturn and Rahu. Jupiter is the dispositor of the Moon and posited in 7th from the Moon with Saturn which is lord of 12th from the Moon. Jupiter lord of 12th posited in 6th and in 12th from Lagna lord, has acquired maraka powers.

3. Mercury the lord of 3rd, 6th posited in 11th house in the nakshatra of Mars. Mercury is also lord 12th from lagna lord Mars.

From the Moon, Mercury is the lord of 7th posited in 12th and has exchanged the house with the lord of 12th Saturn. The position of Pratyantar dasha Nath also to be seen from Mahadasha lord and Antardasha lord. Jupiter is in the 7th from the Moon (MD lord), Mercury in the 6th from Jupiter (AD lord) and 12th from the Moon. (MD lord). The position again become bad for the native. Thus Mercury also became Maraka. This subject will be better understood for practical purposes, if studied along with the Gochara (Transit), which pin points the exact time of fructification.

### Questions

1. How would you roughly judge longevity?
2. How are Marakas determined?
3. Elucidate the principles involved in determining:
  - (a) Long Life
  - (b) Medium Life
  - (c) Short Life
4. What do you understand by graded list of Marakas?
5. Write short notes on:
  - a) No prediction about a child should be made till he acquires the age of 12 years.
  - b) Dinamrityu and Dinaroga.
  - c) Ganda Moola Nakshatra.
  - d) Gandanta (Rashiant).
  - e) Visha – Ghati – Kala.

6. Write important combinations which cause Balarishta?
7. What do you understand by Alpa Ayu, Yogarishta and Balarishta ? Discuss them.
8. Can you predict astrologically about the death of the native? If so, give an example.
9. Describe some practical methods by which you would judge longevity from the horoscope. Think which dasa bhukti could prove maraka?

# 12

## PLANETS IN DIFFERENT SIGNS

The twelve signs of the Zodiac have their own characteristics and peculiarities. So do the nine planets have. In this chapter the discussion will be regarding the combination of two i. e. a planet and a rashi. The readers must have seen by now that the planet may be owner of any sign, but also found being posited in different sign. Sometimes with other planets too. It also happens that the owner of one sign exchange their sign with some other planet. Say Mars (owner of Aries) posited in Capricorn. The lord of Capricorn Saturn is posited in Aries. Here Saturn and Mars have exchanged their places. Here the Mars has got exaltation and Saturn debilitation. Saturn gives 10th aspect to Mars, in turn Mars give 4th aspect to Saturn. The two planets are closely connected with each other.

There will be some reaction of such combinations. The mixing of blue colour with yellow gives green colour. In the same way if a planet is posited in a sign, the mixture of the characteristics of the two will produce some different results. The effect of such mixture is to be understood as this is

very essential for predictive astrology. A discussion about the planets in different signs is as under:-

## 12.1 THE SUN

### (1) *Sun in Aries*

(i) The native is courageous, intelligent, active, owner of lands, head of village or town, involved in social and welfare activities, and has prominent personality. The native may be phlegmatic, may suffer from disease connected with blood etc. He will have strong body. He will be famous in Arts, fond of war, fierce, fond of roaming, dutiful, do valorous deeds etc. He will be well conversant with shastras and will comment upon them.

(ii) Sun is exalted in this sign resulting in proneness to frequent wanderings. Sun is the lord of the 5th from this sign. The native will have excess of heat, so energetic, inclination to rule as the nature of Sun and Mars (Lord of Aries) is kingly and commanding respectively. The native inherits marked personality, royal and commanding appearance, irritable and impulsive nature. Sun in Aries may denote able doctors, poison curing physicians, will give strong bones to the native, etc. The native does not like subordination. Aries is the first sign of the Zodiac represents "Head". Sun again represents "Soul and Head". The native has a tendency to rule or will be happy in commanding position. This position is good for political aspirations.

### (2) *Sun in Taurus*

(i) He may suffer from disease of oral cavity, face and eyes. He will have emaciated body,

handsome/beautiful, nice fortune, will hate barren women. Will be fond of scents, decorative things, soft bed (Bed full of roses) beautiful garments and friends company. He will be afraid of water. He will have cattle heads and also gains and happiness from them. Fond of music may be instrumental, soft and delicious drinks, happy or tasty meals, get together and of society. Such persons are interested in trade connected with perfumes etc. Will have self confidence. He will be intelligent.

- (ii) The Sun and Venus are enemies. The position of Sun (lord of 4th from this sign) is not very comfortable position for him. Sun being soul becomes sensuous, as the effect of this sign will be inherited. As regards Tatwas are concerned the Sun is lord of fiery sign and placed in earthy sign again friend no problem. This will make the native practical tolerant and sympathetic. The effects discussed in (i) above will happen as it has been described so by the sages. But the analysis in the para shows that the native may be inclined to have all these things/may have them but there will not be full effect, as he may have no time/money to acquire them. The Sun is a fiery planet in the sign of Venus (Bhoga) will destroy the comforts (enemy's house) or the soul may not be interested in wordly things.

### (3) *Sun in Gemini*

- (i) He will be a scholar, mathematician, good conversationist, capable of giving tremendous speech, famous, learned, modest, astrologer, astronomer, knowledge of shastras, Grammarian, famous for his policies, will have good conduct, will have two mothers.

(ii) The Sun is friend of Mercury, but Mercury is neutral towards Sun. From Gemini, the Sun is lord of 3rd sign. The combination of Sun and Mercury gives a yoga known as "Budh - Aditya yoga" which is very common yoga, which means the native is highly intelligent, skillful in all works, good reputation, personal respect and has all comforts of life. A fool may have kingdom, but will never be able to enjoy it for long. It is only the wise and strong man who can rule. Sun a royal planet in the sign of wit. Airy sign again shows intelligence. The native will be expert in knowledge derived from worldly experiences.

(4) *Sun in Cancer*

(i) He will not be steady in mind. He will be famous for his royal qualities and will hate his own man. He will be unlucky in respect of wife. He may have cruel nature, disobedience to father, fully conversant with effects of "Kali yuga". Wealthy, unkind, indolent, unhappy, expert astrologer, geographer and scientist travelling and has independent nature. A sickly person, be troubled due to imbalance of phlegm and bile, will be intoxicant.

(ii) The Sun a planet of heat in watery sign, lord of the 2nd house from Karaka, 2nd lord in lagna good for wealth, but bad for health. The closeness of Sun and Moon, weakens the Moon which represents health. This causes sickness. Sun loses its nobility and energy in this sign.

(5) *Sun in Leo*

(i) Stable mind, firmness in decision, hard working and courageous, enthusiastic, valorous, renowned for his capability and good qualities bright in

appearance, respected by kings, helps and satisfies others. He is strong, cruel, independent, has organising capacity and talent for propaganda. He will destroy his enemies, will wander in forests, hills and fortresses. The native will be king, plentiful in wealth and famous.

- (ii) Here the lord is in his own sign. This shows that the Sun is strong. Hence good effects and gives sound health. A royal planet in a royal sign. Sthir Rasi has a planet of strong and sthir (stable, firm etc.) nature. The native will have high soul.

(6) Sun in ~~Virgo~~ Virgo

- (i) The native gets wealth from the king or Government, soft spoken, fond of repeating songs sung by others, capable of defeating animals. He will be skillful in Vedas, songs, playing instruments, Mathematician, taste for literature, scholar, an expert writer, good memory, lucid comprehension, soft and kind speech, Artistic, poet, Linguist.
- (ii) Sun and Mercury form Budh - Aditya yoga, the same position as of Sun in Gemini. But here it is better, because this is Mercury's Exaltation and Mooltrikona sign too, Mercury is more powerful in Virgo. In Gemini the Sun was nearer to his exaltation point. Here Sun is near the debilitation point and also lord of 12th from this sign. Sun is weak. This is earthy sign. The characteristics of this sign will be more prominent such, as mathematician, writership, authorship, lucid, kind, clever and soft speech etc.

The Sun is 'Neecha bhilashi', which shows that the Sun (Atma) is becoming weak. So the

native may become selfish. Because of the effects of Mercury the native becomes cunning also.

(7) *Sun in Libra*

- (i) Drunkard, loose morals, may co-habit with other's wives, wicked, frank, manufacturer of liquors, fear from king, quarrelsome, nature to oppose, creates disturbances, dirty, poor, ready to work for others, submissive, base, wicked. He will face frustration, destruction and heavy expenditure.
- (ii) In this case also the position is same as that of TAURUS i. e. Sun in Venus's house. Sun and Venus are enemies. In Taurus Sun is near exaltation sign but this is sign of debilitation of Sun. Sun in this sign loses strength. Sun representing -'Atman' (Soul) is totally degraded, hence moral values gone or completely surrendered to characteristics of Libra sign. Sun in Libra of 10 degrees will singly be capable of nullifying all other good combinations in the horoscope. TAURUS was Earthy sign (practical tolerant, sympathetic etc.) but Libra is Airy sign (not hard working), the seriousness gone and the native will build castles in the air. May be intelligent but not interested in maintaining public image.

(8) *Sun in Scorpio*

- (i) The native will be miser, quarrelsome, very angry. He will have fear from poison, fire, instruments, thieves. He will oppose parents, be away from Vedic (religious) path, liar, will not be able to make progress in life. He will be short tempered, reckless, cruel, stubborn,

unprincipled, idiotic etc. He may have military ability, incompatible, lust for war, and surgical skill. He will have base wife or will suffer due loss of wife.

- (ii) Here Sun is in friends house also. The position can be that of Aries. Aries is a fiery sign and this is watery sign, which is a enemy sign for a fiery planet. The good qualities of Mars and Sun inherited by the sign Aries, Sun being in exaltation and in Mooltrikona house of Mars, can not be available here as the Sun (just come out of the sign of debilitation) is nearer to the sign of debilitation (weak). But Sun is lord of the 10th from this sign, the native may acquire the qualities like a ruler, military ability and surgical skill. Otherwise all bad results only, such as quarrelsome, suffering on account of wife, fear from weapons, fire, poison, eye trouble etc. will be there, if afflicted.

### (9) *Sun in Sagittarius*

- (i) He will possess a broad and beautiful physique, energetic etc. He shows anger to family members, very wise and intelligent, wealthy, give respect to parents and elders, helpful to relatives. He is always interested in learning and in educational pursuits, prefer to be calm and having peaceful atmosphere around. He is reliable, respected by all, happy, popular, religious, musician, dear to king, skilful in rendering training in use of weapons, arrows etc., be honourable and peaceful.
- (ii) Fiery planet in a fiery sign, which is a dual sign and the sign of Jupiter Kshatriya is in the house of Brahmin. In such situation Sun(soul) will certainly get better effects as described

(distance between two points to be considered) above. Fierj effects will give energy, stamina, power to rule and work hard. Dual sign is a Sattwick & Adhyatmick. Jupiter's effect will make him wise, intelligent, wealthy, respectful, sympathetic etc. Sun is though nearer to the sign of debilitation. The Sun cannot be said to be strong. But is now moving towards point of exaltation.

#### (10) *Sun in Capricorn*

- (i) Such a native will be mean minded, stubborn, ignorant, miserly, unhappy, boring, active and obliging. The native is fond of humour. He will be interested in bad women (कुस्त्रीसकृः) greedy, be timid, devoid of relatives, fickle minded, fond of wandering, will loose everything due to conflicts with his relatives. He has to travel because of his enemies. opponents and even for his own people, has still wealth, but unceremonies and not in a position to enjoy wealth (विगतोत्सवं दिनविभुर्न विभुत्वसुखं दिशेत्). He may be voracious eater.
- (ii) Here Sun is in enemy's house. An earthy sign. For this sign Sun is lord of 8th sign. In sixth from own sign. The values of Sun cannot be reflected in full. The position will be similiar to a person who is in the house of low caste enemy of dull and mean nature. This causes restlessness, disturbed mind, frustated personality etc. This becomes the reason for the effects described in (1) above. Sun and Saturn combinations will give disturbed life in one respect or other particularly health and family.

**(11) Sun in Aquarius**

- (i) He will have enormous strength, courage and be short tempered. The native is wicked, may be involved in social work, apparently very interested but with sincere and devoted inclination (सुहृद् भाव). The intention may not be clear. He will be fortunate through other house wives, be miserable, have little wealth. He has no sympathy and feels happy in causing trouble to others. May suffer from heart trouble. He is poor, unhappy, unlucky, unsuccessful, self esteem and stubborn.
- (ii) Generally the situation is same as it was for Capricorn sign. Here also the Sun is in enemy's sign whose lord is Saturn. Saturn is lord of the house of partnership (7th house from the Sun). The Sun is weak here (7th is Patal). Sun sets in west (7th house is west), here the Sun is in the 7th from the own sign. The qualities of Aquarius will prevail in kendra from own house, the Sun is weak. But Sun is a royal planet this being the mooltrikona sign of Saturn, will have a revengeful, wicked and quarrelsome nature. he will never feel satisfied and remain unhappy. He will not be happy as regards wealth and marriage is concerned.

**(12) Sun in Pisces**

- (i) The native will be wise man and will earn money from pearl business. He does sale and purchase business. He is very intelligent, religious, peaceful friendly, fond of women and happy learned and always surrounded by wealth and fame, loved by woman. He will be endowed with wife, good sons and servants. He may so earn wealth on account of

transactions via sea/river.

- (ii) Here the Sun is described to be in best position. All comforts, wealth and fame etc. are said to be achieved by the native. When a native gets wealth, intelligentia and fame all together, it means that he has the grace of both Laxmi and Narayan. Pisces (Lotus feet of lord Vishnu) means complete surrender to the lord because Atma (Sun) is in the feet of lord Vishnu. If so whatever described in (i) above is bound to happen.

## 12.2 THE MOON

### (1) *Moon in Aries*

- (i) The native will have a golden coloured body, weak legs, ugly nails, little hair and round eyes. He has lasting wealth, devoid of coborns, children (son), very famous because of stable wealth. He will not have company of good people. He will be fond of travelling and women. He may have irritable nature. Quick to decide and act upon will be his habit, valorous, self respected, prosperous, haughty, inflexible, have sores in head, fond of self respect, enterprising, ambitious, hold good position. If the Moon is afflicted liable to hydrophobia. He will be restless and versatile. He will be afraid of getting into watery places. He will be won over by women.
- (ii) The Moon is the lord of 4th from this sign (Kendra Sthana). Mars is friend for the Moon and Moon is neutral to Mars. Moon is very near to the exaltation point. This is a char sign, the Moon by nature is also flexible, fickle, shaking and restless etc. Because Aries is fiery sign

and lord is Mars. The hot and marshall nature is acquired by native. Moon is "manas". That is the reason the result of this combination is as described here. Native is haughty, quick to take decisions and act upon, wants to keep self respect, to acquire a commanding and higher position, remains restless etc. Moon in Mars sign may cause wounds, sores etc. If aspected or with Mars be accident prone (fear from water).

## (2) *Moon in Taurus*

- (i) He has large thighs and hips, beautiful gait, eyes resembling that of a bull, phlegmatic, and suffer afflictions. The native is serious, reserved, sober, intelligent, handsome/beautiful, expert in work, large hearted, highly charitable, famous, brilliant, have more daughters, sex indulgent, sensuous, pleasure seeking, gets status and comforts with own efforts, does religious activities. He is influential, can differentiate between good and bad (if with other planets the result will also differ), happy in middle life and old age, rich patience, respected, love intrigues, wavering mind. Such native are voracious eater and reader, influenced by women, and are passionate. The native will have some identity (Mole etc. on the side and back of the body).
- (ii) This is the sign where Moon exalts. For the Moon Venus is neutral. The sign is a benefic sign, earthy sign, Moon is a watery planet (earthy and watery signs are friends). If Moon is not waning or of Amavasya (combust) all the good effects discussed at (i) are to happen. The Moon (manas) acquires all qualities of Venus. If the Moon afflicted and combust the

native will be doing low deeds, unreligious and unsocial activities. He may be proud and self centered. Being impetuous to get the desired results, he can harm others. He will not agree to other's correct proposals, after some time he may realise his mistake. Though he may acquire position because of his intelligentia, wisdom etc. If weak (by affliction or combustion or waning) he may be involved in activities like intrigues etc. Strong Moon will give all auspicious results. Moon in Taurus not good for parents as we have seen in the case of lord Krishna. The Moon in the sign of Venus will make the native ambitious of having positions, proud, also soft at heart, but revengeful, devoted to God but for achievements of worldly comforts and positions.

### (3) *Moon in Gemini*

- (i) The native will have prominent nose and dark eyes. He has curly hair, elevated nose, and has long life. The native is loved by people for his good deeds, interested in religious matters, loved by ladies, capable of fully enjoying sex, famous for his gentle nature and gets respect from public. He is well read, learned in scriptures, persuasive, skilful in art, poetry etc., powerful speaker, fond of music, subtle and clever. He will have lines of fish in the palm.
- (ii) Moon has friendly nature for Mercury but Mercury treats him enemy. (There is a story in Puranas that Moon adopted the figure, face and shape of Sage Vrihaspati and eloped with Tara (wife of Vrihaspati) and this way Tara gave birth to Mercury. This is an airy sign and Moon is a watery planet (against enemies). Moon and Mercury if they are well positioned and strong

indicate wit, wisdom, cleverness etc., because of these qualities the native acquires power to speak, has deep knowledge, can persuade others, and get position in life. He also commands respect too. Moon (Manas) chanchal (unsteadily) and Mercury (intelligence) has similar nature. So the native becomes clever.

(4) *Moon in Cancer*

(i) The native will have hairy body and prominent neck. The native is wise, fortunate, valorous, powerful, charming, kind, sensitive and impetuous, unprofitable voyages, learns after hearing from others and gets expertise in that art and knowledge of astrology. He is strong and spotless, pure character, sensuous, grateful, be truthful, be passionate. Fond of games of water, scents and flowers. Gets success because of wise nature. He has sufficient immovable properties. He becomes scientist. He is middle stature, prudent, frugal, piercing and conventional. He will have friends, will live abroad, and also interested in construction of houses, wells etc.

(ii) Moon is in own house. If Moon is unafflicted and not combust, the results will be very good. A healthy body has healthy mind. Moon is the lord of night comforts, coolness, calmness and gives rest and peace to all. If Moon is not afflicted the native acquires a clear and pure nature. This is a sign where Jupiter exalts in a very comfortable and favourable position. Moon may be weak still gives fair longevity.

(5) *Moon in Leo*

(i) The native has a broad face and chest, large

cheeks, small brown eyes, sturdy bones, sparse hair, stomach disorder, tooth decay, majestic looks, dutiful, bold nature, deformed body. He likes meat, fond of visiting and seeking sexual unions in forest and hills, he is liberal, generous, aristocrat, proud, ambitious. Mental anxiety, notorious, family disturbances, suffer from hunger and thirst, will hate women, have few sons, and respect mother.

- (ii) The Moon is in friendly sign, the Moon is combust when near the Sun, is a waning Moon if approaching Sun, so Moon becomes weak. Moon loses chhanchalta. The Moon gets light from the Sun. All qualities of Sun are acquired by Moon. 'Atman' and 'Manas' are together. There is oneness. This is a fixed sign. The native has fixed nature and power to take decision of his own. He becomes stubborn, obstinate and difficult to be persuaded.

(6) *Moon in Virgo*

- (i) He has lovely complexion long hands, beautiful teeth and ears, almond eyes, modest, sunken shoulders and arms, soft body and attractive. He has eloquent and sweet speech, and honest truthful, virtuous, principled nature, a religious preceptor. He is fond of women. He has acute insight, power to conversate, has many daughters. He is an astrologer, likes music and dancing, has clairvoyance.
- (ii) Moon in Virgo, the position is the same as in case of Moon in Gemini. The difference here is that the Moon is weak (nearer to his debilitation) and Mercury is strong in this sign so the Moon inherits the qualities of this sign of Mercury.

**(7) Moon in Libra**

- (i) The native is tall, raised nose, broad eyes, deformed limbs, sickly constitution, intelligent, principled, wealthy, lover of arts. He loses through women, but loves women, has many wives, not ambitious, aspiring, far seeing, idealistic, obliging, respect for learned and holy people, saints and God. Trader of oxen and horses, landed property, famous, earns and collects money with his own efforts.
- (ii) The difference from the case when the Moon was in Taurus is :
  - (a) that was Earthy sign and this is Airy sign
  - (b) Taurus is even and Libra is odd
  - (c) Here the Moon is nearer debilitation and was exalted in Taurus
  - (d) Venus is stronger in Libra (Mooltrikona house) than in Taurus
  - (e) This is the sign where Saturn exalts
  - (f) Here Moon is lord of 10th sign from this sign.

The qualities of Libra dominates over Moon, but Moon in the sign of a learned Brahmin, so the native becomes learned, kind obliging, respects for Godly persons, rich, has capacity to command and can control the situation if need arises. Manas (Moon) balanced in this sign and can take correct decisions, provided the Moon is not afflicted by a malefic. Moon in Venus sign makes the native interested in the company of other sex, sexual affairs or lover of beauty art and music.

**(8) Moon in Scorpio**

- (i) The native has coarse physique and nose, wide chest, broad eyes, spoiled chin and nails, round

shanks and thighs and brown complexion. He remains away from parents, straight forward, frank, open minded, cruel, simulator, malicious, agitated, unhappy, miser, obstinate, impetuous, fond of other house wives. He loses wealth in gambling or faces confiscation by king (Govt.) and troubled by the God of death (Yamraj).

- (ii) Here Moon is in sign of debilitation, hence weakest position and also in a malefic sign. Acquires quarrelsome nature, frankness, straight, forwardness, all martial tendencies. The difference from the situation when the Moon is in Aries is

(a) there the Moon is in Mars Mooltrikona house

(b) In Aries the the Moon is near exaltation

(c) In scorpio the Moon is lord of 9th sign, which is debilitated

(d) No Planet gets exaltation in this sign

Hence complete domination of the characteristics of this sign.

### (9) *Moon in Sagittarius*

- (i) The native has broad face, large teeth, disfigured nails and arms. He has round eyes, big heart, broad waist, long hands, prominent shoulders and neck, strong bones,. He is skilled in fine arts, deep and inventive intellect, fond of listening praises, good and pleasing speech, helpful attitude towards wife and women, has many children , interested in arts and literature, author, expertise in art and culture, clear hearted, straight forward, wealthy and miser, courageous, grateful and distinguished.

- (ii) The Moon is happy as she has come out of the sign of debilitation and now posited in a benefic

sign. One is friend and other is Neutral, we have already told the story in para 12.2 (3). This is Jupiter's mooltrikona sign. Inheritance of the characteristics of Sagittarius Rashi by Moon is natural. Moon, represents body, in Dhanus gets Jupiterian characteristics, so the native have large body and inclination towards arts, culture and education etc.

#### (10) *Moon in Capricorn*

- (i) The native has good looking eyes, slender waist, stout body, emaciated body, long neck and ears, somewhat selfish nature. He is quick in perception, clever, active, virtuous, poet liberal, merciless, inconsistent low morals, will have sex with teacher's wife, mean, likely to suffer from cold, knows music, rarely angry, sexy, interested in maintaining family tradition of hoarding assets and interested in songs.
- (ii) The Moon is neutral, but Saturn treats her as enemy. Moon is in the 7th place from her own sign i. e. west (patal- hell). Mars gets exaltation in this sign. Moon is also Ucchhabhilashi (moving towards sign of exaltation). Inheritance of the effects of this sign are more i. e. all low, unsocial and selfish activities will be main. If the Moon has benefic effect and the Saturn lord of this house is also in PAC with benefics, the position will be improving and the bad qualities turn into good qualities and appreciable actions will be done by the native.

The Moon in Saturn's sign gets detachment. The native becomes interested in Sadhana. This being a even and moveable sign makes the native sumpathetic and soft.

**(11) Moon in Aquarius**

- (i) The native will have well performed body, good height, large teeth, elevated nose, stout hands and legs, stout head, low belly, fair look, young than age in appearance. He will feel sudden elevations and depressions. He has artistic tendencies, intuition, energetic, emotional, mystical, grateful, healing power, peevish and lonely feelings. He may not be himself virtuous and bear illegal sons. He is lazy, loves other's son, very clever, wise and intelligent. He suffers badly on account of enemies, mental worries, miseries and poverty.
- (ii) The Moon is in a Airy sign which is 8th from her own sign, both way unfortunate position. Though nearing exaltation sign, but not very strong and completely over powered by the tendencies of this sign. Saturn get mooltrikona position here, and is very powerful. The qualities discussed in (i) above are of mixed nature. It is said native will have intuition, healing power and emotional one, on one hand and on the other hand, lonely, suddenly depressed, lazy and love other's son. He may be loving other son and not hating his own son. He may take a serious view of the progress of other's son in comparison with his own son. A native who is wise, clever, intelligent, artist can never create unhappiness by not loving his son.

**(12) Moon in Pisces**

He has a perfect and bright build, long nose, takes interest in wife and children, annihilating enemies, sub-servient to opposite sex, cohabit with many women, learned, simple, good reputation, adventurous expert in fine arts,

capable of winning even unfavourable people, learned in shastras proficient in music, many children, develops religious inclination in later part of life. He has control over his senses (Jitendriya). Likes to move in fresh air, neat and clear nature, afraid of Arms so always keeps moving and will serve the king.

Here again the Moon is in her best position, as it was in the case of the Sun in Para 12.1(12).

### 12.3 MARS

#### (1) *Mars in Aries*

- (i) The native gets land from Govt., gets fame, earns wealth, possesses sweet and attractive speech, lustre, courage, and loved by all. He has organising capacity, valorous and commanding nature. He will be rich, social, sensual, active, powerful, splendid, truthful, inspiring, mathematician, pioneering, statesmanly, frank, careful, generous, but hard hearted and interested in adventurous act. He is not economical in domestic dealings. He will be an army chief or head of village or a band, and of charitable nature. He will enjoy many women.
- (ii) Mars is in his own sign. This is his Mooltrikona sign. Fiery planet in a fiery sign. This is the sign where the royal planet Sun exalts. This sign has characteristics of a independent thinker, bent for educational pursuits, impulsive and courageous. The Mars too has similar nature. Native having Mars in Aries in his birth chart will be hardworking, commanding, courageous, learned, grand personality and loved by all. One who has wit, wealth and courage can only command respect and enjoys love of others.

(2) *Mars in Taurus*

(i) The native is timid, rough body, sensual, likes magic and sports, selfish, unprincipled, influenced by women, not soft hearted, rash, emotional. He has animal instinct, may break the vows of chaste women, will eat voraciously, will not trust others, harsh speaker,. The native is unhappy as regards his house and family atmosphere. He will also not be in a position to enjoy wealth. (गृहघनाल्पसुखं च रिपूदयं). He has numerous enemies. He faces problems because of number of sons, and enemies, has to live in other's house and may bring bad name to his family.

(ii) Mars is said to be son of earth (भूमिसुतो) should be happy in this earthy sign. There should be good results. This rashi is Bhog Rashi. The desire to acquire and enjoy worldly comforts increases. The Mars is approaching sign of debilitation. So the native becomes rash to achieve the object with selfish and unprincipled nature, there is increase in his enemies, he faces problem and becomes unhappy. This is the sign where Moon gets exalted. The effect of Mars is adding fuel to the fire, meaning the native behaves like animal to get success without giving a thought. He will not be having farsightedness. He gets exited very soon. The effects of Mars, Taurus and lord of the sign Venus make him lose temper on non fulfilment of his wishes.

(3) *Mars in Gemini*

(i) The native will be splendorous (कान्तः). He has family and loving children. He is learned,

capable of enduring miseries, well versed with political rules, fond of going to foreign countries, ambitious, rash, quick, ingenious, skilled in music and fine arts. He is brave and diplomatic. He has a probing nature. The native is always busy in learning various arts, highly intelligent, always interested in going out of house, happy as regards his sons are concerned. He is devoted to his assignment.

- (ii) Mars treats Mercury enemy, but the later treat him neutral. A fiery planet in a airy sign. This is a dual sign. Mars giving strength to the sign. Mercury easily inherits the effects of others. So martial tendencies are inherited by this sign. Mars is weak because of nearing the point of debilitation. The characteristics of Gemini will prevail and the native will be clever, diplomatic, interested in art and educational pursuits.

#### (4) *Mars in Cancer*

- (i) The native has been defined as intelligent, by Dr. Raman whereas Mansagri says that the native has weak mind, poor, weak constitution. He is said to be wealthy, wicked, fickle, minded, defective sight, bold, dashing, unkind etc. by Dr. Raman. According to Mansagri the native resides in other's house, he is calm and quiet because he is weak and unintelligent. He has more enemies and also faces trouble from a strong women. According to Saravali, the native will be sickly, deformed, he likes to live in and eat in other's house, will become wealthy through source of water.
- (ii) Mars is weak here. Mars is energy, so the native has weak constitution. Weak body cannot have strong mind and success. But

Jupiter exalts in this sign. The effect of Moon and Jupiter will be dominating on planets in this sign. Hence, the native will be wealthy. If Mars debilitation is also cancelled the native will be dashing, bold, intelligent. Mars is 5th and 10th lord from this sign therefore weak mind, wicked and will be unkind. The native will be repeatedly anguished. Mars in Moon sign or Moon in Mars sign will give anger and high Blood pressure.

(5) *Mars in Leo*

- (i) The native knows astrology, astronomy, mathematics. He has love for parents, regards and respect for elders and preceptors. He is independent in nature, liberal, victorious, impatient, be valorous, intent upon grabbing other's money and children and will live in forest, mental complaints, generous, noble, successful and restless. He has stomach troubles. He is happy regarding his sons and family. He has no enemy, is famous for his courage and industrious nature. He is master of politics and religious ethics. He is fond of eating cow's flesh (beef etc), will lose his first wife, will kill snakes and animals, devoid of charitable acts, and always active.
- (ii) Mars a fiery planet in a fiery sign. Mars and Sun are friends. Sun exalts in Mars sign. So Mars is very happy in Sun's house. Mars is the lord of 4th and 9th sign from this sign. Mars position in this sign is very nice. Mars has just come out of the sign of debilitation. The native will acquire the qualities of Leo (Royal sign) and Mars both. Hence the native will be learned, courageous, victorious, will overpower the enemies or vanquish them and will be successful.

**(6) Mars in Virgo**

- (i) The native has self-confidence, is worthy of honour, be never rich, learned, indiscriminate, deceptive, boastful nature and has no marital harmony. He has love for fair sex and fond of sexual union and music. He is soft and has sweet speech. He is materialistic, ceremonial-minded. He takes care of his family and has a large family. He takes interest in religious ceremonies such as yagna. He owns land, has fear from enemies, fond of bathing and make-up and be splendidous.
- (ii) Mars is enemy to Mercury. Mars is lord of 3rd and 8th sign. Mars is not to give favourable results. But as Mercury is strong in this sign, the characteristics of the sign will prevail. Venus is debilitated in this sign.

The position of Mars 8th lord in this sign (where Venus becomes weak) will cause disturbance in married life.

**(7) Mars in Libra**

- (i) The native has tall and well built body and fair complexion. He is selfconfident, ambitious, materialistic, able speaker, be fortunate, deformed limbs, business like, deceived by women, kind, gentle and boastful. He has love for family, self earned wealth and foresight. He is spendthrift, handicapped, never free from trouble and sad on account of wife. He has no respect for teachers and respectable persons. He is liable to wandering, will indulge in bad business, loose his first wife, will deal in liquors and will earn through prostitutes.
- (ii) Mars is lord of the 2nd and 7th sign from this

sign. Venus has instinct for worldly achievements. Mars has its own marital qualities. Mars-Venus combination enhances the desire to become ambitious, materialistic, and business like etc. The commanding nature makes him disrespectful to elders, quarrelsome in case he is not successful in achieving the desired results and also accident prone. If they are not lord of good and auspicious houses, the position of Mars may be bad, otherwise auspicious results may be there. Mars and Venus are neutral to each other. Mars a fiery planet and this sign is an Airy one. Again friendly in nature.

(8) *Mars in Scorpio*

- (i) The native has middle stature. He is aggressive, proud, haughty, clever, diplomatic, indulgent. He has positive tendency, tenacious memory, will be interested in Vedic Knowledge, skilful in his duties. He has danger from arms, fire and poison, be leader of thieves, interested in wars, highly sinful, will do big crimes, will betray, will be perfidious, be disposed towards killing, be unhelpful, will be endowed with lands, sons and wife. Happy in respect of wife and children. Conquers enemy, victorious, has respect and love for the king. The native is attached to trade.
- (ii) Mars is in own sign. It is said if a planet is posited in its own sign, becomes strong and it increases the strength of that bhava. Mars is also lord of 6th sign from here. 6th house is courage, so the native is aggressive and has power to face his enemies. Mars is a accidental planet, so there is fear from Arms, fire and

poison etc. The 5th from this is Jupiter's sign, the happiness from children. The 7th house of Venus, there is happiness from wife. In all we see that Mars position in this sign is good.

### (9) *Mars in Sagittarius*

- (i) According to Mansagari the native has different types of conveyances or vehicles, always face difficulty on account of enemies. He has loving and devoted wife.

According to other learned astrologers as written in Hindi Predictive Astrology of Dr. B.V. Raman — the native becomes famous Minister, statesman, frank, pleasure living, few children, impatient, severe, quarrelsome, litigation troubles, many foes and good citizen.

Saravali – (बहुभिः क्षतैः) The native will have many wounds, be emaciated (कृशांगो) be harsh in speech, crafty, alienated, be a warrior endowed with chariots, elephants and army men, will pass arrows on other's army from chariot. He will be hard working, lose his happiness and money due to anger. He will not honour elders.

- (ii) Mars is friendly with Jupiter. Mars is lord of 5th and 12th sign from this sign. The 5th sign (Aries) is Mooltrikona - Sthan of Mars. This sign (Sagittarius) is Mooltrikona - Sthana of Jupiter. Mars is fiery planet in a fiery sign. Jupiter gives Gyan, Budhi (intelligence, knowledge) etc. and Mars give energy, commandership. Mars in Dhanus (Sagittarius) if an auspicious house or Bhava, not in 6th, 8th, or 12th house, benefic results can be expected. If afflicted and in inauspicious position, instead of victory over enemies, he may face troubles etc.

**(10) Mars in Capricorn**

- (i) The native is brave, rich, endowed with happiness and pleasure. He will be of middle stature, industrious and will have excellent disposition. He will be famous and may be chief of army or king, independent, virtuous, protector and interested in various procedures. He will be successful, bold, tactful, respected, gallant and influential. He has good wife and many sons, love for children and acquires high political position etc.

He shows valour in battle field, happy in respect of wife and children. He has fear from family enemies, has estate and is owner of wealth.

- (ii) Mars treats Saturn Neutral, Saturn treats Mars as enemy. Mars is exalted in this sign. Mars is most powerful. This is the tenth house of Zodiac. Mars has directional strength in 10th. This is earthy sign. Mars is the ruler, the native has land and Estate. Mars is lord of 4th sign Aries from capricorn (land and building) and "Bhoomi Suto" (son of earth). The native will be rich, owner of land, bold, attain high political position or position in Govt.

**(11) Mars in Aquarius**

- (i) The native is poor, not truthful, miserable, independent, unwise, will have afflicted speech and loose wealth, will be ugly, have hair on body, impulsive, controversial, combative, well versed in dialects, free, quick in forgiving and forgetting and conventional etc. He has danger from water, devoid of both affection and purity, will look like an old person, will die a bad death, will have jealousy and untruthful disposition.

The native is harsh, unkind, oppose family members, faces trouble on account of fools and sons.

- (ii) Mars in this sign should give the similiar results as that of Capricorn, because both the signs are owned by Saturn. Though similarity of results will be there, but there will be lot of differences. This is Mooltrikona sign of Saturn. Saturn's impressions will be more. In Capricorn Mars is stronger than Saturn. Here Saturn is stronger than Mars. The Native's character will be dominated by Saturn. From Capricorn the fifth house and tenth house were owned by Venus, here the 5th is owned by Mercury and tenth by Mars himself. The 7th house to it is the sign of Sun (bitter enemy of Saturn). There will be opposition from family, trouble from sons, controversies etc. The native becomes poor, is not truthful and miserable because of Saturnine effects.

#### (12) *Mars in Pisces*

- (i) The native has fair complexion, troubles in love affairs, few children, uncertainty of feeling. He is faithful, restless, passionate, unclean, colic, indolant etc.

He will be addicted, hard hearted, always restless and unhappy, disrespectful to elders and brahmins, always happy outside the family, having bad company which will spoil his mind, will concieve other's desires. He will be troubled by diseases, will have indifferent children, will live in foreign countries, be insulted by his own relatives, will loose all his wealth by cunning and cheating disposition, will be depressed in spirits and be fond of praises.

- (ii) Mars and Jupiter are friends. Mars is lord of 2nd and 9th sign from here. A fiery planet in watery sign. Mars has acquired a superior position and makes the native hard hearted, restless and passionate, because of all these he suffers troubles from within family and from others, he is unhappy and has feelings of uncertainty.

## 12.4 MERCURY

### (1) *Mercury in Aries*

- (i) The native will be evil minded, middle stature, obstinate, unscrupulous, wavering mind, social, great endurance, clever, fond of speculation, antagonistic, dangerous connections, deceitful, voracious eater, quarrelsome, unkind and will do unreligious actions.

He will be fond of battles, uncompromising, learned, interested in music and dance, fond of sexual pleasures, will lose hard earned money, will incur debts and imprisonment frequently. Sometimes fickle minded and yet sometimes firm in decisions.

- (ii) Mercury treats Mars neutral, but for Mars, Mercury is enemy. Mercury is 6th lord from this sign. Mercury is trade, business and Mars is courage. Aries is fiery sign whose lord is Mars. The nature acquires the tendency to do speculation, antagonistic and to incur debts (6th is loans, debts also). Mercury by nature is not firm, hence fickle minded etc.

### (2) *Mercury in Taurus*

- (i) The native will acquire high position and well built body. He will be clever, logical, liberal,

perserverant, wealthy, practical, well read and showy.

He will have many children, friends among women of eminence, inclination to sexual pleasures. He may have specialisation in various arts, sexy nature, wealth, happiness from brothers and sons. He will be interested in giving charities.

The native will be famous, well versed in Vedas and shastras, fond of exercises, robes, ornaments and garlands. He is sincere in earning wealth, firm in disposition, soft and sweet speech. He may possess sincere and a chaste wife, but he will be after sexual satisfaction.

- (ii) Mercury in Taurus which is a friendly sign, is in a happy position, as from this sign Mercury is the lord of 2nd and 5th signs. From Virgo (Mooltrikona sign of Mercury) Mercury is in 9th sign. The native will be learned in vedas and shastras, skilful, a very good speaker. He will be interested in sexual enjoyment and have a chaste wife.

(3) *Mercury in Gemini*

- (i) The native will be boastful. He will have auspicious appearance, sweet and affluent speech. He is active, cultured and tactful. He will have two mothers. He will be a musician, indolent and inventive. The native has inclination to physical labour and taste for literature, arts and science, vedas, shastras etc, be a poet, proficiency in his subject, fond of wearing good and fancy clothes, comforts of house and food. He may be prone to throat and bronchial troubles, be honourable, will give up his happiness, will cohabit less, fond of arguments,

independant, will have two wives, many sons and friends.

- (ii) Here Mercury is in own house will give native a beautiful appearance, also shows more than one marriage, his association with predictive sciences can lead to prosperity. Mercury is a planet for business and trade, the native will be earning in many ways. Mercury represents for education and speech, the native will speak sweatly, be an able speaker and learned in Vedas, shashtras etc.

(4) *Mercury in Cancer*

- (i) The native will be witty, fond of music, inimical to and disliked by relatives, speculative, diplomat, flexible, restless, sensual though religious, liable to consumption, dislike for chastity, parental love will be more, taste for songs and religious stories, love and respect for king, indulgent in sex lives in foreign country, learned, fickle minded, loose wealth on account of enimity with women, may born in famous and respected family.

- (ii) Mercury and Moon combination will give such a nature to the native that inspite of being a learned person, borne in a respected family he will dislike chastity and will be disliked by relatives. Mercury hates Moon and treats him as enemy. Moon treats him friend because Mercury is his son. The native will have parental love. He will inherit the characterisitics of both the Moon and Mercury. He will be fickle minded, diplomat and learned.

(5) *Mercury in Leo*

- (i) The native will be a wanderer, idiotic, proud,

indolent, boastful, orator and have good memory. He may have few children, early marriage, two mothers, not very fond of woman, independant thinking, impulsive, remunerative profession, untruthful, enimity with brothers, keeps his wife happy, may not progress much in life, can be controlled by enemies, wealthy and not strong.

ज्ञान कलापरिहीनो लोकख्यातो नसत्यवाक्यश्च ।

अल्पस्मृतिश्च धनवान् सत्तवविहीनः सहजहन्ता ॥

स्त्रीदुर्भगः स्वतंत्रो जघन्यकर्मा बुधे भवति पुरुषः ।

प्रेष्योऽप्रजस्तु सिंहं स्वकुलविरुद्धो जनाभिरामश्च ॥

He will not possess a bit of wisdom. According to some learned astrologers he will lack wisdom and devoid of association with arts. He will be famous and untruthful in his speech, have weak memory, wealthy, will indulge in fratricide (सहजहन्ता), unfortunate in respect of wife, mean and cruel deeds. He will oppose his own men, but will be soother and favourable to others. (जनाभिरामश्च)

- (ii) Mercury is happy in friend sign. The Sun and Mercury combination good for wisdom. This is a fixed and cruel sign. The weakness of Mercury is that he inherits the qualities of the planets with which he is associated with. The lord of wisdom in fixed and cruel sign makes the native proud, boastful, orator, owner of good money, independant thinker and untruthful.

#### (6) *Mercury in Virgo*

- (i) The native is learned, virtuous, eloqueant,

liberal, fearless, ingenious, handsome, irritable, refined, sociable, imaginative, self control-less, faces difficulties, author, priest, sweet in disposition, astronomer, mathematician, knowledge of writing and poetry, be learned in fine/mechanical arts, be the elder son of family, be honourable being virtuous, be liked by women, interested in serving others, modest, famous, argumentative, charitable and strong, beautiful and lovely eyes and cohabits with women having beautiful eyes.

- (ii) In this sign Mercury is strongest. All qualities and characteristics of Mercury are easily exhibit in this combination. The second house is of Venus and the twelfth is of Sun, 2nd and 12th represents eyes, the eyes will be beautiful. The effect of Venus makes the eyes lustful also.

(7) *Mercury in Libra*

- (i) The native will have fair complexion, sanguine disposition, inclination to excesses, perceptive faculties, masterial tendencies, courteous, philosophical, faithful, sociable, discreet, ceremonial – minded, possess Knowledge of arts, intent upon arguments, sweet and able speaker, will spend money lavishly, will earn money from many type of business establishments, will respect learned people, guests, Gods and preceptors. He will be amiable, fickle minded, short tempered and sometimes peaceful. He may pretend to be interested in service of mankind. Cohabits with chaste women. He loses wealth in the company of wicked women.
- (ii) Mercury in friends house, lord of 9th and 12th from Libra. In all respects Mercury is to give

good results. The effect of Tula on Mercury means the inclination to possess knowledge of arts, music and perceptive faculties. The native will earn money, will be social, amiable, ceremonial minded and will respect Brahmins, Gods and literary persons.

(8) *Mercury in Scorpio*

(i) The native will be short, curly hair liable to disease of genrative organ and general debility. He will be miser, interested in sex, suffers losses due to excess of laziness and also does not get the full reward of his various efforts. The native will experience trouble, grief and evils, will hate virtuous, will be untruthful, devoid of religion and shame, may be a miser and not virtuous. He will cohabit with wicked woman, fond of giving cruel punishments. He will do blame worthy jobs, incur debts, have company of base man and commit theft. He may be bold and reckless.

(ii) Mercury in this sign, though Mercury is neutral to Mars, Mercury is the lord of 8th and 11th sign, again not very auspicious. Mercury in 6th from Gemini and 3rd from Virgo is not well posited. The daareness and rashness is derived from the sign of Mars.

(9) *Mercury in Sagittarius*

(i) The native will be tall, well built, learned, respected by society, have taste for sciences, will be rash, superstitious, vigorous, diplomatic, cunning, capable of doing things, executive, famous, liberal, knowledge of Vedas and shashtras, will practice abstract mediation, be a minister, chief among his race men, or a family, priest, will be very rich, interested in

yagnas and teaching religious scriptures, skilful speaker (वाक्पटु), charitable and expert in writing and fine arts (लिपिशिल्पकार्यकुशलः) will have enormous self earned wealth and will spend it for helping others.

- (ii) Mercury represents wisdom, intelligence etc., when posited in Dhanus (whose lord is Jupiter, Deva Guru who is Karka of education), a dual sign of fiery nature. Mercury is the lord of the 7th and 10th sign from Dhanus. The nature of the native will be under the effect of these two benefic planets. The native will be famous for his knowledge of vedas & shashtras. He will be respected as a religious preacher, his (karmas) actions will reflect the effect of Jupiter and Mercury both.

#### (10) *Mercury in Capricorn*

- (i) The native will be selfless, businessman, economical, low stature, cunning, inventive, active, restless, suspicious, grudging, debtor, inconsistent. He has a fear of enemies. He has mean or bad nature, inactive, always works for other, though addicted but soft behaviour. He will be dull, impotent, devoid of enemies, be timid and dirty.
- (ii) Mercury is in friends sign. Capricorn is the 5th from Virgo and eight from Gemini. Mercury is the lord of 6th and 9th for this house. The effects would be of 5th and 9th (very good - will give good effects) but being the connection of 6th and 8th there will be disease, addiction sufferings on account of various miseries. Saturn and Mercury connection shows affliction to Mercury resulting in impotency, loss of virtues, untruthful, dull and bad nature etc.

**(11) Mercury in Aquarius**

(i) The native will be of middle stature, weak constitution, cowardly, licentious, proud, quarrelsome, frank, sociable, famous, scholar, creates disturbance in family, wretched, lack of wealth, strength, energy and religious faith, always tortured due to enemies and bad intentions, will never have good conduct and respectable deeds, (सद् बुद्धिकर्मरहित) will give up doing worthy things, be insulted by others, inimical to his wife, unfortunate, timid, impotent, dirty and modest.

(ii) In Saturn's house, similar position as that of Capricorn. Capricorn was a movable sign, earthy sign and even sign. Aquarius is fixed, airy (shudras) and odd sign (malefic or Krura). Mercury is the lord of 5th and 8th, a bit better. For Capricorn Mercury was lord of 6th and 9th which was a Mooltrikona sign. Here the Mooltrikona sign is in 8th. Mercury is in 9th from Gemini and 6th from Virgo. Here the houses involved are again 5th and 9th (auspicious) but the 6th and 8th will give miseries, disturbances, quarrelsome nature, mean and bad intentions, keeps the native away from respectable deeds. Saturn's affliction (because of the Saturn's sign) to Mercury again causes timidness, impotency, dirty, modest and licentious nature. The effect of the 5th and 9th makes the native scholar, sociable, famous etc.

It is seen that Mercury's position in Saturn's house is not found auspicious.

**(12) Mercury in Pisces**

(i) The native will be dependant, serves others,

peevish, indolent, petty minded, respect for Gods and Brahmins. He may be employed as a guard to other's wealth and money, be always happy to see beautiful ladies, he will be fond of purity and good conduct, live in foreign countries, be issueless, poor, will have a chaste wife, be virtuous, fortunate, be devoid of religion, be skilful in stitching etc. and acquaintance with shastras and fine arts.

- (ii) Mercury is totally weak being in debilitated sign, only in exceptional case it may give good results. Mercury is lord of 4th and 7th from Pisces and also in 10th from Gemini and 7th from Virgo. The native will be doing good deeds, fond of purity, respect for Gods and Brahmins, virtuous and fortunate, will be looking after the treasures of others. Mercury is in fall so the native is in service of others, peevish, dependent etc. The Pisces is watery sign (Brahmins), dual sign and even sign. The Jupiterian characteristics will be there so the native will have faith in religion, respect for Gods and Brahmins, fond of purity and good conduct. But the planet Mercury represents Buddhi (intelligentia) and is debilitated; so the low mind will be interested in doing low deeds, will get sufferings from all sides.

## 12.5 JUPITER

### (1) *Jupiter in Aries*

- (i) The native will be powerful, wealthy, prudent, will have many children, will be courteous, generous, firm, sympathetic, will have happy marriage, patient nature, harmonious, high position etc., but surrounded by many enemies,

have good wealth and will be respected. He will be in position to sanction any work.

The native will be (वादिगुणः सम्पन्न) argumantive in disposition, will acquire precious stones and ornaments with his own efforts (प्रयत्नरत्नाभरण संसर्गः), will have sons, eminent and famous in profession, an injured body, will confer fierce and cruel punishments.

- (ii) Jupiter in friendly sign, fiery, movable and odd sign. For this sign, Jupiter is lord of 9th and 12th. From Sagittarius it is 5th sign and from Pisces 2nd one. The houses involved are 9th, 12th, 5th and 2nd. The Jupiter in Mars sign. The native will be having children, happy marriage, good wealth, acquire precious stones and ornaments with his own efforts, famous in profession, will be in a position to confer punishments. This all are possible because of Jupiter (wealth, judiciary, knowledge, children, happiness) in the sign of Mars (commanding position, conferring fierce and cruel punishments, injured body etc.) 5th, 9th, and 2nd good for wealth, name, fame, progeny, happy married life etc., because of 12th there may be some troubles also. He will be commander/ leader of army, many wives and children, charitable and forgiving, brave and famous.

## (2) *Jupiter in Taurus*

- (i) The native will have broad body, be corpulent, will honour Brahmins and Gods, fortunate, be splendidous, attached to his wife, happy marriage, good and pleasing appearance, decent profession, cows and abundant wealth, possess good articles and ornaments. He will

be famous for his distinguished speech, intelligence, skill and political/judicial wisdom. He has modesty, skill in experiments and will be endowed with medical accomplishments. The native will be stately, elegant, will have, self importance, liberal, well read, creative ability, healthy, loved by all, inclined to self-gratification. He may be surrounded by enemies and also capable of dealing with them suitably.

- (ii) Jupiter is in a Earthy, fixed and even sign. Jupiter treats Venus as enemy. Jupiter is in 3rd from Pisces and in 6th from Sagittarius. For Taurus sign Jupiter is lord of 8th and 11th. The houses involved and the relations of the two planets do not appear to agree with the results shown in para (i). But Jupiter is Karaka for wealth, education, prosperity etc. and Venus is to provide all worldly comforts. So the native will be endowed with all comforts, wealth, ornaments, intelligence, skill, distinguished speech etc. Venus has all regards for Jupiter. Jupiter's aspects are 5th, 7th and 9th. 5th children, 7th wife and 9th fortune, fame and name etc. the native will be lucky to have good sons and happy married life.

(3) *Jupiter in Gemini*

- (i) The native will be tall, well built, attractive eyes, benevolent, pure heart, scholarly, diplomatic, linguist or poet, elegant, incentive, sweet speech, clean habits, grateful personality, friendly to all, courteous, skilful, virtuous, will honour elders and relatives, devoted to his duties.
- (ii) Jupiter is in Mercury's sign, a dual, airy, odd sign. The combination will produce all good

qualities described in (i). Jupiter is in 4th and 7th from own sign and from Gemini again lord of 7th and 10th. The combination of Jupiter and Mercury has already been discussed earlier. This gives native ministership (Jupiter in any sign of Mercury) happiness, wife and progeny — According to Varah Mihira.

Jupiter in the house of Mercury or Vice Versa will confer an unusual degree of wisdom and intelligence.

#### (4) *Jupiter in Cancer*

(i) The native will be beautiful, swarthy complexion, highly learned, scholar, charitable, good natured, very strong, famous, rich in grains and wealth, will have long living sons, endowed with truth and penance, honoured by all, will have distinguished profession and may become king. He will love his firends, will be dignified, inclined to social gossip, mathematician, faithful and always think about the plans for progress in life.

(ii) Jupiter is in exaltation sign, movable, watery and even sign. Jupiter and Moon are friends. Jupiter is 6th and 9th sign lord. From Pisces, Jupiter is in 5th and from Sagittarius in 8th, but exalted. The houses connected are 5th, 9th, 6th and 8th. The good qualities described above are due to Jupiter– Moon combination, exalted Jupiter, 5th and 9th sign. But the position of 6th and 8th may also create some problems connected with finances. The native will have respect for elders, Brahamins etc.

Gems, sons, wife, wealth, happiness & intelligence are the effects attributed by Varaha Mihira and Gunakara for Jupiter occupying Cancer.

**(5) *Jupiter in Leo***

- (i) The native will enjoy commanding appearance, tall, strong body, easily offended, generous, broad-minded, literary, harmonious surroundings, fond of visiting hills and dales. The native is capable of acquiring kingdom, fond of living in forts, forests and mountains, will be donor, sweet speech and can win over enemy's estate, will show abundant friendship, learned, rich, will have eminent relatives, be a king, have heroism and will destroy entire band of enemies.
- (ii) Jupiter in Leo is equally strong, this is fixed, fiery and odd sign. Jupiter in Leo is said to give result of exaltation. Varah Mihira has described Jupiter to give same results as in exaltation. Jupiter in Leo will give leadership too. Jupiter and Sun are bossom friends. Jupiter in this royal sign will confer name, fame and will give position in life. From the youth the native will rise and get success.

From this sign Jupiter is lord of 5th and 8th sign and is posited in 6th and 9th from his own signs. The inauspicious results will also be there because of 6th and 8th sign, but not much.

**(6) *Jupiter in Virgo***

- (i) The native will be middle stature, ambitious, selfish, affectionate, fortunate, lovable, will have a beautiful wife, great endurance, scholar and learned. He will be fond of flowers, scents and decent clothes, will have pure heart, donor of wealth, handsome and with brightness on face. The enemies are always alert due to fear from him. He will be virtuous, skillful in his work, will firmly gain in undertakings, sound

knowledge of shastras and fine arts, be affluent and can do conversation on shastras.

- (ii) He will be educationist and highly learned person though this is not very good place for Jupiter but Jupiter and Mercury's combination shows that native will be wealthy, wise, famous scholar, clean and loved by all. Jupiter in Mercury's sign will give mostly similiar results as Mercury in Jupiter's sign.

(7) *Jupiter in Libra*

- (i) The native will have good sons, worship God and Brahmins, do havana (Yagnas), gives charity, very clever and also has enemies, will be handsome, free, open minded, hasty, attractive, pleasing personality, courteous, strong, able, exhaustion from over activity, religious, competent, unassuming, pleasing, scholar, learned in shastras, endowed with foreign assignments, interested in ornaments, will earn money through dance and drama, be superior among his colleague businessman and will honour guests.
- (ii) Similiar position that of Jupiter in Taurus. The difference is that Libra is Airy sign, odd sign and movable Mooltrikona sign of Venus. There is a great difference. The relation of Jupiter and Venus is the same. The native will be hasty in action and exhaustion from over activity.

Jupiter lord of 3rd and 6th and in 8th from Pisces and 11th from Sagittarius. Similiar as in case of Taurus, the houses involved are 3rd, 6th, 8th and 11th. The qualities and characteristics of Libra will prevail more upon the native. He will be handsome, free, open minded,

attractive, pleasing, appearance interested in wealth and ornaments, will earn money through dance and drama. The Jupiter effect will give interest for worship of God, Brahmins, Yagna, will be learned, will have many and good sons etc. Because of inimical relations and the 6th, 8th position he may have enemies and also face some hindrances etc. Jupiter in Libra will bestow a high degree of latitude in business matters, he will have financially sound status.

(8) *Jupiter in Scorpio*

- (i) The native will be tall, somewhat stooping, elegant manners, serious, exacting, well built, selfish, imprudent, weak constitution, subservient to women, passionate, conventional, proud, jealous, ceremonious and unhappy life. He will give charities, will be wealthy, will have many conveyances, very intelligent and will be decorated with ornaments etc. He will be expert in shastras, be a king, will be commentator of many Bhashyas (i.e. a commentary which explains sutras word by word with comments of its own, for example, on vedas). The native will construct temples and towns, will have many wives but a few sons, be troubled by diseases, will undergo many difficulties, be very fierce, be ostentious in his performances, be virtuous and will be indulgent in contemptuous acts.
- (ii) There will be similar results as that of Aries, but here Jupiter is in fixed, even and watery sign. So there may be differences. Jupiter is lord of 2nd and 5th sign (very good situation), from Pisces in 9th (again good) and from Dhanus in 12th (not good). Jupiter is

progressing towards debilitation. Diseases and distresses are also resultant, diseases such as venereal, piles, failure of kidneys, obstructed blood circulation etc. The native will be learned, skilful in the subjects of his choice, like Vedas, space scientists, surgeons, bankers etc. and will be wealthy because of involvement of 2nd, 5th and 9th positions.

(9) *Jupiter in Sagittarius*

(i) The native will be preceptor, will conduct religious vows, initiations, sacrifices etc., will have lasting wealth, be charitable, be friendly to his own man, be fond of helping others, interested in shastras, be the head of a Zone or a minister, will live in many countries, will prefer loneliness and will be interested in visiting shrines. He has pretty inheritance, will be influential, handsome, noble, trustworthy, charitable, good executive ability, weak constitution, artistic qualities, poetic, open minded, good conversationalist and will have many conveyances and ornaments etc.

(ii) Jupiter is in own house, that too Mooltrikona sign. Sagittarius is fiery, dual and odd sign. All the qualities described in (i) above are Jupitarian i.e. wisdom, education, religious inclination, wealth, helping attitude, charitable and sympathetic nature, ministership etc. He will have immense wealth and financial attainments, helpful tendency and liking for remaining aloof.

(10) *Jupiter in Capricorn*

(i) The native will be tactless, have emaciated body, good intention, disgraceful behaviour, generous, unhappy, irritable, inconsistent,

avaricious, unmanly, jealous, weak and low minded, works for others, inactive, lazy, angry and also afraid and not very ambitious. He will be less versatile, will experience much grief and difficulties, will be mean in conduct, be a dunce, will meet a bad end, will suffer from penury, will be bereft of auspiciousness, mercy, purity, be timid, interested in living in other countries, will not have affection for his relatives and religion.

According to Varaha Mihira and Gunakara Jupiter in Capricorn will give poverty, unhappiness and meanness.

- (ii) Jupiter a divine planet is debilitated, bereft of all its benevolence and auspicious glamour, he will have nothing to feel happy in life. Jupiter is in 2nd from Sagittarius and in eleventh from Pisces. For Capricorn Jupiter is lord of 12th and 3rd. The signs are 2nd, 11th, 12th and 3rd all are inauspicious houses. The bad and inauspicious results will be there.

#### (11) *Jupiter in Aquarius*

- (i) The native will be learned, not rich, controversial figure, philosophical, popular, compassionate, sympathetic, amiable, prudent, humanitarian, melancholic, meditative, dreamy, dental and stomach troubles, having diseased body, mean and dirty nature, miser, sinful.

The native will be tale bearer, be ill disposed, interested in evil jobs, chief among his own race men, will lose wealth on account of his own utterances (स्वावक्यदोषेण) devoid of intelligence and virtues, will violate elder's beds or will cohabit with wife of his teacher.

- (ii) Jupiter is in fixed, airy and odd sign. Jupiter has come out from sign of debilitation. But this is Mooltrikona sign of Saturn. The characteristics of Aquarius will dominate more than Jupitarian effects. According to Varaha Mihira and Gunakara Jupiter in Aquarius is as benefic as he is in Cancer.

Jupiter is the lord of 2nd and 11th signs from Aquarius and from Pisces in 12th and from Sagittarius in 3rd. The signs involved are 2nd, 11th, 12th and 3rd which are all inauspicious. The sign is of Saturn, the native will suffer on account of diseases, malignant nature, loss of wealth, will have sex with elders or respectable women. The sages have given the mixed results in (i) above. This may be on account of Jupiter.

(12) *Jupiter in Pisces*

- (i) The native will be stout, medium height, beautiful face, two marriages (if with malefics), enterprising, diplomat, high position, wealth from king, king may also donate house and facilities. The native will obey the Brahmins, gentleman and will feel obliged if they accept his services. He has thorough knowledge of shashtras and fully understand the meaning of vedas, gets respect from friends and virtuous persons, will be chief or commander in the king's service (a high ranking Govt. officer), unconquerable, praiseworthy, rich, brave, proud and firm in his undertakings. He will be calm in his doings.
- (ii) Jupiter is in dual, sign, even sign and watery sign. This is his own house. Jupiter was in a better position in Dhanus (being the Mooltrikona sign), so here good effects will not be much.

Pisces being dual, even and watery sign and Jupiter's own house will give native all auspicious and good results shown above.

## 12.6 VENUS

### (1) *Venus in Aries*

- (i) The native is extravagant, active, mutable, artistic, dreamy, idealistic, proficient in fine arts, licentious, sorrowful, fickle minded, prudent, unhappy, irreligious, easy going and loss of wealth due to loose life. He will be owner of many houses, conveyances, head of cities, fond of walking, being respected, fond of company of poets, friendly to all and has no enemy.

The native may be night blind (नैशान्धो) many blemished (बहुदोषो), be inimical, will have company of other housewives, will visit whores, will move in forests and hills, will be imprisoned on account of woman, base, hard in disposition, be an army chief or chief of men, be not reliable and be eminent.

- (ii) Venus in movable, odd, fiery sign and sign of Mars. Venus is lord of 2nd and 7th from Aries and posited in 7th from Libra and 12th from Taurus. Mars and Venus combination makes him fond of woman, the loss of wealth due to loose life and imprisoned on account of woman. Venus own characteristics and Karkatwas-proficient in fine arts, owner of houses and conveyances, fond of company of poets etc. The characteristics inherited from Aries are – active, walking, respect, moving in forest and hills and chief of men/head of cities etc.

Venus position in sign of Mars will give disgrace to the family, take to unethical means to satisfy his lust for sexual pleasure, will loose money and be poor. (In view of Varahamihira and Gunakara).

The position of Venus in Aries not good for eyesight, the native may lose sight in prime youth and suffer from night blindness. He may not be able to control his senses as regards sex life is concerned.

There will be difference in results according to auspicious/ inauspicious aspects or any PAC connection with benefics/malefics planets.

## (2) *Venus in Taurus*

- (i) The native will be well built, handsome, pleasing, fond of flowers, scents, agriculturist, wealthy, friendly and will have no enemy. He may have many sons and many wives, (बहुकलत्रसुतोत्सव गौरव) will be honoured and having respect.

He may have taste for dancing, fond of pleasure, love of nature, elegancy, have gems, beautiful robes, garlands, number of cows, be charitable, will maintain his relatives, learned in many branches, will give away many things and help the living beings. He becomes chief person/ head in the society.

- (ii) Venus is in own sign which is fixed, earthy and even sign. Venus in Taurus gives native fondness for association with many females, scents and flowers. He will be valorous, earning out of his intelligence, be honoured by king, be famous and will be happy in the company of his relatives. Venus here confers all the required domestic articles, enjoyments/

possession of householder. There may be gain in pursuits like farming, breeding quadrupeds, running dairies, veterinary clinics etc. The inclination to help others will give him respectable position in the society. May also have some minor eye diseases depending upon any affliction.

(3) *Venus in Gemini*

- (i) The native will be rich, skilful in arts and will carry out royal orders according to Varahamihira and Gunkara.

The person has knowledge of all shashtras and arts/crafts, simple and lovable behaviour, talks will be sweet, fond of decent food — according to Mansagari.

The native will be rich, gentle, kind, generous, proud, respected, gullible, love of fine arts, learned intelligent, good logician, just, dual marriage, tendencies towards materialism as described in the book — Hindu Predictive Astrology by Dr. B.V. Raman.

The native becomes famous in sciences and sastras, will be beautiful/handsome, skilful writer and poet, loved by people, will earn wealth through music and dances, will honour Gods and Brahmins, will have many friends and be firm in friendship according to Sage Kalyanvarma.

- (ii) Venus in Mercury's sign, a dual, airy and odd sign. Venus is in 2nd from Taurus and 9th from Libra (both good positions). For Gemini Venus is lord of 5th and 12th again good. Venus in Mercury sign will give fondness for poetry, females, friends and writing. If afflicted may

give second marriage or may pose difficulties in the survival of marriage. The Native will have a wealth, literary taste, kind heart, sweet speech. Venus in this sign makes one nervous, lung disorders, artheritis, may give fall from height.

#### (4) *Venus in Cancer*

- (i) The native will be beautiful, emotional, timid, have more than one wife, haughty, sorrowful, light character, inconsistent, melonchloy, unhappy, many children sensitive, learned, fond of doing auspicious deeds, meritorious, skilled in many arts, crafts and pleases people with his expertise manner of talking.

He will be wise, virtuous, learned, strong, soft, chief among men, will have desired happiness and wealth, be good – looking, just, very much troubled on account of woman and wine, and will be miserable with family troubles.

- (ii) Cancer is a movable (flexible nature), watery (soft and cooling, brahmin) and even (female) sign. Venus (a female, fond of pleasures, scents, arts and crafts) in this sign makes the native interested in whatever described in (i) supra. Venus in Cancer makes a native timid. He will seek help or beg from others, will have two wives, be greatly arrogant and will suffer miseries according to Brihat Jataka and Hora Makaranda.

Moon is weak, then Venus will give two marriages, if Moon is strong the adverse result will not be there. The native will be wealthy, learned, happy, famous. There may be troubles on account of women, wine and in family matters.

(5) *Venus in Leo*

- (i) The native will have pretty wife, money through women, way ward, conceited, passionate, fair complexion, emotional, zealous, licentious, attracted by the fair sex, premature in conclusions, unvanquished by enemies, will get money, fame and comforts through his wife, troubles from family, get satisfaction and help from enemies.

The native will respect women, will enjoy wealth and happiness, less virility, be dear to relatives, be miserable inspite of his happiness, will help others, respect Brahmins, elders and preceptors. Venus in Leo gives wealth through females, a beautiful wife and few sons according to Varahamihira and Gunakara.

- (ii) Venus is in enemy's sign, fixed, fiery and odd sign, a cruel rashi. Venus in 4th from Taurus and 11th from Libra, for Leo Venus is lord of 3rd and 10th. Leo is described as Alpaputra rashi, Venus (Semen) in this fiery sign causes burning the virile power. Venus in this sign bad for eyesight, and may give burning sensation to the private organ. The nature of the sign and its lord is kingly, can win over the enemies and get benefits from them. There may be disturbances in family, will be fond of opposite sex (7th from this sign is a enemy sign of Sun, causing disturbance), will get wealth and also help others, will be famous and will take premature decisions due to haughty temperament.

(6) *Venus in Virgo*

- (i) The native will be petty-minded, licentious,

unscrupulous, unhappy, illicit love, rich, learned, very wealthy, fond of visiting holy places, speaks less and has grace of goddess Lakshmi. He will be quite discriminative, soft in disposition, skilful, helpful to others, sweet speech, will get money from many sources, be mean, devoid of happiness, cohabit with bad women, have more daughters and less sons, be a scholar and gets respect in any assembly.

The person having Venus in Virgo will do base acts, will not have a righteous profession, derive no happiness in livelihood, remote chances of marriage or disturbance in marriage, duration of marriage etc., causes hurdles in getting conveyance, residence etc.

- (ii) Venus is in sign of debilitation, earthy, dual and even sign. Venus is in 12th from Libra and 5th from Taurus. Venus in fall in 5th (base and mean nature), 12th is sex life and Venus in fall shows the native may have sex with bad women. From Virgo Venus is lord of 2nd and 9th sign (good position) the native may have soft speech, grace of goddess Lakshmi, skilful, helpful to others, may earn money from many sources etc. Because of Venus in fall and in Mercury's sign he may have illicit love, devoid of happiness etc.

### (7) *Venus in Libra*

- (i) Venus in Libra makes the native a statesman, poet, intelligent, generous, philosophical, handsome, matrimonial felicity, successful marriage, passionate, proud, respected, intuitive, sensual, wide travels. The person is fond of flowers, scents, colourful garments, will be rich, visits foreign countries for a long

period, a very famous poet, will have hard earned money, be valorous, will protect his own people, dutiful, will honour Gods and Brahmins, be a scholar and fortunate one. He may be successful in places other than his birth place.

- (ii) Venus is in own house which is also a Mooltrikona sign. This is a movable, odd and airy sign. Venus is very comfortable and strong here, incline to give fortune as well as beauty, all characteristics of this sign will flourish in him. He will be wealthy, famous, honourable and have respect for Gods, Brahmins and learned persons.

#### (8) *Venus in Scorpio*

- (i) The native will have broad features, medium statured, independant, artistic, unjust, proud, disappointed in love, haughty, not rich, quarrelsome, of attacking nature, defamed, venereal diseases, addicted, poor, jealous, be very malifious, anti religion, be argumentative, be crafty, be not attached to brothers, be not fortunate, will be troubled by enemies, be distressed, will be inimical to unchaste women, be skilful in killing, will incur heavy debts, will suffer penury, be proud and will incur heavy debts, will suffer penury, be proud and will contract venereal diseases, will be winning over enemies.
- (ii) Venus is in fixed, even and watery sign. The lord of this sign is Mars. There will be similarity in effects with the Venus in Aries. That was a movable, fiery and odd sign. Aries is Mooltrikona sign of Mars. Here the position is reverse. The results will be more inauspicious. For Scorpio Venus is the lord of 7th and 12th.

Venus from Taurus is in 7th and from Libra in 2nd. The houses involved are 2nd, 7th and 12th, all are inauspicious houses. Sages Kalyanvarma, Varahmihira and Gunakara have attributed only evil effects for Venus in Vrishchika. The inauspicious results will be mainly — financial constraints, (2nd house), attachment to women (7th and 12th house, Mars and Venus combination) misfortunes, debts etc. (2nd and 12th house), extra-marital relationship, venereal diseases, distress etc.

*Note:* If there are benefic effects and other planetary combinations show the contrary results.

(9) *Venus in Sagittarius*

- (i) The native will be medium height stout, powerful, respected, wealthy, generous, frank, happy domestic life, high position, philosophical, happy in respect of wife, sons, wealth, celebracy (युवतिसूनु धनागमनोत्सव), minister, lovely nature, interest in poetry, enjoyment of worldly comforts, virtuous, dutiful, wealthy, be dear to all people, splendid and will shine like Sun (कुलाब्जसूर्यः) among the family members. He will be a scholar, fond of decoration, have cows and will enjoy wealth.

Venus in Jupiter's rashi will bring honours to the native for his virtues.

- (ii) Venus is in dual, fiery, odd sign and sign of Jupiter. Jupiter, Venus relations give very favourable results, as we have seen in case of Jupiter in Taurus and Libra. Similarly good and auspicious results are attributed to Venus in Sagittarius. Venus as posited from Taurus in 8th and from Libra in 3rd, not very good

position. For Sagittarius also Venus is the lord of 6th and 11th signs, again does not show a favourable position. The relation between the two planets is also not very friendly. Perhaps the combination of the characteristics of Sagittarius and Venus is capable of bestowing the native wealth, happy married life, good sons, high position, ministership and has been described that the native will shine like a Sun of his family (कुलभूषण).

#### (10) *Venus in Capricorn*

- (i) The native will have weak body, will be imprudent, ambitious, learned, subtle, fond of low class women, unprincipled, boastful, due to fear of expenditure may prefer to cohabit with old women, weak due to great worries, fond of living in the company of poets and also in jungles. His condition will be miserable due to heavy expenditure, will suffer from heart diseases, be a liar, skilful in cheating, be a eunuch, devoid of good acts, very distressed, be a dunce, interested in other's work and will endure misery (दानव पूज्ये क्लेशसहो).

According to Varahmihira and Gunakara the native will be fortunate, be defeated by women, be attached to bad women etc.

- (ii) Venus is in friendly sign, movable, even and earthy sign, Venus is lord of 5th and 10th sign from this sign. Venus is posited from Taurus in 9th and from Libra is 4th. All are auspicious positions. But the results attributed by sages are not very good.

The position of Venus in Saturn's sign may cause progenic ability. He and his wife will be

weak in constitution. Venus will inherit the characteristics of Saturn, visiting to prostitutes, cheating others, unhappy marriage, misfortunes, may face many obstacles in his livelihood.

The auspicious effects of 5th, 10th, 9th and 4th (Kendra and Trikona sthanas) will also be there. The native will prosper in life. In the modern context the Saturn-Venus combination may give knowledge of technical subjects, work connected with women or upliftment of lower castes, politics and also gains there from, as Varahamihira has also said that Venus in Capricorn will make the native fortunate and also interested in low caste women. He may be having bad results due to combination of Saturn-Venus, but will also have fortunes because of good relations between Saturn and Venus.

#### (11) *Venus in Aquarius*

- (i) Venus in Aquarius makes the native middle stature, handsome, affable, persuasive, witty, timid, chaste, calm, helpful, humanitarian and be liked by all. He will be lacking ornaments and beautiful clothes, but will do nice deeds (विमलकर्ममहालसता) and will be lazy. He will lose his all earned wealth.

He will suffer from diseases and excitement, failure in all ventures, (परयुवतिगो) will visit other women, will not be virtuous, be inimical to elders and to his own children. He will be devoid of bathing, good food, good clothes ornaments etc. and will be physically dirty. The placement of Venus in Saturn's sign gives Tamsik disposition, laziness, will be unwilling to attend his duties and (नित्यकर्म) regular ablutions like bathing etc.

- (ii) Venus again in friendly sign, fixed, odd and airy sign. Venus is lord of 4th and 9th sign from Aquarius. Venus is posited from Taurus in 10th and from Libra in 5th. The houses involved are 4th, 9th, 10th, and 5th all are auspicious houses and are supposed to give favourable results like the native will be handsome, loved by all, humanitarian and may be lucky. But like Capricorn here also the position of Venus is not said to be auspicious and the results attributed are mostly bad.

The position is similiar as to that of Capricorn being in the sign of Saturn, but being Ucchhabhilashi, Venus (a great desire to enjoy worldly comforts), together with the effects of Saturn (which represents servants, low caste, low and mean deeds etc.) will make the native attracted towards women, enjoyment, laziness etc. which brings illuck and diseases both.

## (12) *Venus in Pisces*

- (i) Venus in Pisces attributes to the native — tactfulness, popularity, ingenious, modesty and good education. He will be powerful, exalted, respected, pleasure-seeking, liked by all and will be middle stature.

He will be as rich as king, he will be victorious and get wealth when he attacks enemy, fond of giving charities etc.

He will be courteous, liberal, virtuous, very wealthy, will destroy enemies, be famous in the world, excellent, distinguished, dear to king, be endowed with good speech and wisdom, be liberal, will derive wealth and respect from the virtuous, will keep up his promise, will maintain his family members and be endowed with knowledge.

- (ii) Venus in the sign of exaltation, a dual (religious), watery (Brahmin, learned) and even sign (female). Venus is the lord of 3rd and 8th sign from Pisces (not auspicious). From Taurus Venus is in 11th and from Libra in 6th, the position is not good, shows Venus is not well posited. So the effect of Venus will be less than the effect of Jupiter. Jupiterian effect will make the native learned, respected, rich, victorious, courteous, virtuous, excellent, dear to king etc. The exalted Venus also contributes to all these good qualities. The bad effects, if any, may be because of Jupiter and Venus relations, also on account of involvement of 3rd, 8th, 6th and 11th houses position of Venus. There is mixed effects of Venus and Jupiter on the character and working of the native i.e. enjoying of wealth with respect and fame due to wisdom.

## 12.7 SATURN

### (1) *Saturn in Aries*

- (i) The native who has Saturn in Aries (in the birth Chart) will be idiotic, wanderer, insincere, fraudulent, moral less, boastful, quarrelsome, gloomy, mischievous, perverse, misunderstanding nature, resentful, peevish.

He will be weak due to poverty, will not be able to progress because of his animosity with people and opposition from them and he has no good feelings for others. He does not have sympathy for gentle people—these are described in Mansagri.

According to Varahmihira the native will be foolish, wandering, deceitful and friendless. Gunakara also described accordingly and also

says the native will be happy in respect of his mother. **Jatalankara** says that the native will be cunning, easily irritable, will not be well-disposed to his relatives and will cause utter surprise with his powerful speech.

- (ii) Here Saturn (the lord of 10th "Karma" and 11th elders) is in fall. This is a movable, odd and fiery sign whose lord is Mars. The debilitated 10th sign lord shows fall of Karma i.e. there will be miseries when the karmas are not properly done. The natives inherit nature of Mars and Saturn and more under the influence of Aries. This position will attribute all bad effects. The native will suffer from penury and enmity, will have bad habits, fruitless efforts, sinful acts, jealousy etc. The debilitated Saturn (10th and 11th lord) will deprive the native of good means of living, general monetary gains and fulfilment of desire.

He may suffer from windy diseases (rheumatism etc.) asthma, piles, eye disorders, premature fall or greying of hair, frequent cold etc.

## (2) *Saturn in Taurus*

- (i) The native will be dark complexion, deceitful, successful, powerful, unorthodox, clever, voracious eater, persuasive, cool, contagious diseases, many wives, self-restraint and worried nature.

The native will not get happiness from wife, he will have company of back-biters, will be weak minded and no happiness from sons or may not have sons.

He will be bereft of wealth, be a servant, will speak bad words, false, may win the hearts of

old women, bad company of friends, addicted to women, foolish etc., he may be having numerous assignments, will have short sight and will be out spoken.

He may have connections with discarded women, will strongly yearn for pleasures from females etc.

Saturn in Taurus at the time of one's birth will give miseries due to his viced and hard labour. He will be deceitful, hate his relatives, blame worthy, bad in appearance, ill tempered, inimical to his people, will do base acts, be jealous and sinful — according to **Sage Kalyanvarma**.

- (ii) Venus, planet of sexual enjoyments joined by Saturn, gives addiction to women and the native will destroy his own welfare and that of his family for this fondness. Saturn is lord of 9th and 10th for Taurus and from Capricorn in the 5th and from aquarius in 4th, all auspicious results too. The position of Venus in Saturn's signs was described as bad. Similar will be the results for Saturn here.

If the native, due to the position of other planetray combinations in the chart, has control over his senses, the results will be better.

### (3) *Saturn in Gemini*

- (i) The position of Saturn in Gemini will give nature of wandering, mechanical and speculative. He will be miserable, untidy, original, thin, subtle, ingenious, strategic, will have few children, taste for chemical and mechanical sciences, narrow-minded, logical, desperado.

He may be devoid of strength, power, clean

nature, will be interested in enjoying outside, will not get happiness from his elders and will not have enjoyments etc.

The native will have debts and imprisonments, will have vanity in disposition, will consecrate by hymns and prayers, be bereft of virtues, be always in hide-out, be libidinous, cunning, wicked and fond of wandering and of sports.

He will be shameless, devoid of wealth, happiness and progeny, will befriend those devoid of reasoning and wisdom.

- (ii) Saturn in Airy, dual and odd sign whose lord is Mercury. From Gemini, Saturn is lord of 8th, 9th, Gemini is 5th and 6th from Aquarius and Capricorn. There will be mixed results. The position of Saturn in Mercury sign is cordial. Saturn in addition to his own characteristics will inherit the nature of Mercury such as sports, vanity, cunning, wicked, wandering dispositions and fruitless toils. The 5th and 9th will give auspicious results, but the 6th and 8th may cause imprisonments, debts, wandering and be in hideouts (either in jungle or foreign country or simple confinement or in exile).

#### (4) *Saturn in Cancer*

- (i) The native will be poor, pleasure seeking, slow, dull, cunning, rich, selfish, dectieful, malicious, stubborn, devoid of motherly care, have weak teeth and few sons.

Saturn in Cancer is bad for health of the native and also for his mother. The native will own wealth, all worldly comforts and will have beloved wife, devoid of wealth in the boyhood, will suffer many diseases, be learned,

motherless, soft spoken, distinguished in acts, will always contract diseases, will trouble others, be inimical to relatives, crooked, be kingly in his mid-life and will enjoy growing pleasures.

Saturn in movable, even and watery sign whose lord is Moon. Moon is karaka for 'Mana' (Manah), she will get the effect of Saturnine characteristics. Saturn is lord of 7th and 8th sign (not a good position). Saturn is from Capricorn in 7th and from Aquarius in 6th and again not good position). The bad and inauspicious effects are likely to happen such as he may not have progeny, mother and learning. The native is borne of a mean scion, will be devoid of maternal inheritance, will have yellowish teeth and be a fool. Cancer is the 4th house of natural zodiac representing mother. The position of Saturn causes affliction to this house.

#### (5) *Saturn in Leo*

- (i) The native will be of middle stature, will be obstinate, severe, have few sons, will be stubborn, unfortunate, conflicting, hardworker, good writer, evil minded.

He will be of quarrelling nature, indecent habits, away from social norms, faces problems from wife and sons and will be skilled in art of writing.

The native will be interested in reading and writing, devoid of virtues, will live by servitude, be devoid of his own men and happiness, ill-tempered, involvement in doing base deeds, ambitious and mad with undue desires, will carry loads, will toil hard and have a wrinkled body.

- (ii) The position of Saturn in Leo is not cordial.

The sign is fixed, odd and fiery. Saturn is lord of 6th and 7th. From Capricorn the Saturn is in 8th and from Aquarius again in 7th. The position is not very satisfactory. The inimical relation of Saturn with this sign lord will make the native devoid of virtues, devoid of his own men, unfortunate, the hard work will not bear fruits, the ill-tempered nature will make his own men foe. He may catch disease.

(6) *Saturn in Virgo*

- (i) The native will have dark complexion, will be malicious, poor, quarrelsome, erratic, narrow minded, rude, conservative, taste for public life, weak health etc.

He will not get success in his pursuits, will be cruel, flexible nature and will be sometimes weak or sometimes strong.

One who has Saturn in Virgo will be enunch, be very crafty, will depend on others for food, be addicted to prostitutes, will have few friends, unskilled in arts, be desirous of indulging in ugly acts, will possess sons and wealth, be indolent, helpful to others, will be intent upon spoiling virgins and be cautious in his actions.

- (ii) There will be some difference from the position of Saturn in Mithuna. Here the position of Saturn may give potency to the native in the matter of progeny. The native will join many virgins for his sexual satisfaction (if badly placed and afflicted in the chart it may result into rape also). Saturn is lord of 5th (mind, progeny, inclination of the native) and 6th (dareness, cruel actions, diseases) will make native narrow-minded, quarrelsome, taste for public life and addicted to women of low

character. He will like company of virgins because of the Virgo also.

### (7) *Saturn in Libra*

- (i) This makes the native famous, founder of institutions and the like, rich, tall, fair, self conceited, handsome, tactful, powerful, respected, sound judgement, antagonistic, independant, proud, prominent, charitable, subservient to females.

He lives like a king in his clan, very sexy and ambitious, gives huge charities and is respected and honourably benefited from king.

The native will be rich, soft spoken, will earn money and honours from foreign countries, be a king or scholar, will have his wealth protected by his realtives, be senior in his circle, will attaiin high position/status owing to his efficacious speech in an assembly, will join corrupt females, dancers and prostitutes (कुलटानटीविटस्त्री रमणो).

- (ii) One with Saturn in Libra will be famous, be a leader and wealthy (limitless wealth), virtuous and be leader of villages, famous and good longevity. Saturn is exalted in Venus sign. Here the position is better than Saturn in Taurus because in Libra Saturn is exalted. Libra is mooltrikona sign of Venus. Saturn is yogakaraka (lord. of 4th and 5th) from Capricorn. Saturn is in 10th and from Aquarius in 9th. The houses involved are 4th, 5th, 9th and 10th very auspicious results are attributed.

### (8) *Saturn in Scorpio*

- (i) Saturn in scorpio makes the native rash,

indifferent, hard hearted, adventerous, petty, self conceited, reserved, unscrupulous, voilent. unhappy, danger from poisons, fire and weapons, wasteful, unhealthy etc., loss of wealth, will be surrounded by miseries due to diseases and enemies, failures in ventures, unhappiness from sons and due to other troubles.

He will be hostile, be crooked, affected by poison and weapons, very ill tempered, miserly, egoistic, capable of stealing others' money, averse to instruments played on festive occassions, malicious, very miserable and will face destruction and diseases.

- (ii) Saturn in fixed, even and watery sign whose lord is Mars. Saturn is the lord of 3rd and 4th from Vrishchika. Saturn is posited in Capricorn in 11th and from Aqaurius 10th, 3rd, 4th, 10th and 11th not very comfortable. The combination of characteristics of Saturn and Mars sign will make the native hard hearted, voilent, unhappy, poor, malicious, averse to happy atmosphere.

The native will have mark on body caused in fighting etc., may commit murder, may be in dire legal troubles, may be exiled due to some crime. There may be losses and gains of money.

The native may suffer from tuberculosis, self destruction or affliction to longevity. The overall position of Saturn is not favourable.

### (9) *Saturn in Sagittarius*

- (i) The native will be pushful, artful, cunning, famous, peaceful, pretentious, apparently generous, troubles with wife, courteous, dutiful children and generally happy.

He will be happy in respect of his sons, very famous, has happy living and feels satisfied because of all round success in life.

He will be skilful in behaviour, teaching, understanding vedic meaning, learning and denotation, be famous due to virtuous children, family profession and his own virtues, will enjoy excellent affluence in his old age, will speak less, will be known by many names and be soft disposition.

- (ii) The native will be acquainted with kings, will possess excellent and faultless speaking power, be happy, will obtain a very favourable spouse and will favour widows or whores. Sagittarius is 9th house of Zodiac, the placement of 10th (Karma) and 11th lord (proficiency, gains) Saturn in this sign makes the native famous and to be honoured by titles etc. It is observed all planets posited in Sagittarius give benefic results, so Saturn in this sign diverts the native to do happy and auspicious actions for which he will be honoured and decorated with titles.

#### (10) *Saturn in Capricorn*

- (i) The native will be intelligent, selfish, covetous, peevish, suspicious, reflective, revengeful, prudent melancholy, will have harmony, felicity in domestic life, and inheritance from wife's side.

He will have love for kings and will be honoured by the king, fond of scents, flowers etc.

He will be endowed with vedic knowledge virtues and knowledge of many branches of fine arts, will take over lands of other's females, will be chief of his race and will be honoured by

his casteman, be honourable, be famous, will respect others and will be skilful in performance. The native will be interested in bathing and decoration, be courageous and be polite in behaviour.

- (ii) Saturn is in own house — a movable (active), earthy (practical) and even (female, soft) sign. The native of such chart will be a leader of city, village etc., be weak-sighted, dirty, will have lasting wealth and will enjoy the wealth of others women. He will have small eyes, will suffer eye afflictions, etc. This being 10th house of Zodiac, lord of the house in 10th, the native will make success in his career.

#### (11) *Saturn in Aquarius*

- (i) The native whose chart has Saturn in Aquarius will be practical, able, diplomatic, ingenious, a bit conceited, prudent, happy, reflective, intellectual, philosophical, vanquished by enemies.

He will be defeated by enemies, addicted, not dutiful, in company of friends, does not get help when he has to face the enemies.

The native will be great liar, be eminent, be addicted to women and wine, be wicked, crafty, will fall prey to evil friendship, be very ill tempered, be averse to knowledge, conversation and traditional law, be harsh in speech and will attempt at many undertakings. (बहुक्रियारम्भकृतयत्नः)

- (ii) Saturn in own house and Mooltrikona sthana. Saturn is lord of 10th and 11th of Zodiac in 11th. There will not be much difference from Saturn's placement in Capricorn except this being fixed, odd, Airy sign which is the Mooltrikona sthana, will have inauspicious results more.

**(12) Saturn in Pisces**

- (i) Makes the native clever, pushful, gifted, polite, happy, good wife, trustworthy, scheming, wealthy and helpful. The native is soft nature and polite in behaviour, famous for his qualities and wisdom, and skilful in helping others and very wealthy.

He will be fond of sacrifices and arts, (प्रिययज्ञशिल्पविद्यः) be chief among his relatives and friends, be calm, will have increasing wealth, be skilful in policy-making, be capable of diamond testing (रत्नपरीक्षासु), be virtuous, modest and will rise to a authoritative position, during later part of life.

- (ii) Saturn in Pisces will give similar results that of Saturn in Sagittarius. Here Saturn lord of 11th and 12th in dual, watery and even sign is moving towards fall (sign of debilitaton). The Jupitarian aspects/characteristics of Pisces will be inherited by the native. Saturn with Jupiter will make the native skilful in policy making, capable of diamond testing and will become technically skilful.

**12.8 RAHU AND KETU**

Rahu and Ketu have not been discussed signwise. Rahu and Ketu give the results of the sign they occupy.

The results described in this chapter will help the students to understand the effect of the position of the planet in particular rashi. This should not be used in prediction as it is, as these are subject to modification by their PAC relation with other planets and also the position of these planets too. For prediction a complete analysis of the horoscope is very essential.

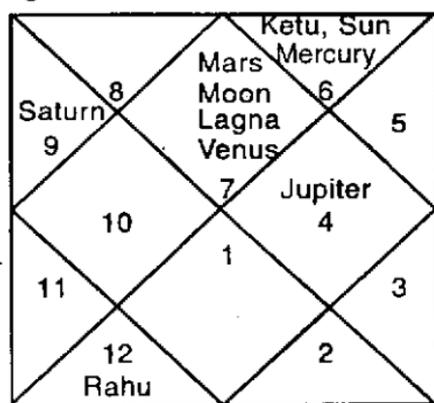
**12.9** The Twelve sign are grouped in the four Trikonas as under:

<b>Trikonas</b>	<b>Rashis</b>	<b>Tatwas of Rashi</b>
Dharma	Aries, Leo and Sagittarius	Fiery (Agni)
Artha	Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn	Earthy (Prithvi)
Kaam	Gemini, Libra and Aquarius	Airy (Vayu)
Moksha	Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces	Watery (Jal)

The position of the planets in different signs will have the effect of these trikonas also.

In the similar way, the first bhava of the birth chart will fall in Dharma trikona and so on. Let us take the example of Libra lagna:

Rahu			
			Jupiter
Saturn		Lagna Mars Moon Venus	Ketu Mercury Sun



**Houses Rashis**

The Dharma Trikona	1,5 and 10	7,11 and 3
The Artha Trikona	2,6 and 10	8, 12 and 4
The Kaam Trikona	3, 7, and 11	9, 1 and 5
The Moksha Trikona	4, 8 and 12	10,2 and 6

All dual signs are called *Aadhyatmik* rashis.

### Questions

1. Write the effects of the position of:
  - (i) Mars in Taurus and Libra.
  - (ii) Jupiter in Cancer and Capricorn.
  - (iii) Saturn in Aries and Libra
  - (iv) Mercury in Virgo and Pisces
2. What will be the effect on the life of the native if:
  - (i) Saturn and Sun posited in Libra
  - (ii) Moon and Venus posited in Scorpio
  - (iii) Jupiter and Venus posited in Sagittarius
3. What will be the difference if :
  - (i) Mercury posited in Gemini and Virgo
  - (ii) Jupiter posited in Sagittarius and Pisces
  - (iii) Venus posited in Libra and Taurus
  - (iv) Mars posited in Aries and Scorpio

# SECTION III

2 Vol. Set

## TEXT BOOK OF SCIENTIFIC HINDU ASTROLOGY

Prof. P. S. Sastri

The work is a must not only for the beginners but  
also for the advance students and practitioners of astrology.  
Over 950 pages big size.

*EXHAUSTIVE WORK BY GREAT SCHOLAR*

Delux Rs. 800/-

P.B. Rs. 500/-

**RANJAN PUBLICATIONS**

16, Ansari Road, Darya Ganj, New Delhi-110002

Phone : 2327 88 35

# 13

## SPECIAL YOGAS

### ASSOCIATION BETWEEN PLANETS

**13.1** Yoga in astrological terms means the position of a planet in relation to bhavas and other planets in the horoscope. These yogas (planetary combinations) produce auspicious and inauspicious results according to the inter connection of the planets. The association or connection between the planets has already been discussed in para 9.2 of chapter 9. It can be summarised as under:

- (a) Due to their position
  - (i) In the same house or conjunction
  - (ii) In each other's house
  - (iii) In each other's Nakshatra
  - (iv) In Kendra or trikona from each other
  - (v) Their positions from each other or having planets in 2nd, 12th, 6th, 7th, 8th from them.
- (b) Due to their aspects (*drishti*)

### TYPE OF YOGAS

**13.2** These yogas run into thousands and each yoga has been described by sages in various classical

texts. Some special planetary combinations rendering high political power and influence, great wealth, higher education etc. on one hand and misery, debts, demoralisation etc. on the other hand. The knowledge of these yogas help in finding the correct future happenings. These should be scrutinised along with the application of the usual astrological rules.

*The different types of yogas are:* Rajayoga (producing high political power or acquisition of high position in government), Dhanayoga (Combination showing great wealth), Gyanayoga (Combination for real higher knowledge and renunciation of the world) and Arishtayoga (series of misfortunes of the most baneful nature) etc.

## LIST OF YOGAS

**13.3** Restricting our discussion to commonly used yogas, the following yogas will be taken up for discussion further in this chapter:

### Lunar

Yogas formed because of the position of the Planets in relation to the Moon

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| (i) Sunapha yoga    | Planets other than the Sun are posited in 2nd from the Moon.       |
| (ii) Anapha Yoga    | When planets other than the Sun are posited in 12th from the Moon. |
| (iii) Durdhara Yoga | Except the Sun, planets are posited in 2nd and 12th from the Moon. |
| (iv) Kemdruma Yoga  | When the above three yogas are missing. Say no                     |

- planet on either side of the Moon.
- (v) Gajkeshari Yoga When Jupiter and Moon are together in same sign or in mutual kendra from each other.
- (vi) Chandra Mangal Yoga Mars conjoins the Moon.
- (vii) Chandradhi Yoga (Adhi Yoga) When benefic planets are situated in 6th, 7th, and 8th from the Moon.
- (Viii) Amala Yoga When there is benefic planet in 10th from the Moon.
- (ix) Garuda Yoga The lord of navamsha of the Moon is exalted and the birth is of day time. (Some are of the view that the Moon should be waxing one).

*Note:* See the use of Navamsha in this yoga.

### Solar

Yogas formed because of certain position of planets in respect to the Sun

- (i) Vesi Yoga The planets other than the Moon posited in 2nd from the Sun.
- (ii) Vasi Yoga The planets other than the Moon posited in 12th from the Sun.
- (iii) Ubhayachari Yoga Except the Moon, there are planets posited in 2nd and 12th from the Sun.
- (iv) Budha-Aditya Yoga When Mercury combines with the Sun

**Note:** Rahu and Ketu are ignored, if posited in 2nd, 12th from the Moon or the Sun for forming Sunapha, Anapha, Durdhara, Kemdruma, Vesi, Vasi(vosi) and Ubhayachari Yogas.

## Lagna

When the planets occupy certain houses from the lagna, the following yogas are formed:

- |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| (i) Lagnaadhi Yoga<br>(Adhi Yoga) | When benefic planets are posited in the 6th, 7th and 8th from lagna. |
| (ii) Amala Yoga<br>(Adhi Yoga)    | When there is a benefic planet in 10th house from lagna.             |

## PANCHMAHAPURUSHA YOGA

- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| (iii) Ruchaka Yoga | Mars occupies own or exaltation sign identical with a kendra from lagna.      |
| (iv) Bhadra Yoga   | Mercury posited in a kendra from Lagna and is in own sign or exaltation sign. |
| (v) Hamsa Yoga     | When Jupiter is posited in own or exaltation sign identical with a kendra.    |
| (vi) Malavya Yoga  | When Venus is in a kendra and posited in own or exaltation sign.              |
| (vii) Sasa Yoga    | The Saturn is in a kendra and posited in own or exaltation sign.              |

## Other Yogas

- |                |                          |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| (i) Kedar Yoga | When all the planets are |
|----------------|--------------------------|

- posited in four houses only.
- (ii) Sakata Yoga
- (i) When the Moon is posited in 6th or 8th from Jupiter.
- (ii) Also when the planets occupy only 1st and 7th house.
- (iii) Mahabhagya Yoga
- In case of male, if the birth is during day time, the lagna, the Sun and the Moon are in odd signs. For female, the birth during night and lagna, the Sun and the moon are in even signs.
- (iv) Vipreet Raja Yogas
- The lords of the 6th, 8th and 12th occupying either 12th or 8th or 6th will give rise to following:
- (a) Harsha
- Lord of 6th posited in 8th or 12th
- (b) Saral
- Lord of 8th posited in 6th or 12th
- (c) Vimal
- Lord of 12th posited in 6th or 8th.
- Note: When these lords are posited in each others house or exchange houses, vipreet Raj yoga is formed.
- (v) Raja Yogas
- In the past kings were mainly the major beneficiaries of astrology. The Yogas making the king

stronger, wealthy, victorious etc. were grouped under Raja yogas. In these days Raja yogas mean the combination of planets in the horoscope which confer a high degree of position, riches, status, higher education etc. Literally Raja yoga is understood to be a yoga which makes person king. It can be well understood as combination of planets conferring upon the native grace of God to bless him with the position of king or equal to a king or ministership or high position in government in any form or, a high status in his field of profession name, fame, comforts, happiness, wealth etc.

### **13.4 The Position of Moon and Sun and its effect**

- (1) If the Moon with reference to the Sun is in a kendra, panaphara or apoklima, one's wealth, intelligence and skill will be respectively little, medium and excellent. If the Moon is in 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses from the Sun the wealth will be very little. If the Moon is posited in 2nd, 5th, 8th and 11th houses from the Sun the wealth will be medium and in case the Moon is in 3rd, 6th, 9th and 12th from the Sun the position of wealth will be best.

## Moon's position in Navamsha

- (2) If the birth is of day time, the Moon is placed in own navamsha, or in a friendly navamsha, is aspected by Jupiter, one will be endowed with wealth and happiness.
- (3) In case of night birth, the native will enjoy similar effects if the Moon is in own navamsha or friendly navamsha and aspected by Venus.

*Note:* See the use of Navamsha.

- (4) If the position is contrary – there is aspect of Jupiter or Venus on Moon, the native will have little wealth or even without that. In case of night birth aspect of Jupiter and in case of day birth the aspect of Venus will not give good results.

## Detailed Discussion and Illustrations

### LUNAR YOGAS

#### 13.5 (1) Sunapha Yoga

- A** If the Moon has planet/planets other than the Sun in 2nd house Sunapha yoga is caused.

#### **Results:**

The Native will be king/ equal to a king, will have self acquired property, will be respected and renowned for his intellectual ability. He will be rich and well reputed.

— *Parashara*

He will be rich because of his self earned wealth, will be king or equal to king, very intelligent, famous and wealthy.

— *Varahmihira*

**Note:** Unless the results of Ruchaka yoga etc are well understood, the results of Sunapha, Anapha etc can not be predicted. (*Mansagari*)

- (i) If Sunapha yoga is because of Mars in 2nd from Moon, the native will be hard working, wealthy, king or equal to a king, will speak caustically, will always oppose others and will commit crimes or sins and be cruel.
- (ii) If there is Mercury in the 2nd house, the native will be skilled in Vedas, shastras and music etc., poet, intelligent, always interested in doing good to others, handsome, beautiful, will have religious inclination.
- (iii) If Jupiter makes Sunapha yoga - The native will be a teacher (Acharya) of many branches of education, famous, king, fond of keeping oxen etc., very wealthy, enjoy all types of comforts and will have good family.
- (iv) If Sunapha yoga is formed with Venus — The native will have wife, fields, lands, houses, animals (elephants, horses, oxen etc), valour, conveyances and courage. He will be honoured by kings, will have beautiful clothes to wear, will be very clever and intelligent.
- (v) If Saturn makes Sunapha yoga — the native will be wise, will be respected by the people of village or city, own wealth etc. , secretive in his actions, malicious in nature

**B** The results of the yogas, if applied verbatim as described above, may not give satisfactory results. Each yoga is modified because of the aspects of other planets or association with other planets and also the lordship etc. of the planet forming the yogas. The sign in which yoga is formed, also have their role to play.

### Chart I

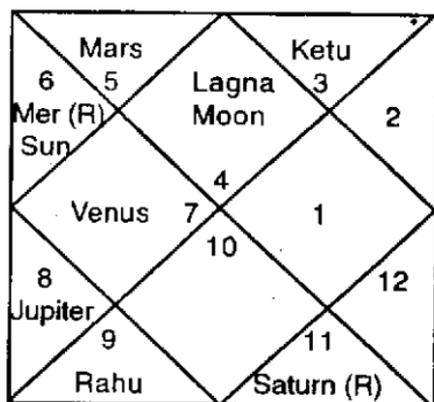
In this case Moon is strong, as it is posited in own

house aspected by Jupiter (9th lord) from 5th house. The Moon is waning, but not treated weak, as it is still away from the Sun i.e. of 10th day (Tithi). Mars is posited in Leo and is Yogakaraka for this lagna. (Mars has come out of sign of debilitation).

The students may see the difference between

- (a) The results described for the yogas in general.
- (b) The results described for the position of different planets in the 2nd from the Moon in particular.

			Ketu
Saturn (R)	<b>Chart I</b> Male Oct. 9, 1936 1-37 a.m. Calcutta		Lagna Moon
			Mars
Rahu	Jupiter	Venus	Sun Mer.(R)



The example is given here to explain and understand the results. There will be good results as described in para 13.5(1)A because of the strong position of Moon and Mars.

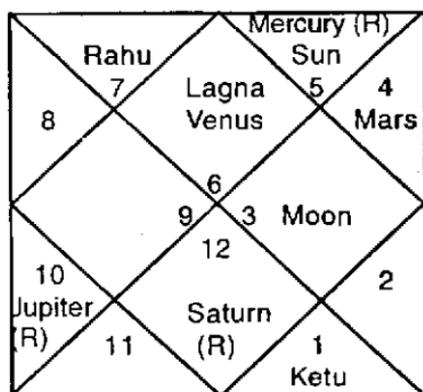
The native was born in a well educated and respected family, got higher education, joined as lecturer, was promoted as a reader, went abroad, was appointed as a Professor on his return to India, got an appointment as head of a government institution, got an educated wife and is happy with prosperous family.

### Chart II

Here the Moon has transited from exaltation sign and is moving towards own house, and so is good. But

the Moon is in Mercury's house and is waning the Moon (She is of 10th tithi, so not weak) so, she can be said to be weak. Mars is the lord of the 3rd and the 8th (not good), also in debilitation sign. It may not give good results, as described in para 13.5(I)A, but may prove a weak yoga.

Saturn (R)	Ketu		Moon 11-10
<b>Chart II</b> Male Aug. 22, 1938 8.00 a.m. Delhi			Mars 26-18
Jupiter (R)			Sun Mer (R)
		Rahu	Lagna Venus



The native born in a respected family, failed in Matric, graduated in Ayurveda, did post-graduation, worked as teacher, got job in central Govt. as a successful doctor of Ayurveda. But his position is not very good in regard to fame and finances.

The results of these yogas should be studied alongwith the effects of other planets and on the basis of resultant dashas.

### 13.5 (2) Anapha Yoga

- (i) If Moon has planet/planets other than Sun in 12th house, Anaphayoga is caused.

#### **Results:**

One born in Anapha Yoga will be a king, be free from diseases, virtuous, famous, charming and happy.

— Parashara

The person will be powerful, will enjoy good health and will have sweet temperament. He will

be famous and all worldly comforts will be enjoyed by him. He will be contented, happy and well dressed.

— *Mantreshwara*

The native will be strong, capable, will have sound body, will be gentle, famous, will have worldly comforts, will be fond of wearing beautiful garments.

— *Varahmihira*

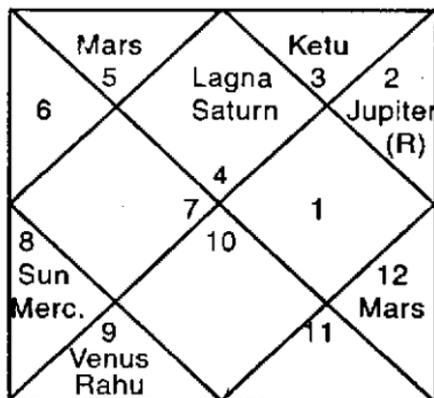
(ii) According to *Mansagari*

(a) Anapha yoga with Mars in 12th from Moon - The native will be thief, actor, proud, will have self control, respected, has valour in battlefield, jealous, inflexible nature and acquires property with anger.

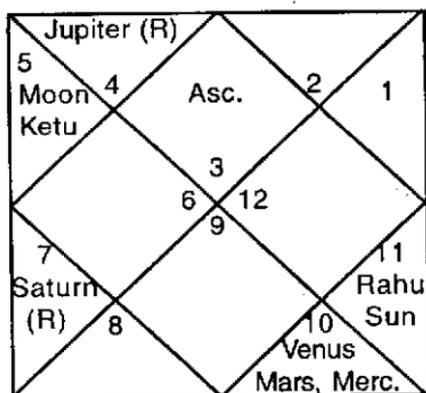
(b) Mercury forming Anapha yoga - The native will be skilled in Music, will be a writer, will be a poet, a great speaker, will be honoured by the king, will have attractive face, will be lucky and famous for his works.

(c) If Jupiter is in 12th from Moon - The native has deep intellect, will have strength, wisdom, will get fame and honour from the king. He will write nice poetry and will become famous.

		Jupiter (R)	Ketu
	<b>Chart III</b> Indira Gandhi Nov. 19, 1917 11-15 p.m. Allahabad		Lagna
			Saturn
Moon			Mars
Rahu	Sun		
Venus	Mercury		



			Lagna
Sun Rahu	<b>Chart IV</b> Morarji Desai Feb. 29, 1896		Jupiter (R)
Mercury Mars Venus	12-58 Noon LMT Billimoria		Moon Ketu
		Saturn (R)	



- (d) If Venus posited in 12th from Moon – The man will be in the company of women, faithful to king and will have cows. He will be very handsome, beautiful and will have immense gold.
- (e) If Saturn forms Anapha yoga – The native has long arms, beautiful, lucky, rich in possession of animals/cattles enjoys the company of wicked women, has many sons and will have many qualities, be virtuous.
- (iii) The above natives are well known to all. The readers can very well understand the effects of the yogas. Mr. Morarji Desai has Jupiter in 12th from the Moon.

### 13.5 (3) Durdhara

- (i) When there are planets on both sides of the Moon, Durdhara yoga is caused. This means Anapha and Sunapha both are present.

#### **Results:**

The native will enjoy pleasures, will be charitable and endowed with wealth, conveyances and excellent serving force, from the birth itself.

— Parashara

Will be happy with his achievements, will have

wealth and conveyances, will give charity and will have nice servants.

— *Varahmihira*

He will enjoy all comforts of life which are available to a king. He will have faithful servants and will be generous.

— *Mantreshwar*

- (ii) If Saturn and Mars cause Durdhara yoga – The native will be skilled in enjoyment of sex, will collect much wealth, will be addicted and will also be a slave to the enjoyment of senses, will be hot tempered, will have many enemies and bear grudges against the people in their absence.
- (iii) If Durdhara is caused by Mercury and Jupiter – the native will have regular and deep faith in religion, well versed in shastras, has command and control over his talks, will enjoy all kinds of happiness, fond of giving charities and fames.
- (iv) Mercury and Venus when makes this yoga – the native will have sweet speech, good luck, beautiful body, interested in yoga and sadhna, be a king, healthy and wealthy, very brave and courageous and Minister.
- (v) If Mercury and Saturn are in 2nd and 12th from Moon and cause durdhara yoga – the native will visit to foreign countries, will not be slave to wealth, will be well educated and knows many things, will be respected by others but he will oppose his own people.
- (vi) If Jupiter and Venus in 2nd and 12th from Moon cause Durdhara yoga – the native will have fortitude, endurance and patience, will have stable, steady, calm, quiescent and skill mind,

skilled in politics and ethics, will have much gold, precious stones etc., will be famous all over the country and will do work connected with Government.

- (vii) Jupiter and Saturn in 2nd and 12th from the Moon cause Durdhara yoga – the native will be happy, skilled in many sciences, politics, will have sweet speech, very learned and will be capable of doing any work howsoever difficult it would be, will have sons and wealth, will be handsome or beautiful.

सुखी विनय-विज्ञान-विद्या-रूप-गुणान्वितः ।

धनी शान्ति करश्चन्द्रे मध्यगे शनिजीवयोरिति ॥

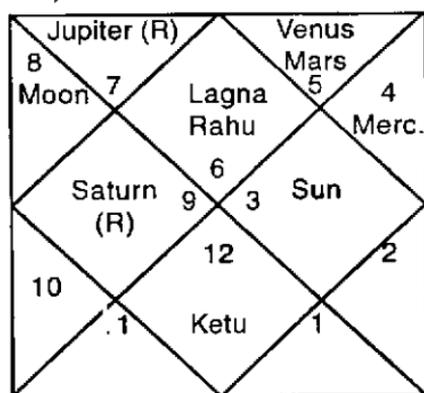
— *Jatak Parijata*

This also means the same position as described earlier (given by Mansagri).

### Chart V

The native passed B.S.C., did Tourism, went abroad for Training (to France).

Ketu			Sun
	<b>Chart V</b> Male July 16, 1959 10:40 am Alomra		Mercury
			Mars Venus
Saturn (R)	Moon	Jupiter (R)	Rahu Lagna

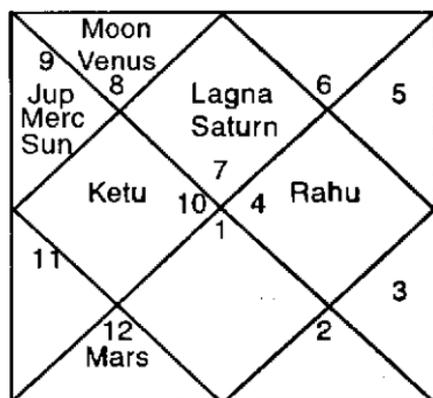


### Chart VI

This chart is of Mr Atal Bihari Vajpayee. There is controversy regarding lagna, but the position of

Jupiter and Saturn forming this yoga will be the same as the date of birth is correct.

Mars			
	<b>Chart VI</b> Sh. Atal Bihari Vajpayee Dec. 24, 1924 Gwalior		Rahu
Ketu			
Jupiter Sun Mercury	Moon Venus	Lagna Saturn	



As usual in this case also, the astrologers/politicians has created confusion by

- (a) Taking date of birth as 24th or 25th December, 1924 and some have adopted 25th December, 1926. The Times of India dated 25th December, 1997 has also quoted 25th December 1926.
- (b) There is confusion of time also. For Kanya, Tula and Scorpio lagnas are being taken by different astrologers.
- (c) One of the greatest astrologer of today has adopted date of birth 25th Dec., 1924 and Vrishchika lagna and has claimed in Journal of Astrology (July-September 1997) saying " The person who gave me this horoscope asked me not to disclose the birth details. I predicted very successfully twice, about him in advance, in writing. Other horoscopes being used by some astrologers are wrong." I was given the correct horoscope by the same astrologer with virgo lagna.
- (d) I request the readers not to be misguided, such problems will come. Here we are trying to discuss the yogas only.

- (viii) If Venus and Saturn: cause Durdhara yoga — the native's wife will be elder, he will be clever, loved by women, wealthy, honoured by king, will be master of many sciences, arts and well educated. He will maintain his family traditions and customs.

### 13.5 (4) Kemdruma Yoga

- (i) Excluding the Sun, there should be no planet with the Moon or in 2nd, 12th from the Moon or in angle from the lagna — Kemdruma yoga is formed. This has been defined as a bad yoga.

#### **Results:**

The native born in this yoga will be very reproached (rebuked), will not be intelligent and educated, will be poor and suffer miseries.

— *Parashara*

If the native belongs to a royal family will become unknown and lead a miserable life because of this yoga. He will be addicted to immoral ways, will face poverty, will be a menial and wicked.

— *Mantreshwar*

This yoga is capable of neutralising all beneficial yogas. The native will not have wife and sons, always surrounded by miseries and worries, sufferings etc, and travels distant places, happy in the company of own caste people, in the habit of abusing, always ready to do work, wears dirty clothes and will be long lived.

The native will be happy with the assets or wealth inherited by birth, will have conveyance etc., fond of giving charities and have good servants if there is Durdhara yoga. But the

native born in Kemdruma yoga will be mean, sorrowful, low character, poor, work as an agent or messenger. Shabby body, sorrowful, mean actions, poor, will serve others or will be servant of others and will be wicked. The results will be the same even if born in a royal family.

— Mansagri

## (ii) (a) Kemdruma Bhanga

If the Moon is posited in a kendra (from lagna) or if any planet is posited with the Moon, there is cancellation of Kemdruma yoga. Some learned astrologers say that the Moon if in the navamsha of any sign of Kendra, will cause cancellation of Kemdruma yoga.

केन्द्रे शीतकरेऽथवा ग्रहयुते केमद्रुमो नेष्यते ।

केचित्केन्द्रनवांशकेष्विति वदन्त्यक्तिप्रसिद्धा न त ॥

**Note:** There is no mention that the Moon should be in Kendra from the lagna or from what? There is also mention about the planet in kendra, but from whom? The position is not clear. It has been a practice to take (i) Moon in kendra from lagna, (ii) Planets in kendra from lagna or the Moon, (iii) Planet with the Moon.

(b) If, strong Moon is posited in benefic and even houses (Vrish, Karka, Kanya, Vrishchika, Makar and Meena) or Mercury, Jupiter and Venus are also with Moon. *The native born even in this yoga will get fame, will have sons, wealth and also recieves good wishes for his welfare. This is the opinion of Rishis.*

(c) *If there is Kemdruma yoga, but the Moon is aspected by all planets, the native will have Purna Ayu and the inauspicious results*

*assigned to Kemdruma yoga will disappear. The native will be victorious over his enemies and will be an emperor.*

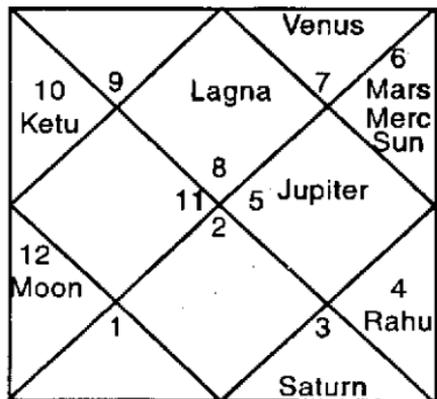
— Mansagri

- (iii) Some learned astrologers (Achar, as) say that
- (a) Except the Sun if any planet is in 4th from the Moon it causes — Sunapha yoga
  - (b) Except the Sun if any planet is in 10th from the Moon it causes Anapha yoga
  - (c) If there are planets in both 4th and 10th there will be Durdhara yoga
  - (d) If there is no planet either in 4th or 10th there will be Kemdruma yoga.
  - (e) Some Acharyas still are of another view
    - (1) If in rashi in whose navamsha the Moon is posited, has a planet, excepting the Sun, in the 2nd it causes Sunapha Yoga.
    - (2) If there is any planet in 12th in the above case it causes Anapha Yoga.
    - (3) If there are planets in both, there will be Durdhara Yoga.
    - (4) If there is no planet in 2nd and 12th, there will be Kemdruma Yoga.

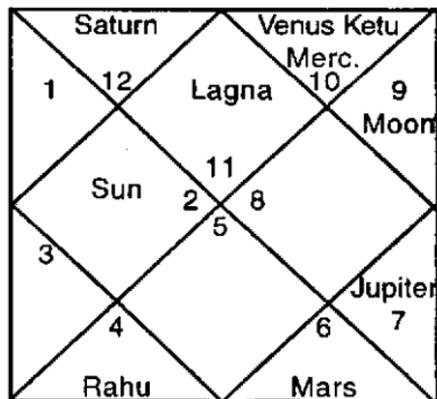
*Note:* The position explained above is not very common in practice, but is given only for the knowledge of the readers.

- (iv) The Sunapha and Anapha yogas formed by Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn are 31 each and the Durdhara yogas are 180 in number. The readers can practice and find out the results.

Moon			Saturn
	<b>Chart VII</b> Male Oct. 2, 1944 11:33 IST Delhi		Rahu
Ketu			Jupiter
	Lagna	Venus	Mars Mercury Sun



Saturn		Sun	
Lagna	<b>Navamsha</b>		Rahu
Venus Mercury Ketu			
Moon		Jupiter	Mars



**Chart VII**

- (1) There is a Kemdruma yoga present in the chart.
- (2) There is cancellation of Kemdruma yoga because
  - (a) There are planets in Kendra from the Moon (Saturn, Sun, Mars and Mercury) and also from lagna (Jupiter in tenth)
  - (b) Para 13.5 (4) (ii) (b) is also applicable here.

The other principles may also be tested by the readers.

**Events:**

			<i>Vimshottari Dasha</i>
1	Failed in XI	1961	Mercury / Saturn
	Again failed	1962	Ketu / Ketu
	Passed	1963	Ketu / Venus

*Vimshottari Dasha*

- |    |   |            |                           |
|----|---|------------|---------------------------|
| 2  | Father died   | 1965 (Jan) | Ketu/ Mars                |
| 3  | B A.  | 1966       | Ketu / Jupiter            |
| 4  | Did Services at Bombay  | 1967 - 69  | Ketu , Saturn and Mercury |
| 5  | Suffered losses in business (started in 1965 in his own name). Got licence from Government of Bihar in his own name. After 1967 (when he went to Bombay) his brother looked after the business. Ketu/Rahu and Ketu/Jupiter. |            |                           |
| 6  | Came to Delhi & did Service for 6 months  | 1969       | Venus / Venus.            |
| 7  | In Feb. 1970 he went to Bihar and took over the same business, earned and met all the debts and losses (Venus/Venus).   |            |                           |
| 8  | Married on June 16, 1979 (Venus/Rahu) had a son on 15-3-1978 (Venus/Rahu) and a daughter on Oct. 8, 1983 (Venus/Saturn).  |            |                           |
| 9  | 1989 shifted to Delhi (Sun/Sun).  |            |                           |
| 10 | 1991 went to Kerala (Sun/Jupiter).  |            |                           |
| 11 | May 2, 1992 to Sept. 11, 1992 tension from owners and labourers, was beaten up by labourers and came back to Delhi.   |            |                           |
| 12 | Mother died on October 8, 1992 (Sun/Saturn).  |            |                           |
| 13 | Not settled till today and still struggling for survival.   |            |                           |

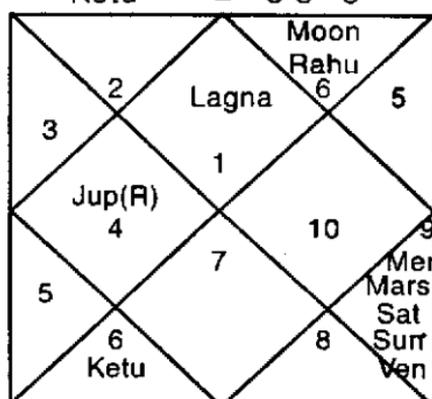
**Chart VIII**

There is cancellation of Kemdruma yoga as there are planets in kendra from the Moon.

The native was born as the only son of his parents. Did not have much education. He was married very early, got sons on February 15, 1950,

Lagna	=	0°9'-6'	Sun	=	8°3'-35'
Moon	=	11°29'-36'	Mars	=	8°14'-9'
Mercury	=	8°8'-0'	Jupiter	=	3°29'-35'
Venus	=	8°29'-24'	Saturn	=	8°29'-25'
Rahu	=	11°8'-3'	Ketu	=	6°8'-3'

Moon Rahu	Lagna		
<b>Chart VIII</b> Male Dec. 19, 1931 2:06 p.m. IST Saturday		Jupiter (R)	
Venus Sun Mercury Mars Saturn			Ketu



August 5, 1951 and April 27, 1953. He remained interested in enjoying life, but never particular about establishing himself in life properly. His father looked after him and also his children. Did many businesses but suffered losses because of his carelessness and addiction to drinking and kite flying. The children are well settled in life. Father died in 1983 and mother 2 years later, they left property in his name. Because of his addictions, bad habits and anger etc, he was turned out of the house by his children. Before that he was also once arrested and put behind the bars on account of some theft. Since then he had been leading a miserable life, like a beggar till he died in 1995.

The case is discussed to understand the yogas. The results depend on the complete analysis of the horoscope and order of dashas. These yogas give guidance to us.

### 13.5 (5) Gajakesari Yoga

- (i) केन्द्रे देवगुरौ लग्नाच्चन्द्रद्वा शुभदृगयुते ।  
नीचास्तारिगृहैर्हीने योगेऽयं गजकेसरी ॥

If Jupiter is not debilitated, combust and in inimical sign, and is posited in kendra from the lagna or from the Moon, and be conjunct or aspected by another benefic, causes Gajakesari yoga.

**Result:**

The native will be wealthy, intelligent, endowed with virtues, will be loved by king and splendorous.

- (ii) केन्द्रेस्थिते देवगुरौ मृगांकात् योगस्तदाहुर्गजकेसरीति ।  
दृष्टे सितार्येन्दु सुतैः शशांके नीचास्तहीनैर्गजकेसरीस्यात् ॥

When Jupiter is posited in Kendra from the Moon, the Gajakesari yoga is produced. It is further described that if the Moon is not combust and weak and is aspected by the planets Venus, Jupiter and Mercury not being depressed the Yoga produced is Gajakesari.

— *Jatakparijata*

**Results:**

The native born in Gajakesari yoga will be energetic, will have much money and gains, will be meritorious, intelligent and loved by the king.

- (iii) Gajakesari Yoga cancels or also destroys the Arista of other yogas in the same way as thousands of elephants are killed by a lion. The native will be very rich, head of his community or head of the village, city or the country and will be very long lived.

— *Jataka Desh Marg*

- (iv) Gaja Kesari Yoga is caused when in a birth chart the Moon is in a kendra position to Jupiter.

**Result:**

The native will destroy his enemies like a lion.

He will address the assembly with wisdom and in a noble way. He will have great desires or ambitions, will be passionate and emotional in his behaviour. He will be long lived, well reputed, intelligent and will be successful in achieving his target.

(v) Conclusions

(a) The results or effects of the yoga given by all sages are by and large the same. One fact is similar in all the views that Jupiter should be in Kendra from Moon or they are mutually in Kendra. The differences are —

1. Jupiter is posited in kendra from lagna or Moon.
2. Conjunct or aspected by other benefic.

— *Parashara*

3. Moon is not combust or weak and is aspected by the planets Venus, Jupiter and Mercury. This is another type of Gajakesari yoga.

— *Jataka Parijata*

If the Moon is strong and is posited or aspected by Venus, Jupiter and strong Mercury, it has been found to give good results. *Venus and Moon if aspecting each other, give very good results.*

(b) Kumara Swameeyam, a popular Tamil classic describes thus:

“The waxing Moon and Jupiter are in 4th or are 10th from each causes Gajakesari yoga.”

- (c) Another view is that the Moon and Jupiter are in Kendra from each other but Mercury should not be in the 5th house from the Moon nor the Moon should be aspected by Mercury, only then there is Gajakesari yoga.
- (d) There is another opinion that during the dasha period of Venus, the Gajakesari yoga also gives the results.

With so many views it is better to accept:

“Jupiter in kendra from Moon or if they are mutually in kendra from each other” Yoga is formed.

The aspect of benefics – Venus will enhance the good results of this yoga.

The native will be polite, generous, builder of villages, towns, or nations, magistrate, will be famous and will have lasting reputation.

(vi) **Chart IX** (*Notable Horoscopes, Page 401*)

Jupiter and the Moon are mutually in kendra and also aspecting each other. Moon is in the sign of exaltation, adds to the efficacy of the yoga. Jupiter is also in kendra from lagna (that is 10th house, the dispositor of Jupiter i e Mars the 10th lord also posited in kendra and

Rahu		Moon 26°-0' Saturn	
Lagna	<b>Chart IX</b>		Sun
	Dr. B.V. Raman		Mars Mercury Venus
	Jupiter 11°-59'		Ketu

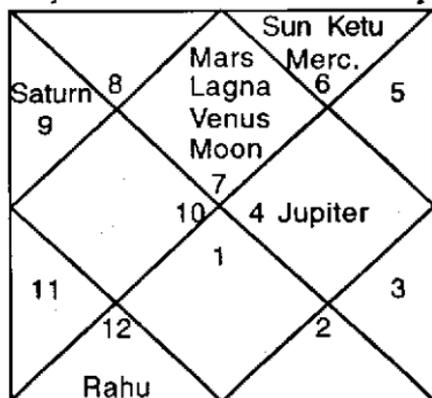
	Rahu			
1	12	Lagna	10	9
		11	8	Jupiter
	Moon 26°-0' Saturn	2	5	
3			Mars Mercury Venus	7
	4		6	Rahu
	Sun			Ketu

aspecting Jupiter. Karmasthana is very strong. He is well known for his greatness, one of the top Astrologers of Modern times, unparalleled, he is polite, generous, a great teacher, and heading the Astrological society of the world. He is well known as Bishma Pitamaha and VARAHMIHIR of 20th century.

### Chart X

Jupiter and Moon are mutually in kendra, but do not aspect each other. Jupiter is exalted. A very powerful yoga. But the Moon is near debilitation and has just come out from

Rahu			
	<p><b>Chart X</b> K.N. Rao Oct. 12, 1931 7:45 a.m. Lat. 16°11'N Long. 81°07'E</p>		Jupiter
Saturn		<p>Lagna Mars Moon Venus</p>	<p>Sun Ketu Mercury</p>



Balance of Mars dasha at birth = 2yrs- 0- 20days

combustion (10th lord, the Moon is debilitated). The native is highly educated, learned and skilled in shastras etc., rose to a high position in Govt. service, renowned Astrologer and is known as a teacher of Astrology. He has produced numerous researches (published in *Astrological Magazine, Times of Astrology, Jyotishmati, Rashmi Vigyan* etc.) and also author of many books.

The difference between the results in two charts is that in the chart number IX the Jupiter and the Moon have mutual aspect. The Moon is

exalted and powerful. Jupiter is approaching own sign and is aspected by lagna lord Saturn. In chart number X Jupiter is exalted, but the Moon (10th lord) is very weak.

### *Conclusion*

Both will get fame, wealth and name. But in the chart IX the native will get a fame which is immortal and ever increasing. He will be known as generous, fatherly personality, who was a scholar and YUGPURUSHA. But in case of chart X, the results cannot be the same, as the 10th lord is weak. This will mostly depend upon the order of dashas.

- (vii) This yoga can be  $12 \times 4 = 48$  types. From Moon's position in each sign it can be 1/7, 1/4, 1/10 and both in the same sign. The effects of each yoga (all the 48 types) will not be the same. Moon is strong in two signs (Taurus and Cancer), Jupiter is strong in three Cancer, Sagittarius and Pisces. Moon is weak in Scorpio and Jupiter is weak in Capricorn. The results of this yoga will differ accordingly. In the above two illustrations – in first case this yoga is afflicted by Saturn and the Moon though heading near the Sun but of 10th tithi & is exalted, so not weak. In the second case the Moon has just come out of combustion, and approaching debilitation is not strong as well as posited with Venus (lord of the sign, a benefic which is good) and Mars (a malefic) which is bad. It may be understood that the results will be more auspicious in cases where both Jupiter and Moon are well posited and will go on decreasing in the reverse position. In case where the Moon is weak, combust and also afflicted, the effect may be nil also.

### 13.5 (6) Chandra Mangala Yoga

- (i) If Mars and Moon are posited in the same rashi — the native will have earnings through unscrupulous means, will be a seller of women, will treat mother harshly and will do mischief to her and also with other relatives.
- (ii) Dr B V Raman in his book "*Three Hundred combinations*" reiterates that this yoga acts as a powerful one and the native acquires his financial worth. He may be doing business connected with beer, bar etc. If Mars and Moon are well disposed the earnings will be from respectable means. Say if Moon and Mars are posited in Taurus, Capricorn, Aries or Scorpio and if there is aspect of benefics, the results described above in (i) may not be the same. The results will be depending upon their position in favourable or unfavourable houses, and also upon the dasha. The good and bad results of such yoga are seen according to the lord of dasha.
- (iii) In the chart X the Moon and Mars are posited together, both are not well posited (neither in own house nor strong) but posited with a benefic Venus (lagna lord) and has Jupiter in 10th from them (Moon and Mars). The readers can test the results on cases known to them.

### 13.5 (5) Chandradhi Yoga

- (i) When there are benefics posited in 8th, 6th and 7th from the Moon — there is Adhi Yoga.

The native who has this yoga in the birth chart will become King or Minister or chief of an army.

— Parashara

- (ii) According to *Jataka Parijata* the native born under this yoga is likely to be head of police or Army, a Minister or Ruler. He will be at the height of prosperity and pleasure, will overcome his foes and live long. He will be very little exposed to diseases and dangers.

*Note:* Chart III (Smt. Indira Gandhi) and Chart IV (Morarji Desai) have this yoga. In case of Shri Morarji, the Sun is in opposition to the Moon.

- (iii) It is also viewed by learned astrologers that if the Sun is in opposition to the Moon, the effects of the yoga will be minimised.
- (iv) Bhattotpala has quoted from the *Srutakeerti*, the following seven types of Adhi yogas - The three benefic planets (Mercury, Jupiter, Venus) are placed in 6th, 7th and 8th from Moon
- (a) Occupy 6th, 7th and 8th (all three)
  - (b) Occupy 6th and 7th
  - (c) Occupy 6th and 8th
  - (d) Occupy 7th and 8th
  - (e) Occupy 7th only
  - (f) Occupy 8th only
  - (g) Occupy 6th only
- (v) The yoga will be fruitful and strong if the benefics in 6th, 7th and 8th are superior, medium or ordinary in strength as described by Badarayana and Parashara. According to *Phaladeepika* they will give results, if they are not eclipsed and also not aspected by malefics.
- (vi) If there are malefics in 6th, 7th and 8th houses from Moon it will be called *Papadhi yoga*, [see horoscope of Mrs. Indira Gandhi in Para

13.5(2)(iii)] and may give adverse results. If there are benefics in 6th, 7th and 8th it will be classified as Subhadhi Yoga.

In Chart IX (Dr. B V Raman) in para 13.5(5)vi, there is Chandradhi yoga because Jupiter is posited in 7th house from the Moon. Also see the Chart VII in para 13.5(4)(iv) the yoga is formed by the presence of Jupiter in 6th (Leo), Sun, Mercury, Mars in 7th (Virgo) and Venus in 8th (Libra).

No single yoga is capable of giving complete results, unless, the yoga is very strong and dasha of the planet (which is strong) involved in the yoga is there.

It is better to analysis the birht chart in its totality before giving any predication on the basis of a yoga.

### 13.5 (8) Amala Yoga

- (i) If there is a benefic (only) in the 10th house from lagna or the Moon — there exists Amala yoga.

The native having this yoga in the birth chart will be honoured by the king (government), will enjoy much comforts and pleasures. He will be interested in giving charities, fond of relatives, will be helpful to others and will be pious and virtuous.

— Parashara

- (ii) If there is also a malefic with the benefic in the 10th house, the effect of the yoga will be blemished. If there is a strong benefic in the 10th house the native willl get lasting fame and name.
- (iii) According to Phaladeepika also, the yoga is

formed when there is a benefic planet in the 10th house from lagna or the Moon. The native will be virtuous, he will have faith in religion, will be very happy, fortunate, will be honoured by the king, have an amiable nature, and will always have a smile on his face. In both the charts illustrated in 13.5(5)(vi), there is Jupiter in the 10th house from lagna. In the second case it is far stronger as Jupiter is exalted and also in 10th from lagna as well as Moon.

Thus all qualities described for this yoga are present in these cases. Though they have not been honoured by the king (government), but they are being visited by Ministers and high ranking officials of the government. They both, are respected because of their successful predictions.

### 13.5 (9) Garuda Yoga

- (i) If the birth of the native is during day time, the Moon is waxing, the lord of navamsha occupied by the Moon is exalted – there will be formation of Garuda yoga.

The native who has this yoga present in his horoscope will be pious, will have polished speech, feared by enemies and danger from poison in 34th Year.

- (ii) In the Chart VIII in para 13.5(4)(iv) the native has the above yoga. The lord of the Moon's navamsha Jupiter is exalted, the birth is of day time and the Moon is also waxing. The native had all these qualities though he never had enemies and danger of poison in 34th year.
- (iii) Though he became addicted to drinking at a

very early age of 20 years, which became poisonous in later life.

The readers can very well understand the results of this yoga by testing the same on horoscopes with them. The request is that the result of the yoga can be interpreted only after the proper study of the order of dasha and other planetary combinations in the chart.

## SOLAR YOGAS

### 13.6 (1) Vesi Yoga

- (i) Excepting the Moon if there is any planet in the 2nd house from the Sun — this yoga is formed.

The native born with this yoga will be even sighted, truthful, indolent, long bodied, happy and will not have much wealth.

— *Parashara*

- (ii) The native will be outstanding personality, will speak cherished language, will have powerful remembrance, interested in enjoyment and sexual pleasures, slow motion, satwik nature, first part of the body will be strong and have squint eyesight.

— *Mansagri*

- (iii) The native who has this yoga will be happy, prosperous, liberal and favourite of the ruling class. Here the results will depend upon the benefics, if there are malefics the results will be reversed.

(a) If Jupiter in 2nd from the Sun — Truthful, wise and intelligent Valour and strong in battlefield, will have courage.

(b) If Venus in 2nd from Sun — Famous,

skilled, well established, very brave etc.

- (c) If Mercury in 2nd from the Sun — Sweet talk, beautiful body, befools others etc.
- (d) If Mars cause Vesi yoga, the native will be famous as a warrior, will drive chariot, will be all round famous etc.
- (e) If Saturn causes Vesi yoga — The native will be skilled in business, will steal others money or captive others wealth, will have enmity with preachers etc.

Both the charts IX and X in para 13.5(5) have this yoga and none has Saturn in 2nd from Sun.

- (iv) The native will be good looking, happy, meritorious, valiant, a king and virtuous.

— *Phaladeepika*

- (v) If Mercury, Jupiter, and Venus occupy the 2nd sign from Sun without combustion or malefic aspect etc. the native will rule over the land with three seas as its boundary.

— *Saravali*

### 13.6 (2) Vasi/ Vosi Yoga

Excepting the Moon, there is planet in the 12th from the Sun.

- (i) The native born with this yoga will be skilful, charitable, learned, strong, interested in giving charities and will be famous.

— *Parashara*

- (ii) The native will have weak eyesight, will talk with patience, hard working youthful body, always looks down.

- (a) If the yoga is because of Mercury in the 12th — the people will think of him as poor,

will be soft or weak and shameless.

- (b) If Mars causes Vosi yoga — The native will be murderer of mother will do social service and help others.
- (c) If Jupiter in the 12th from Sun causes this yoga — the native will be miser, shines as day.
- (d) If the yoga is because of Venus in the 12th from the Sun the native will be timid, sexy, will not be interested in exerting and will be under the control of others.
- (e) If the yoga is because of Saturn posited in 12th from Sun — the native will indulge in sex with other women, looks like an old man, will be kind, etc.

— *Mansagri*

- (iii) The native will be renowned, dear to all, and very rich and prosperous. He will be governed and liked by the king. Mantreshwara has made a distinction between the yogas formed by benefics and those by malefics.

— *Phaladeepika*

- (iv) The native will possess excellent speech, retainable memory, will have defective eyes looking towards sideways, will have sound body about the waist, will be honest, genuine and like a king.

— *Saravali*

- (a) If Jupiter causes Vasi yoga — The native will possess courage and wisdom, such native always keeps his words.
- (b) If Venus is involved in this yoga — The person will be valorous, famous, virtuous

and reputed.

- (c) Mercury in 12th from the Sun causing Vasi yoga makes the native beautiful, one speaks sweetly and will obey others.
- (d) Mars causing Vasi yoga – the native will be famous, will enjoy fortunes earned by him and will be victorious in war.
- (e) If Saturn form Vasi yoga by its position in 12th to Sun – The native will be wicked, thief, hate his elders, will have a pious wife and will be a businessman.

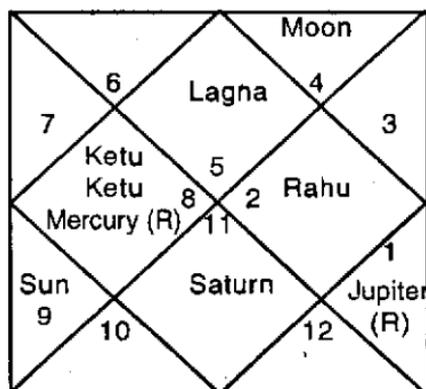
— Saravali

- (v) The strength of the yoga depend upon the position of Sun and that of planet / planets causing this yoga. Even the Navamsha position of the planets involved in the yoga has an important role to play.

### Chart XI

Here the yoga is because of Mercury and Venus in 12th from the Sun. The native is virtuous, beautiful and has sweet speech.

	Jupiter (R)	Rahu	
Saturn	<b>Chart XI</b> Female Dec. 21, 1964 22: 30 hrs Calcutta		Moon
			Lagna Mars
Sun	Venus Mercury Ketu		



Balance of Saturn = 4-Y - 11 M - 27 D

Lagna	=	4°21'-13'-57"	Sun	=	8°6'-31'-4"
Moon	=	4°13'-9'-41"	Mars	=	4°27'-13'-15"
Mercury(R)	=	7°29'-51'-36"	Jupiter(R)	=	0°23'-24'-24"
Venus	=	7°9'-39'	Saturn	=	10°7'-4'-13"
Rahu	=	1°29'-36'-55"	Ketu	=	7°29'-36'-55"

### 13.6 (3) Ubhayachari Yoga

When there are planets except the Moon in both the 2nd and 12th house from the Sun – Ubhayachari yoga is formed.

- (i) The native will be a king or equal to king and will be happy.

— *Parshara*

- (ii) The native will have an attractive body, will be soft spoken, will delight the world, will be eloquent, renowned and wealthy.

The person born in Ashubh – Ubhayachari yoga i.e. malefics in 2nd and 12th from the Sun, will suffer mentally due to dishonour in public and will be devoid of wealth and fortune.

The subhkartari yoga will make the native long lived, fearless, healthy and without enemies. Whereas Papkartari yoga will make the person miserable, bereft of wife and children, will have defective limbs and will have short life.

— *Phaladeepika*

- (iii) The native will be fortunate, will have uniform body structure, will be profound, firm, strong, learned, happy, full of everything, will have many servants, be like a king, protect his relatives, enjoy all pleasures and be ever enthusiastic.

— *Saravali*

- (iv) The native will have tolerance and adjust

himself with all situations, give equal treatment to all, has uniform or even body, calm, very strong etc.

— *Manasagri*

The native will be handsome, will have many servants, depend upon brothers and kinsmen, he will have courage like a king, always happy, will always enjoy comforts in life. (See charts I, II and VII).

### 13.6 (4) Budh-Aditya Yoga

Sun and Mercury if posited together in the same rashi, the combination is called Budh Aditya yoga.

The native born under this yoga is highly intelligent, command personal respect, expert in doing things, has good reputation and surrounded by all comforts and happiness.

For this yoga Mercury should not be within 10 degrees of the Sun, otherwise the combination will be weak. The combination is generally found in most of the horoscopes. (See charts I, II, III, VI, VII and X).

## LAGNA YOGAS

### 13.7 (1) Lagnadhi Yoga

When the benefics are posited in 7th and the 8th house from lagna and are not aspected by malefics or are not combust or are not in conjunction with malefics.

- (i) The native becomes great person, learned in shastras and happy.

— *Parashar*

Here sage Parashara has not included 6th house whereas in Chandradhi yoga, 6th house has been

included. Somewhere it is also said that there should be no planet in the 10th from lagna.

(ii) According to *Jataka Parijata* –

If the benefics occupy the 6th, 7th and 8th houses from the lagna and are neither in conjunction with nor aspected by malefic planets. The native will produce scientific works, will possess philosophical training, will hold a top position in the army, will be generous, will be famous and lucky and will enjoy fortune.

(iii) We will take benefics in 6th, 7th and 8th – cause Lagnadhi yoga. Mantreshwara in *Phaladeepika* treats this and Chandradhi yoga alike.

### 13.7 (2) Amala Yoga

This is same as defined in para 13.5(8). The benefic in 10th house from Moon or lagna both gives the Amala yoga. (See chart II, VIII, IX and X).

## PANCHAMAHAPURUSHA YOGAS

### 13.7 (3) Ruchaka Yoga

(a) If Mars is posited in Aries or Scorpio (own rashis) or in Capricorn (his exaltation rashi) and is in kendra from lagna – causes Ruchaka Yoga.

— *Phaladeepika*

The native will acquire wealth by performing courageous deeds, he will have long face, full of valour and strength, will conquer his enemies and will be arrogant. He will be known for his good qualities, will be commander of an army. He will get all round success in life.

(b) The native will be long lived, attractive face, his body will be strong, full of blood, he will get

success due to his courage, will have even body, dark colour, blue hair and beautiful eye brows, lean thighs and knees etc., skilled in mantras, well renowned, a great warrior, destroyer of enemies, his voice has echo like conch (Sankha), cruel nature or stiff nature, respect people, God and Brahmins etc.

The native will have in his feet signs of trishul, arrow, circle (chakra) etc, has straight fingers, expert in the job of Minister, in wars and tantrik practices. He lives for 70 years, will die near the temple.

— *Mansagri*

- (c) The person born under this yoga will have physical strength, fortune, fame and good qualities. He will be skilled in sciences, well versed in the sacred hymns and art of producing magic spells. He will become king, lovely attractive person, liberal, victorious, wealthy etc. He will live upto 70 years in comfort and happiness. He will command army.

— *Jataka parijat*

Refer horoscope of Guru Nanak given in para 8.5 of this Book.

### 13.7 (4) Bhadra Yoga

If Mercury is posited in Gemini or Virgo rashi and is in kendra from lagna.

**Note:** *Kendradhipatya dosha loses significance for this yoga.*

- (i) The native will have appearance like a lion, his gait will be like an elephant, fat thighs, broad chest, round shape towards fat arms, sexy, soft cheeks, learned, hands and feet like lotus

flower, strong, expert in yoga.

— *Manasagri*

(ii) The native will have face of the tiger, majestic gait of the elephant with a broad massive chest, commanding stature, long arms and be a king. He is diligently devoted to the welfare of kinsmen and his well wishers. He will live upto 80 years and enjoy commanding position. He will earn fame and wealth.

— *Jataka parijata*

(iii) The person will be long lived, intelligent, have pure thoughts and clean body, will be admired by learned persons, will be rich and prosperous, will have nice and loving speech.

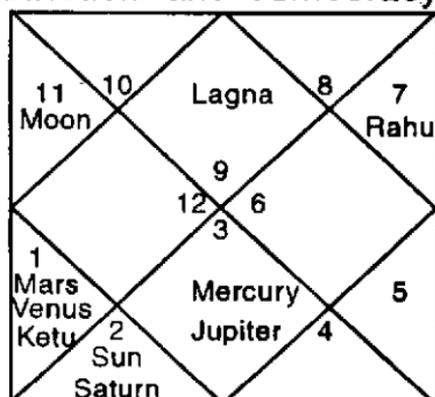
— *Phaladeepika*

(iv) Mercury is the planet of intellect and in consonance with the inherent nature of Mercury, Bhadra yoga will manifest.

### Chart XII

He was highly courageous, jumped into the sea near Marseilles while on his way to India under police custody is an example of his daring nature and unique courage. He blossomed into an accomplished orator famed for his charming fluency and soundness of arguments. The spirit of patriotism and democracy

	Mars Ketu Venus	Sun Saturn	Jupiter Mercury
Moon	<b>Chart XII</b> Venayak D. Savarkar May. 28, 1883 9: 25 p.m.		
Lagna		Rahu	



made him a patriot and a nationalist and had violent clash with the rulers. He was a selfless patriot who sacrificed everything for the freedom of the country.

### 13.7 (5) Hamsa Yoga

If Jupiter is posited in Cancer, Sagittarius or Pisces rashi and also in Kendra from lagna, a Yoga called Hamsa is formed.

(i) The native born with this yoga will become king or acquires a high position in Government and a dignitary respected by large number of good people. He will have signs or marks of conch, lotus, fish and Ankusha on his hands and feet. He will be virtuous and fond of eating delicious food.

— *Phaladeepika*

(ii) He will have good fortune, redness on face and a prominent nose, well formed legs, fair limbed, voice of the swan and will have a beautiful wife. He is so lovable as the God of love, will have all comforts at his command, will have great desires to acquire knowledge of sacred scriptures, have great merits, will live upto 82 years, beneficent and devoted to virtues.

— *Jataka Parijata*

(iii) The person will have raddishness on face, beautiful nose, feet, all his senses (Karmendriyas) will be beautiful like swan, broad forehead, white colour, will have raddish fingers, sweet voice like Hansa, phelgm tendencies, will have marks of conch, lotus, Ankusha, fish etc, chain of beads (mala), earthen pitch on his hands and feet, his eyes will be having colour of (Madhu) honey, and a beautiful round head.

— *Manasagari*

- (iv) (a) Those in fixed signs (Vrish, Simha, Vrishchika and Kumbha) cannot possess Hamsa Yoga. The strength of a yoga depends upon the strength of the lagna. In this case the strength of both Jupiter and lagna will be counted. The 10th Kendra is most powerful Kendra.
- (b) The general principle of Kendradhipatya dosha for Jupiter, a benefic, being lord of Kendra loses its significance for this yoga.
- (c) Hamsa yoga should be very carefully interpreted after a proper scrutiny as it is supposed to produce a personality of sterling character and immense moral fibre.
- (d) The two illustrations (Chart VIII and X) given in para 13.5(4)&(5)(vi) are the best examples. All qualities described for this yoga are fully present in chart X and also to some extent in chart VIII. The native of chart X is lovable like a God of love, respectable because of the moral values and sterling character, his knowledge of sacred scriptures and merits are excellent. In chart VIII, the afflictions to the Moon, lagna lord, Jupiter etc. changed the position.

### 13.7 (6) Malavya Yoga

Venus posited in Taurus, Libra or Pisces rashi and that rashi happens to be a kendra from lagna - the Malavya yoga is formed.

- (i) The person will have gesture, graceful body, eyes like a female, handsome, meritorious, powerful, will be blessed with children, wife, vehicles and wealth. He studies and understands the sacred scriptures, he is learned, clever in

the application of energy, capacity to counsel, liberal mind, addicted to other women and will live upto 77 years of his age.

— *Jataka parijata*

- (ii) The person will have thin lips, all round healthy body, reddish colour body, strong joints, thin waist, shining like the Moon, long nose, beautiful cheeks, shining eyes, capable of maintaining dignity and victory in war, long arms touching knees, such person will live upto 70 years like a king.

— *Mansagri*

- (iii) One who is born with Malvaya yoga will have strong limbs, will be wealthy, blessed with wife and sons, have a good fortune. He will enjoy all pleasures in life, will be prosperous, renowned and learned. He will own vehicles and have imperturbed senses.

— *Phaladeepika*

- (iv) Consistent with the nature of Venus, Malavya Yoga will make the native immensely rich, happy as far as wife and children are concerned, will earn name and fame. Venus denotes conveyances, sensual pleasures, music, dancing, fine arts, luxury and all material comforts. So this yoga too give an inclination for all such things. This (Venus) gives predominantly materilistic outlook of life, while in case of Hamsa Yoga idealistic, spiritual, broad minded and selflessness are the results.

For illustration see the birth chart X given in para 13.5(5)(vi). Venus is posited in Tula lagna.

### 13.7 (7) Sasa Yoga/ Sasaka Yoga

The position of Saturn in Capricorn, Aquarius or Libra

and these signs happen to be kendrasthana from lagna, there is formation of Sasa yoga.

- (i) The native will be a King, a Minister, haunting in woods and mountains, cruel hearted, bountiful, will have wrathful eyes, would deceive in his eager pursuits of metallurgy, devoted to his mother, brave, will live upto 70 years.

— *Jataka Parijata*

- (ii) The person will be strong, head of a village or a king, wicked nature, associate with women, inclination to use others wealth, will be happy, will be acclaimed by all.

The native will have small teeth and small face, will be inhabitant of mountains, angry temperament, cheat, very brave and courageous, fond of living in far off places, forests, mountains, forts, near the bank of river, will have middle structure of body. He will be famous.

He will be busy in gathering many forces or army, skilled in metallurgy, of a changing mood, attachment to wife, will be thief or inherit others wealth, respect and devotion for mother, thin waist and good formed thighs, very intelligent, can easily know the weakness of others.

He will have marks of conch, Arrows, Mridang, Veena (musical instruments), beads garlands in the hands and feet. He will live upto 70 years of age.

— *Mansagri*

- (iii) The native will be strong, will be head of village, or a king, will, be wicked by nature, associate with women not his own, inclined to use others wealth and will be happy.

— *Phaladeepika*

- (iv) Saturn is cruel, mean, undignified and sinful and consistent with these characteristics, the Sasa yoga should have all these effects. He would be sporting with other man's wives and he would employ every unscrupulous means to gain other's money. He may become war contractor, may mint millions at the cost of Poor.

For interpreting this yoga, a proper consideration should be bestowed on the disposition of the Moon. If she is free from affliction, the person concerned will not be unscrupulous, will not covet other's wealth etc.

- (v) This is all about Panchmahapurusha yoga. These five yogas reckoned from lagna as well as from the Moon (will be found effective from both places) will confer on the native an empire and perfection. He will be fortunate, if all the five, or four, or three or two or one are there, the native will be emperor superior to any emperor or king or like a king and head of village, city etc. respectively.

## OTHER YOGAS

### 13.8 Kedar Yoga

If all the seven planets are placed in four signs only they form Kedar yoga.

- (i) The native will acquire wealth and agricultural lands.

— *Phaladeepika*

- (ii) Will have bow and arrow in his possession. He will be wealthy, very polite, fond of agriculture, always interested in doing social service and help to others, superior to others in respect of character, courage etc.

— *Mansagri*

### 13.9 Sakata Yoga

- (i) In case all the planets are posited in lagna and 7th house, the Sakata yoga is formed.

The native born under this yoga is connected with vehicles, or a driver.

— *Mansagri*

- (ii) When Moon is posited in 6th, 8th or 12th from Jupiter there is formation of Sakata yoga.

The native will be at birth unhappy and unfortunate, unable to achieve any fame, lead an ordinary life. Sometimes his luck dawns and sometimes fade away.

There is cancellation of this yoga if the Moon is in Kendra from lagna or in lagna.

— *Phaladeepika*

- (iii) *If Jupiter occupying the 6th, 8th bhava from the Moon, be else where than in Kendra in respect of lagna, the result is Sakata yoga.*

— *Jataka Parijata*

The person born in a royal family with Sakata yoga becomes indigent and in consequence of the trouble and fatigue falling to his lot, he is always distressed and becomes an object of aversion to the king.

- (iv) The native loses fortune and may also regain it. He will be poor, surrounded by miseries, hated by relatives and will be insignificant.
- (v) Varahamihira and Parashara have also described Sakata yoga as in (a) supra.

There is difference of opinion. Dr. B V Raman in his book *Three Hundred Combinations* has opined that the position of Moon in 6th, 7th,

8th from Jupiter causes this yoga. Any planet which is 6th or 8th from other planet (mahadashanath) will give troubles, bad results during his Antara Dasha.

### 13.10 Mahabhagya Yoga

- (i) (a) In case of a male: If the birth during day (between sunrise and sunset), the lagna, the Moon and the Sun are in odd signs (Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius and Aquarius), this gives Mahabhagya Yoga.
- (b) In case of a Female: If the birth is during night and the lagna, the Moon and the Sun are in even signs (Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, and Pisces) give rise to Mahabhagya yoga.
- (ii) This yoga give immense popularity in public, the native will be generous in giving gifts, will possess high reputation, will be king or like a king will live upto 80 years of his age. He will have spotless character. The female born with this yoga will be very fortunate and will have good qualities and sweet manners.

— *Phaladeepika*

Smt. Indira Gandhi's Chart III, para 13.5(2)(ii) is the best example of this yoga.

- (iii) The lagna is body, the Moon is manas (mind) and the Sun is atma (soul). Sun is male, odd signs are male and Sun is strong during day, all these three are stronger, the native will have the capacity to rise high.

In case of female the Moon is strong in night, even sign is female sign, Moon is female if all these factors are strong the native will be able

to rise high. In both the cases the situation becomes ideal.

### 13.11 Vipreet Rajayoga

(1) This yoga is formed by the placement of lords of 6th, 8th and 12th houses, in each others sign or together or exchanging their houses. It may be better to know, first about the 6th, 8th, 12th houses —

- (i) If they are in own signs
- (ii) If they are in each other's sign

#### A (i) 6th Lord in 6th

(a) 6th house relates to diseases, ulcers etc. The sign becoming 6th house will represent the concerned limb of the body.

(b) Lord of the 6th if in 6th, or in lagna/8th will give ulcers or brusies on the body.

The planet being lord of 6th or the lord of the other house joining this house will denote the part of the body represented by that planet. The karaka represented by that planet which is connected with 6th House or 6th Lord, such as :

Sun = Father, head

Moon = Mother, Face indicates that such relative will suffer from disease like ulcer or bruises.

If 6th lord is posited in 6th, the native will have enmity with his own men and friendship with others. He will enjoy mediocre happiness in matters of wealth.

— Parashara

If 6th lord is in the 6th, the native has disease free body, will have enemies, will be miser, happy, from birth to end of life, the native will be free from trouble but lives in dirty places.

— *Mansagri*

The native will enjoy happiness of conveyances and be free from disease. His life span will be long. He will have revenge full nature.

The position of sixth lord in 6th (own house) makes the house strong. So the result will be that the body will have power of resistance. The native can fight back the enemies and diseases. He may have one or the other trouble, may be very minor, from the part of the body represented by that planet which is lord of the sixth or the sign which has become the sixth house. This is possible during that diseases or trouble may erupt only during dasha of evil planet.

(ii) **6th lord in 8th**

The native will have sickly body, inimical, will desire other's wealth, be interested in other's wives and be impure.

— *Parashara*

Chronic dysentary (TB in intestines) will be the result, if Saturn is the 6th lord, fear from snakes if Mars, fear from poison if Mercury, trouble from cold if Moon, fear from lion headache, fever, etc. if Sun, mental troubles or madness if Jupiter, eyes trouble if Venus will be the cause of death. (If these planet

become 6th lord).

— *Mansagri*

### **Comments**

6th is house of diseases, enmity, stealing, revenge, attack etc. 8th is the house of suddenness, loss, secrecy, damage etc. If lord of the 6th is posited in 8th (mix the characteristics of both the houses) the native will become sickly from a prolonged diseases, will incur losses due to heavy expenditure or in business or make wasteful expenditure. He will lose the tendency of hard work and also stamina, resistance etc. It can be elaborated but needs many pages to give all the effects of the combination. Readers are given hint, they are learned, highly educated and intelligent to further infer more meanings.

#### **(iii) 6th lord in 12th**

The native will incur expenses on vices, will be hostile to learned people and will torture living beings. (Questionable morality and will have inclination for driving sexual pleasures from other females).

— *Parashara*

The native suffers loss due to animals, cattles, heavy expenditure on tours, always depend upon his luck and will not do much efforts.

— *Mansagri*

#### **B (i) 8th lord in 8th**

The native will be longlived, a thief, be blame worthy and will blame others.

— *Parashara*

The native will do business, sound health, famous will take birth in a family of hypocrites and frauds.

— *Mansagri*

The native may have spouse of questionable character, will inherit ancestral properties as well. His wife will be a source of financial help.

(ii) **8th lord in 12th**

The native will spend on evil deeds and will enjoy a short life, more so, if there be additionally a malefic in the said houses.

— *Parashara*

The native will be cruel, thief, wicked, unsympathetic, handicapped body, will talk nonsense becomes a crow after his death, and will be eaten away by vultures.

(iii) **8th lord in 6th**

The native will win over his enemies, be afflicted by disease and during childhood will incur danger through snakes and water.

— *Parashara*

The native will do enmity with king or oppose king. If 8th lord is Jupiter, the native will suffer bodily and if Venus from disease. If the Moon is involved he will be sick, if Mars because of anger, if Mercury he will be timid and Saturn will give him trouble in mouth.

— *Mansagri*

The position of 8th lord in 6th is not favourable for health but indicates long life.

*Note:* Refer earlier discussion under

13.11(1)A(ii).

**C (i) 12th lord in 12th**

The native will only face heavy expenditure, will not have physical felicity (न शरीरसुखं) be irritable and spiteful (क्रोधी द्वेषपरो नणाम्)

— *Parashara*

The native will have all comforts, always lives in the same place, will be miser, fond of having cattles, will be head of the village/city and may have short life.

— *Mansagri*

**(ii) 12th lord in 8th**

The native may have gains, speak affably, will enjoy a medium span of life, skilled with all good qualities. (लाभान्तिः सदा प्रियवांगः मध्यमायुश्च सम्पूर्णयुग संयुतः)

— *Parashara*

The native will not be able to achieve success or to do any work because of lack of resources, will have enmity feelings. If benefic planet, he will be ready to collect money.

— *Mansagri*

**(iii) 12th lord in 6th**

The native will have enmity with his own men, be given to anger, be sinful, miserable and will go to other's wives.

— *Parashara*

The native will be miser, have eye trouble and seriously ill. If 12th lord is Venus the native will be blind, and Saturn will give serious illness.

— *Mansagri*

**13.11 (2)** Parashara has also described that the position of 6th lord as under:

- (i) 6th lord posited in 12th house
- (ii) 6th lord and 12th lord simultaneously in 6th or 12th
- (iii) 6th lord in lagna while the 12th lord in 8th

The above three positions of the 6th and 12th lords give long life to the native.

The 12th house is the house of bed comforts, beautiful house or residence, comfortable bed, scented articles and is described as the house of pleasures etc.

Sage Parashara further describes that 12th lord if posited in 6th/8th or in enemies navamsha or debilitated in navamsha or in the 8th house in the navamsha, the native will be devoid of happiness from wife, will be troubled due to heavy expenditure and will be deprived of general happiness.

**13.11 (3)** It is observed from the earlier discussion in para 13.11(1 to 2) that the lords of 6th, 8th or 12th if posited in each other's sign are generally causing disease, miseries etc. to the native. The positions of 6th lord in 8th, 8th lord in 6th, 6th lord in 12th, 12th lord in 6th, 8th lord in 12th or 12th lord in 8th give *Vipreet Rajayoga*.

*Vipreet Rajayoga* is a yoga which gives results which were otherwise not expected (evil effects are expected from these houses and their lords) from that yoga, because of their certain positions in the horoscope.

If certain combinations of planets was to give results of a Rajayoga, but due to some factors that yoga is defunct, we say Rajayoga bhang or cancellation

of Rajayoga. But when certain position of the planet was to give bad result and due to placement of that planet in the chart that yoga is not in a position to give inauspicious results, will be called Vipreet Rajayoga.

In chart IV in para 13.5(2) of Shri. Morarji Desai, the 12th lord Venus is in 8th and also lord of 6th Mars is in the eighth. These lords of 6th and 12th have caused two VIPREET RAJYOGAS. The readers may refer to various discussion made on the basis of version of classical texts.

For interpretation purposes, we cannot take it as it is. We have to analyse the complete horoscope. The association of Mercury ( I and IV lord) and aspect of exalted Jupiter (7th and 10th lord) are also to be considered. Venus is 12th as well as 5th lord, involved in exchange with the 8th lord Saturn (causing exchange of 5th and 8th lord).

Literarily, the VIPREET RAJAYOGA can be said to be formed by position of 6th, 7th and 8th lords in the houses of each other either jointly, severally or inter exchanging houses. This is defined as "giving good results". But the correct method would be to study the position of these planets in detail with a open mind.

### 13.11 (4)

रंघ्रेशो व्ययषष्टगो रिपुपुतौ रन्ध्रे व्यये वा स्थिते ।  
 रिःपेशोऽपि तथैव रन्ध्ररिपुभे यस्यास्ति तस्मिन्वदेत् ॥  
 अन्योन्यर्क्षगता निरीक्षणयुताश्चान्यैरयुक्तेक्षिता ।  
 जातोसौ नृपतिः प्रशस्तविभवो राजाधिराजेश्वरः ॥

!! उत्तरकालामृत !!

- (i) If the lord of 8th is posited in 12th or 6th
- (ii) If the lord of 6th is posited in 8th or 12th
- (iii) If the lord of 12th is posited in 6th or 8th

These lords of bad houses, if together, or aspect each other or posited in each others sign and if these are not aspected by any other planet or conjunct with any planet the native makes progress in life, becomes like a king, possess immense wealth.

**13.11 (5)** The reasoning behind this is that when the inauspicious planet is weak, the unfavourable result will be less or reduced, because the planet is not strong enough to give his full effect.

The bad planet in a bad bhava will lose its bad effects and also spoil the bad effects of the concerned bad bhava, in which it is posited.

If they are crippled, the evil effect vanishes and prosperity dawns on the native.

The established principle of Astrology is that the lord of 6th, 8th and 12th badly affects the houses wherever they are posited.

To be observed: If lords of 6th, 8th and 12th if posited in enemy's house, or debilitated or combust will also give results of Vipreet Rajayoga.

**13.11 (6)** As given in Phaladeepika:

The exchange of their signs by 6th, 8th or 12th lord, with lord of other eleven houses will not give Rajayoga but will cause Dainya Yoga.

This makes clear that the position of the lords of 6th, 8th or 12th house in each other's sign will give Rajayoga and not the exchange of places with other lords. (Shloka 32/yogaadhya)

### 13.11 (7)

The lords of the 6th, 8th and 12th houses:

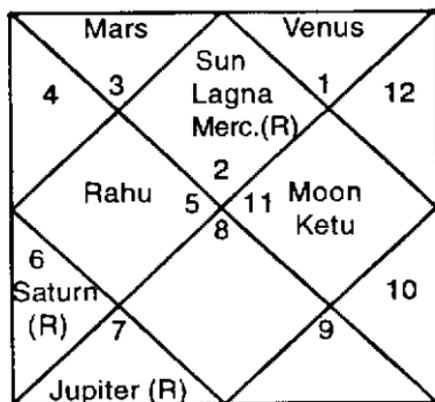
- (i) If posited in 6th house - causes **Harsha Yoga**
  - (ii) If posited in 8th house - causes **Sarala Yoga**
  - (iii) If posited in 12th house - causes **Vimala Yoga**
- These yogas will give very good results.

— *Phaladeepika*

- (iv) (a) **Harsha Yoga** is concerned with 6th house – If the lords of 6th, 8th and 12th are posited in the 6th house, the native will be blessed with happiness and good fortune. He will have sound body. He will hesitate in indulging in sinful deeds. He will conquer his enemies. He will have company of people holding high position. The native will be wealthy, splendorous, famous and will enjoy comforts from friends and sons.

#### (b) Illustration

	Venus	Sun Lagna Mercury (R)	Mars
Moon Ketu	<b>Chart XIII</b> M.S. Gujral June 5, 1923		
			Rahu
		Jupiter (R)	Saturn (R)



The native was running the period of Mercury – Venus – Mercury, (till August 28, 1983) when it was predicted to him that the “*tide*” would turn in his favour in an unexpected way. The prediction was given

because of two Vipreet Rajayogas – 6th lord Venus in the 12th, the 8th lord Jupiter in the 6th, both aspecting each other. The Mahadahsa was of Mercury posited in lagna (yogakaraka and forming Rajayoga with the Sun, the lord of 4th) Antara of Venus (Vipreet Rajayoga) lord of 1st and 6th and pratyantar of Mercury.

The trouble started in Mercury – Venus – Saturn (October 23, 1982 to April 4, 1983). The Mahadasha Nath and Pratyantar Dashanath both yogakarka and also strongly posited in lagna and 5th house respectively. But the native had to suffer set back. Here the Venus (Vipreet Rajayoga planet) did not give favourable results, though Venus is also lord of lagna. It can easily be said that Venus being lord of 6th (a house of quarrel) created trouble. The damage will be repaired because Venus being lagna lord is both kendra and trikona lord.

Vipreet Rajayoga can be understood as reversing the present position, not permanently bad because two yoga karka planets and lagna lord are involved.

We cannot forget the position of Mahadasha/Antardasha/Pratyantar dasha from each other. Mercury has Venus in 12th (a house of exit or change or transfer), Venus is in 8th from Saturn and Saturn is in 6th from Venus (Causing 6th/8th position say Sadashtak). 6/8 position causes trouble, but the planets involved were all yoga karka saved the native from a permanent damage. It can not be said that only Vipreet Rajayoga saved him. The retrogression of Saturn is also to be considered.

#### (v) Sarala Yoga

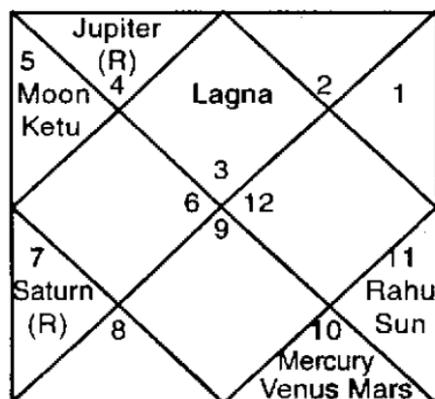
Here the main involvement is 8th house

- (a) If the lords of 6th, 8th or 12th are posited in 8th house, the sarala yoga is formed. The

native will be longlived, resolute, fearless, prosperous, learned, blessed with children and wealthy. He will be successful in all ventures and get victory over his enemies. He will be great celebrity.

(b) Illustration

			Lagna
Sun Rahu	<b>Chart XIV</b> Morarji Desai Feb. 29, 1896 12°58' LMT Bilimoria Noon		Jupiter (R)
Mars Venus Mercury			Moon Ketu
		Saturn (R)	



The fall of Mr. Morarji Desai from Prime Ministership (became P.M. on 24-3-77) will be between July 11 to 17, 1979 was predicted. He resigned on 15th July, 1979. The dasha period was Mercury - Venus - Jupiter, May 7, 1979 to September 23, 1979, Moon Sookshma from July 11 to 22, 1979.

There are Vipreet Raja yoga as under:

- (i) Venus lord of 12th in 8th. (Venus is 5th lord also)
- (ii) Mars lord of 6th in 8th. (also lord of 11th)
- (iii) Venus and Mars are together, with lagna lord.

Here again a point is to be seen that the Vipreet Rajayoga formed by the planets which happens to be lord of the 5th and 12th (Venus), the lord of 6th and 11th (Mars) and both are posited with another auspicious planet Mercury which is the lord of lagna (a kendra and trikona lord). It is also an astrological principle that whenever there is association of lagna

lord with any bhava or planets, they derive strength. Here the 8th house is strong (Longevity – Morarji is long lived), the Rajayoga (Mercury – Venus), the association of Mars – Venus – Mercury. Over all, here the most benefic planet Jupiter is aspecting this bhava from an exaltation sign (giving combination of 7th, 10th lord Jupiter and I and IV lord Mercury and joined by 5th lord Venus).

The dasha was of Mercury (lagna lord associated with Venus forming Rajayoga and also association of lord of 11th house), antardasha of Venus (the 5th lord, associated with Mercury the lagna and 4th lord, again retrograde Jupiter posited in 2nd aspecting Venus, Mercury etc. also forming Rajayoga involving 7th and 10th house too).

So Mercury/Ketu/Mars (all in shadastaka) make him Prime Minister it cannot be said that only Vipreet Rajayoga gave this good effect and also bad during Mercury/Venus/Jupiter when he resigned. The detailed discussion on the happening of this event will be discussed in some other book. For this yoga this discussion is sufficient to make the topic clear.

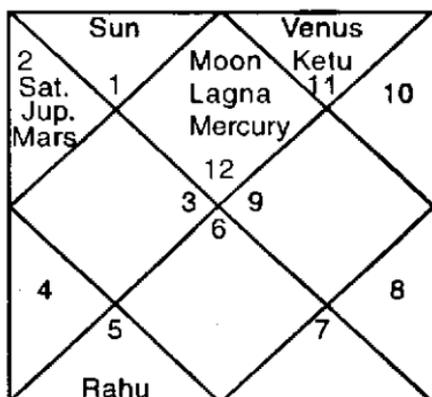
Whenever the key factor is in 8th house (the house of surprises) the rise will be sudden, followed by someone's death/demise.

#### (vi) **Vimala Yoga**

- (a) This yoga is concerned with 12th house. If the lords of 6th, 8th and 12th posited in 12th, the native will be clever in saving money, will be frugal in his expenses, will have good behaviour towards others, will be happy, will follow a respectable profession, will have good conduct, will be independant and will be famous for his good qualities.

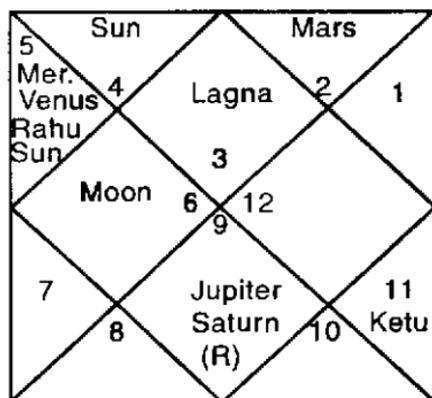
(b) Illustrations

Lagna Moon Mercury	Sun	Mars Saturn Jupiter	
Venus Ketu	<b>Chart XV</b> Ms Margaret Alva April 14, 1942 Mangalore		Rahu



The prediction was given at the time of her election. She was running Venus Rahu–Jupiter dasha. Venus (lord of 3rd and 8th) posited in 12th causing Vipreet Rajayoga, being lord of 8th in 12th. Vipreeta (to turn the tide) and also unexpected must happen because 8th lord involved in Vipreet Rajayoga.

		Mars	Lagna
Ketu	<b>Chart XVI</b> Shiraj Shaheed Aug. 26, 1960 3:16 a.m. Pune		Mercury Sun Venus Rahu
Jupiter Saturn (R)			Moon



(c) The horoscope is of a golf champion. The lord of 6th posited in 12th house causing Vipreet Rajayoga. Rahu–Venus was the period running when she won what must rank as one of the best finals in recent memory on December 24, 1984.

Sage Parashara has not given the name of the Vipreet Rajayoga to the position of lords of 6th, 8th and 12th in their respective houses, but

has described them, to enhance the evil effects. Whereas *Phaladeepika* and *Uttarakalamrita* have given this a name — Vipreet Rajayoga. For discussion it is enough to treat it as Vipreet Rajayoga and infer that Vipreet Rajayoga will give auspicious results to the native.

According to Dr. B.V. Raman these three yogas furnish us a clue how the lords of Dusthanas by occupying Dusthanas can overcome the evil due to such malefic ownership. In actual practice, the very pleasant results ascribed, give contrary results.

Therefore, in interpreting these three yogas the astrologers should take the evil nature of the lords of evil houses too into consideration. The correct interpretation will depend upon the individual experience of the astrologer.

## RAJAYOGAS

**13.12 (1)** According to Parashara the Rajayogas make one entitled to royal honours.

येषां विज्ञानमात्रेण राजपूज्यो जनो भवेत् ।

The lords of kendra and trikona are posited :

- A**
- (a) In one sign
  - (b) In each other's sign
  - (c) are aspecting each other
  - (d) are in 1/7 axis

The above four situations cause Rajayoga. The native who has these yogas become king or like a king and famous.

**B** Parashara has further described that :

- (a) If any planet is lord of both kendra and

trikona (becomes yogakaraka) and also posited in kendra or trikona give very strong Rajayoga results.

- (b) If Rahu–Ketu are posited in kendra and associated with trine lord or in trikona and are associated with lords of kendra also become yogakaraka.
- (c) If there is exchange of houses by lord of lagna and 5th lord or lagna and 9th lord, this bestow a supreme Rajayoga on the native.
- (d) (i) If Atmakaraka and Putrakaraka are in the lagna, the 5th, exaltation signs, own signs or in own navamshas and aspected by benefic a Maharajayoga is produced.

*Note:* Atmakarka is a planet having highest degree in the chart (leaving signs) and Putrakaraka is the 5th to him towards lowest degree planet.

- (ii) If the lord of lagna and Atmakarka are in the lagna, 5th or 7th in conjunction with or in aspect to a benefic, a Rajayoga is caused.
- (e) (i) If benefics are posited in 2nd, 4th and 5th from lagna lord or from Atmakaraka, the native becomes a king.
- (ii) Similarly malefics in 3rd and 6th from lagna lord or from Atmakaraka, the native becomes a king.
- (iii) Sage Parashar has said that even a single (same) planet if aspects Lagna and Hora lagna and Ghatika lagna, (all the three) the native will become a king.

**Note:****(1) Ghatika lagna**

Ghatika lagna changes with every Ghati (24 minutes) counted from sunrise. This can be calculated as under:

- (i) Note the birth time in Ghati and Vighatis.
- (ii) Consider the Ghatis past as number of rashis or Ghati lagna. The Vighatis divided by 2 will give degrees and minutes.
- (iii) The product so arrived in rashi, degrees and minutes be added to the longitude of Sun as at sunrise.

The exact Ghatika lagna will be found.

**Example —**

Birth time = 30 ghati and 30 Pal (vighati)

Sunrise = 5.40 A.M.

Sun's longitude =  $5^{\circ}12'0''$

30 ghatis  $\div$  12 = 6 rashis

30 Pals (Vighatis)  $\div$  2 = 15 i.e. 15 degree thus note 6 = signs or rashis  $15^{\circ}$  and add it to longitude of Sun at sunrise:

$$(i) 6 \times 30 = 180^{\circ} + 15^{\circ} = 195^{\circ}$$

$$(ii) 5 \times 30 = 150^{\circ} + 12^{\circ} = 162^{\circ}$$

Add the two

$$195^{\circ} + 162^{\circ} = 357^{\circ} \div 30 = 11^{\circ}27'0''$$

Ghatika lagna is Pisces 27 degrees.

**(2) Hora Lagna**

This lagna changes after  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Ghatis (60 minutes or

one hour) from sunrise. It can be calculated as under:

Difference between birth time and time of sunrise may be divided by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  and the quotient in signs, degrees may be added to the longitude of the Sun. This will give Hora Lagna.

*Example —*

- (i) Birth time = 30 Ghati 30 Pal
- (ii) Sun's longitude =  $5^{\circ}12'10''$
- (iii) Birth time in Ghati and Pal which is after Sunrise, so deduction of time of sunrise is not required.
- (iv) Birth time  $\div 2\frac{1}{2}$  or  $30.5 \div 2.5 = 12.5$  or  $12^{\circ}5'0''$ .
- (v) Add to the longitude of Sun =  $5^{\circ}12'10'' + 12^{\circ}5'0'' = 5^{\circ}17'10''$
- (vi) Hora lagna =  $5^{\circ}17'10''$

*Note:* The figure arrived at (iv) i.e. difference between sunrise & birth time, should be added to the longitude of the Sun, if lagna is of odd rasi (sign), otherwise to the longitude of lagna. Here the simple method to calculate Hora lagna is illustrated.

- C** (i) If the same planet is posited or aspecting lagna in all the shadvargas (Rasi, Hora, Drekkana, Trimshamsha, Navamsha and Dwadshamsha) a Rajayoga is formed without doubt.
- (ii) If benefics are posited in lagna, 2nd and 4th while a malefic is in the 3rd, the native will be a king or equal to a king.
- (iii) If the 6th, 8th and the 3rd are occupied by debilitated planets, the lagna lord is exalted or is in own house and aspects the lagna — causes Rajayoga.

- (iv) The position of 10th lord in his own house or in exaltation, aspects the lagna, there will be a Raja yoga.
- (v) If one of the 6th, 8th and 12th lords being in debilitation aspects the lagna – a Rajayoga will be caused.
- (vi) If the 4th lord is in the 10th and 10th lord is in the 4th, the lords of 5th and 9th aspect the 4th and 10th lords. The native will attain kingdom.
- (vii) If 5th lord is posited in lagna, the 4th or 10th lord with 9th lord or with lagna lord – the native will become a king.
- (viii) The Moon and Venus are in 3rd and 11th or aspects each other, a Rajayoga is formed.
- (ix) (a) If one or two or three planets be in exaltation, the native will be wealthy, like a king or become a king respectively, if the native has taken birth in royal family.
- (b) If five planets in exaltation, even the native born in a low family will become a king

### **13.12 (2) According to Uttarakalamrita –**

- (i) The 9th lord in 9th and 10th lord in 10th
- (ii) 9th lord in 10th house and 10th lord in 9th lord's sign (exchange)
- (iii) 9th lord in 10th or 10th lord in the 9th house
- (iv) If 9th and 10th lord fully aspect each other.

The above combinations will give Rajayoga

**13.12 (3)**

- (i) Sarvarth Chintamani also says that if there are planets occupying their exalted rashi, the person becomes a king of kings.
- (ii) If Jupiter in lagna is strong and there are five planets in exaltation, the native will become a king.
- (iii) If Venus is in exaltation, and lagna is Aquarius and there are four planets in exaltation (any planet is not debilitated in navamsha) the native becomes a king.

Similar position for other planets too may be considered.

- (iv) If Moon is posited in kendra other than lagna or is in a trinal house, a strong Jupiter and Venus, the person becomes a king or will be equal to that of a king.

**13.12 (4)**

- (i) The combinations discussed in 13.12(1)C(ix) has also been discussed in Saravali. If all the four planets Sun, Mars, Saturn, Jupiter or three of them exalted and one of them in lagna a person born in a base family can become a king. (These all together posited in different situation will make 16 Rajayogas)
- (ii) If lagna or Moon is Vargottam (when the planet is in the same sign in navamsha also in which that planet is posited in lagna) and aspected by five or six planets, other than Moon, will make the native a king.
- (iii) If the lagna has exalted Sun (Aries lagna) along with Moon, the native becomes ruler.

- (iv) Venus in Aquarius, Mars in Aries and Jupiter in Cancer the native will become a king. His fame will spread to far off places. (Sloka 16 Chapter 35 *Saravali*)
- (v) Jupiter in Cancer lagna, the Sun in the 10th (Aries), Moon Mercury and Venus in 11th house (Taurus) the native will become emperor.
- (vi) If Moon is posited with Jupiter in Sagittarius, Mars in Capricorn and Mercury in Virgo lagna – the person will become king.
- (vii) Libra lagna has Saturn, Mars in Capricorn and the Moon in the first half of Sagittarius – the native becomes ruler who will be worshipped by his enemies.
- (viii) Virgo lagna has exalted Mercury, Jupiter and Moon in Pisces, Mars and Saturn in Capricorn while Venus in Gemini, the native will destroy his enemies and will become a king.
- (ix) The Sun and Jupiter in Leo, Saturn in Aquarius, the Moon in Taurus, Mars in Scorpio and Aries lagna, the person will be a king.
- (x) Aries lagna has Sun, Jupiter in Sagittarius and the Moon with Saturn in Libra, the native will be a king.

**13.12 (5)** There are hundreds of yogas described by sages in various text books. After reading these yogas an observation comes to the fore that the strong position of planets, lagna, luminaries and their connection with kendra, trikona etc, give the results of Rajayoga.

In those days, these yogas were useful for the prediction given to the kings. Today the meaning of Rajayoga cannot be interpreted that they will make

the native a king. These yogas, in the modern age of democracy, can mean that the native will be conferred with a high position in Government. He may become M.P., Minister, Governor, Chief Minister, Prime Minister etc.

If the Rajayoga planets are closely connected with the Sun and the Moon, political power may be the result. If yoga is connected with Mars, the native may become a dictator, or a high ranking army officer or a commander-in-chief. Therefore, a thorough study of planetary position and analysis of horoscope in detail can help to find the results of any yoga.

**13.12 (6)** The Rajayogas formed by Kendra and Trikona lords can be as under —

### **LAGNA LORD**

- A**
- (i) Lord of lagna and lord of 4th.
  - (ii) Lord of lagna and lord of 7th.
  - (iii) Lord of lagna and lord of 10th (strongest kendra).
  - (iv) Lord of lagna and lord of 5th.
  - (v) Lord of lagna and lord of 9th (strongest trikona).
  - (vi) The above Raja yogas can be in the following three forms:-
    - (a) Lagna lord and kendra lord posited together in kendra or trikona.
    - (b) Lagna lord and trikona lord posited together in kendra or trikona.
    - (c) The lagna lord has exchanged houses with kendra or trikona lord.
    - (d) There is mutual aspect between lagna

lord and the lords of kendra or trikona.

- (e) Lagna lord together with the lords of kendra or trikona or both posited in lagna, kendra or trikona.

#### **FOURTH LORD**

- B** (i) The 4th lord posited with 5th lord.  
 (ii) The 4th lord posited with 9th lord.  
 (iii) Exchange of places by 4th with 5th or 9th lord.  
 (iv) 4th lord in 5th or 9th house.

The above will be strong Rajayogas.

- (v) The 4th lord exchanging places with 7th lord.  
 (vi) The 4th lord exchanging places with 10th lord will also give results of Rajayoga.

#### **SEVENTH LORD**

- C** (i) The 7th lord with 5th lord.  
 (ii) The 7th lord with 9th lord.  
 (iii) The 7th lord in 5th or 9th house.  
 (iv) Exchange of house by 7th lord with 10th lord.

#### **TENTH HOUSES**

- D** (i) The 10th lord posited in 5th house.  
 (ii) The 10th lord posited in 9th house.  
 (iii) The 10th lord posited with the lords of 5th or 9th produces the best Raj yogas.

- E** The principles given for yogas connected with lagna lord in A(vi) above will be applied in similar

way treating 4th, 7th and 10th as base point.

- F** The connection of strong Trikona lords (Lakshmi sthana) with strong Kendra lords (Vishnu sthana) gives the benevolence of *Lakshmi Narayana*, the native will be enjoying all comforts, fame, name, high position etc in life. If such yogas also joined by 2nd and 11th they give wealth etc.

### 13.12 (7) Rajabhanga Yoga

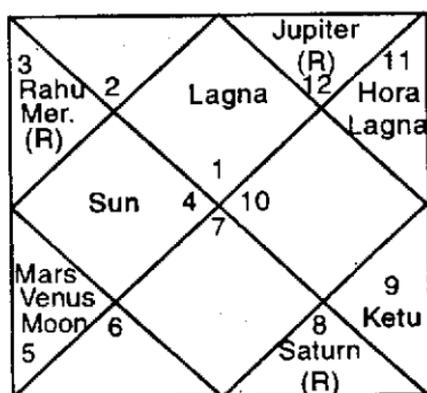
There are yogas which will cause cancellation of Rajayogas. Some of these yogas are given below for general information of the readers:

- (i) Jupiter in debilitation. Those planets in debilitation while one such planet is in 2nd house and a malefic in 10th house, destroys Rajayogas.
- (ii) In the above (i) situation, if there is no planet in exaltation.
- (iii) Weak Moon in the last degrees of a sign.
- (iv) If the Moon, lagna or both are not aspected by any planet.
- (v) If there is no planet in kendra sthanas.
- (vi) The Sun in debilitation destroys all Rajayogas.
- (vii) Debilitated planet in lagna and a malefic in 10th house.

*We can conclude that the strong position of Jupiter (important for steady and healthy progress, peace and tranquility), Sun and Moon (powers), Venus (Rajasic, a karaka for worldly pleasures and comforts) and the 10th house is a must for a powerful Rajayoga to give auspicious and full results.*

## 13.12 (8) (A) Illustrations

Jupiter (R)	Lagna		Mercury (R) Rahu
Hora Lagna	<b>Chart XVII</b> Mr. S.S.S. I.A.S. Officer July 30, 1927		Sun
			Moon Venus Mars
Ketu	Saturn (R)		



- (i) Lagna lord posited in trikona sthana with the Moon (4th lord), Venus (2nd and 7th lord).
- (ii) There is exchange of places by the lord of 4th (Moon) and the lord of the 5th (Sun).  
*Refer 13.12 (6) (B) (iii)*
- (iii) The Moon and Venus are together.
- (iv) The Moon is posited in trikona, a strong Jupiter and Venus, the native becomes equal to a king.

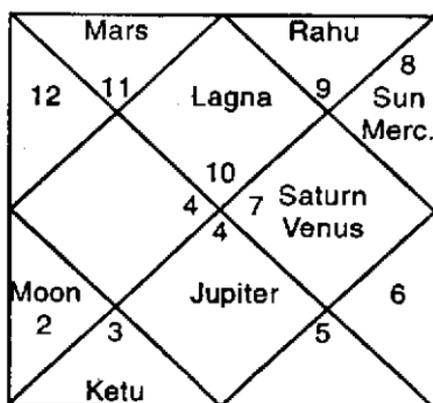
*Refer 13.12 (3) (iv)*

The Rajayoga gave the native a high position in life. The yoga is involving 5th house, promising a bright future for his first son.

**Chart XVIII**

- (i) 7th lord exalted in 5th.
- (ii) 5th lord with exalted lagna lord in 10 (own house).
- (iii) Mutual aspect between 9th lord and the 7th lord.
- (iv) Strong Jupiter in 7th aspecting 9th lord.

		Moon	Ketu
Mars	<b>Chart XVIII</b> Sanjay Srivastava Son of Mr. S.S.S		Jupiter
Lagna			
Rahu	Sun Mercury	Saturn Venus	



The native stood first in M.A. (History), stood second in IAS/ IFS examination. The period of dasha running was Rahu (Mahadasha) and Moon (Antardasha) from April 1976 to October 1977.

In the son's horoscope the Rajayoga is including 5th, 7th, 9th, 10th, lords with lagna lord. Lagna lord in 10th with 5th and 10th lord Venus, the native got higher education and a higher service.

**B** Refer horoscope (Chart XV) of Mrs. Margaget Alva given in para 13.11 (7) vi while discussing Vimala Yoga. The following Raj yoga are there:-

- (i) Lagna lord Jupiter posited with the 9th lord Mars.
- (ii) The Moon, lord of 5th posited with the 4th and 7th lord Mercury in lagna (Mercury's debilitation cancelled).

The results are known to the readers. The readers may refer to the horoscopes given in this book and find out how many yogas, Rajayogas (as discussed in these lessons) are there. The results can also be tested on the known horoscopes.

Here we cannot give detailed discussions, but have already explained the formation and utility of different yogas.

### 13.13 Neecha Bhanga Rajayoga

- (1) (a) Neecha here means the planet which is debilitated. A planet in debilitation is considered adverse in effect.
- (b) Bhanga means cancellation. If a planet is debilitated, the effect of debilitation will be reduced because of certain position of other planets or their aspect on debilitated planet.
- (c) Rajayoga when the debilitation of a planet is cancelled, that planet gives extremely auspicious results. Therefore the cancellation of debilitation has been given a name "**Neecha Bhanga Rajayoga**".

**13.13 (2)** This Rajayoga first gives the effect of debilitation. There is humiliation, fall from position or some sort of trouble before some betterment is there. The debilitated planet first creates a trouble, clears the same and gives auspicious effects.

**13.13 (3)** Let us understand the effects of the debilitated planets:

- (i) *Sun*: The native will be harsh, will have big face, have healthy body. He will be very attached to his wife.
- (ii) *Moon*: The person will be a dancer, musician, will have company of fools, will talk nuisance, dirty mind, doubtful nature etc.
- (iii) *Mars*: Wealthy, stable progress and comforts in life, wise, skilled in sciences, fond of walking at night, a great thief and stupid.
- (iv) *Mercury*: The native will have wife who will be sincere, beautiful, wise, adjustable nature of

a high morale. He will not have children.

- (v) *Jupiter*: His wife will be beautiful, he will have gold, fruits and flowers and will enjoy them, will be honoured and respected every where, will look after many people and will reside in a foreign country.
- (vi) *Venus*: The person will always be happy, will speak well in assembly, learned, skilled in politics, honoured with valuable stones.
- (vii) *Saturn*: He will destroy enemies, healthy body, shining and attractive face, will be emperor, independant views, skilled, very handsome, happy in respect of wife, will have brothers and respect from own caste people.

— *Mansagri*

**13.13 (4)** The debilitation of the planet if cancelled give rise to this yoga, the principles causing cancellation are as explained below:

- (i) The lord of the sign in which the planet is debilitated should be in kendra from the Moon or Lagna.
- (ii) The planet which exalts in that sign, in which that debilitated planet is posited, should be in kendra from the Moon or Lagna.

**Example:**

- (a) Venus is debilitated in Virgo, Mercury is posited in kendra from Moon or Lagna.

OR

- (b) Let us take example of Saturn and Sun. Sun is debilitated in Libra. If Saturn who exalts in Libra is posited in kendra from the Moon or Lagna.

There is cancellation of debilitation and a Neecha Bhanga Rajayoga is formed. The native will become a king.

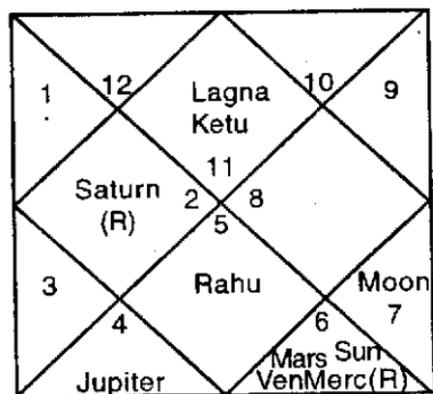
- (iii) The lord of debilitation sign of a planet and the lord of the planet's exaltation sign are in mutual kendra.

In the above example if the lord of Libra (Venus) and lord of Aries (Mars) where Sun is exalted are mutually in kendra, he will be king of kings.

- (iv) If the debilitated planet is aspected by the lord of that sign. Such as Saturn debilitated in Aries aspected by Mars, the native will be a famous ruler.
- (v) The lord of sign of debilitation, the lord of the sign where the debilitated planet exalts, are in kendra from lagna or Moon. Such as Venus (lord of Libra) and Jupiter (where Venus is exalted) are both in kendra from lagna or the Moon. He will perform virtuous action, will be famous and powerful.
- (vi) If the debilitated planet is also in kendra from lagna or the Moon.

### A Illustration

		Saturn (R)	
Lagna Ketu	<b>Chart XIX</b> Amitabh Bachchan Oct. 11, 1942		Jupiter
			Rahu
		Moon	Mars Sun Venus Mer (R)

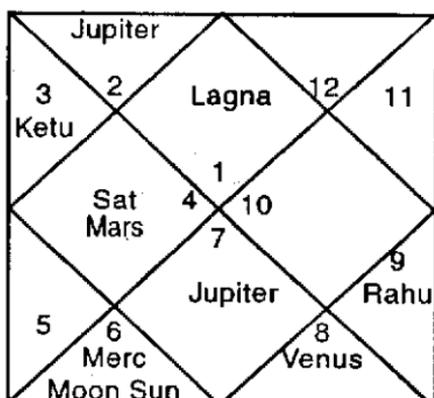


Here the rule (iv) the lord of the sign of

debilitation (Mercury) is posited with Venus (not aspecting, but posited with Venus).

**B Illustration**

	Lagna	Jupiter	Ketu
	Chart XX Dr. Dinesh		Saturn Mars
Rahu	Venus		Sun Mercury Moon



Here Mars is debilitated. The rule(vi) that the debilitated planet should be in kendra from lagna or the Moon. Here Mars is in Kendra from lagna. Rule (v) that the lord of the sign where the debilitated planet exalts should be in kendra from the Moon or lagna. Here Saturn is in kendra from lagna.

**C** Refer chart of Mrs. Margaret Alva in para 13.11 (7) vi chart XV.

In her chart Mercury is debilitated but cancellation is there because:

Rule (vi) that the planet in his debilitation is in kendra with reference to the lagna or the Moon.

Here debilitated Mercury is in lagna and also with Moon.

For her to be a member of Rajya Sabha was possible because of Raja Yogas in lagna i.e. Moon + Mercury alongwith other Rajayogas Mars plus Jupiter and 8th lord Venus in 12th. Her marriage took place during the dasha period of Mercury – Saturn.

# 14

## GENERAL JUDGEMENT OF HOROSCOPE

### 14.1 Meaning of Judgement

This is a topic which will help us to apply our knowledge obtained after reading the earlier thirteen chapters. By judgement we mean to form an opinion regarding the strength of the horoscope or we can say the favourable and unfavourable indications shown by the birth chart of the native. In the words of Dr. Raman:—

“In the judgement of a horoscope an astrologer will come across many a pit fall. Each house deals with different significations and the same set of combinations obtaining in a particular house might influence the different significations comprehended by the house, in different ways.”

### 14.2 ASTROLOGY A SUPER SCIENCE

Astronomy and Mathematical Astrology are sciences which help us to erect the birth chart, to find dasha balance at birth, different vargas, Ashtaka vargas etc. Predictive part of Astrology is a super science of sciences which helps us to read out the effect of these planetary combinations. Without

seeing the face of the native or knowing about him or his family background, his past, present and future events can be predicted. If there is failure of prediction the astrologer is blamed who in turn blames the native for furnishing wrong data to him. This is nothing but an exercise of passing on the buck to some one else.

### **Results depend upon honesty**

The sages have given many tools to test the authenticity (correctness) of the data furnished. Some of these have been discussed in the chapter on "*Rectification of birth chart*". An astrologer must follow the instructions given by Parashara in his book. If he does so the chances of committing mistakes should be less, or if he commits a mistake he will accept his failure honestly and with courage. Sincerity of purpose is essential.

### **14.3 SUCCESS OF PREDICTION DEPENDS UPON GOD'S GRACE**

The preparation of the chart, vargas, calculation of dashas etc. and proper analysis of the chart are all in the hands of an astrologer. There is something beyond the reach of human beings which is called kripa (grace of God) which helps in giving accurate prediction. The astrologer is simply a messenger of God. He is called Daivagya because he knows how to tell past, present and future of a native or nation. The native, before he approaches an astrologer for prediction, should pray to his deity or God or his own Ishta (Devata) and request Him that the astrologer to whom he is going to visit may be able to tell him about his future or enlighten him to see how far the native can mould his future events or what will happen to the problem faced by him.

**14.4** There are four elements (तत्त्व) in the horoscope i.e. Fire, Earth, Air and Water but five elements in human body. Aakash (Ether) element is missing in the birthchart.

The four elements are very well taken into account while analysing the horoscope, but the fifth element is missing. Let us revive our memory with respect to the different senses (Indriyas) and their relation with these elements (tatwas).

### Gyanendriya (ज्ञानन्द्रियाँ)

- 1 Fire (eyes) (चक्षुरिन्द्रिय) — Presiding deity Sun, work is to have look of God (रूपदर्शन) or universe or the people around us, to read and increase knowledge.
- 2 Earth (nose) (घ्राणेन्द्रिय) — Presiding deity Ashwini Kumar, the work is to smell (गन्धज्ञान) or to breathe.
- 3 Air (skin) (त्वगिन्द्रिय, त्वक्, त्वचा) — Presiding deity is Vayu (वायु), the work is to feel or touch.
- 4 Water (tongue) (जिह्वा) — Presiding deity is God of water (Varun) (वरुण), the work is to know the taste (रस ज्ञान).
- 5 Ether (ear) (आकाश, श्रोत्रेन्द्रिय) — Presiding deity is direction (दिक्), the work is to listen to the sound or word.

### Karmendriya (कर्मेन्द्रियाँ)

- 6 Hands (हस्तेन्द्रिया) — Presiding deity is Indra, the work is to give and take, to do actions (ग्रहण करना, त्याग तथा बलपराक्रम).

- 7 Feet (चरण) — presiding deity is Vishnu (विष्णु), to achieve religious successes, to serve humanity, acquisition of supernatural powers through yogic practices.
- 8 Voice (वाणी) — presiding deity Saraswati (सरस्वती), to speak or convey.
- 9 Secret Organs (गुह्येन्द्रिय) — Presiding deity is Prajapati (प्रजापति), lord of blissful abode, the work is to give birth to offspring, progeny.
- 10 Rectum (गुदा) — Presiding deity friend (मित्र), the work is to outflow the stool.

### Planets connected with the senses

The lord of the five *gyanendriya* are:

- |                      |             |
|----------------------|-------------|
| (i) Sun, Moon        | (iv) Moon   |
| (ii) Mars and Saturn | (v) Jupiter |
| (iii) Mercury        |             |

The five *karmendriya* are represented by:

- |                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| (vi) Mars       | (ix) Venus, Mars |
| (vii) Saturn    | (x) Sun          |
| (viii) Mercury. |                  |

**14.5** First the astrologer should try to maintain control over his senses, which he can achieve through sadhana. Secondly he should himself have faith in Astrology and well understood that :

लाभ हानि जीवन मरण यश अपयश प्रभु हाथ ।

The question of losses and gains, life and death, or defame and fame is in the hands of God. One should not be worried about one's fame, reputation and should not do self praise. If one does so it can be said with certainty that one has no faith in Astrology and God.

Thirdly, he should not utter degrading words about any other astrologer. An astrologer is called a 'Daivagya', which means one who knows the future or destiny. He is like a 'Daiva'. 'Daiva', has no reason to utter bad words about other Daiva. The desires, anger and greediness are disastrous and are the gates of hell for an astrologers. These should be shunned. An astrologer should be polite, honest, courteous, truthful, sympathetic, social and approachable to the people in trouble etc.

त्रिविधं नरकसेदं द्वारं नाशनमात्मनः ।

कामः क्रोधस्तथा लोभस्तमादेतत् त्रयं त्यजेत् ॥

*Gita 16-21*

## 14.6 JUDGEMENT OF HOROSCOPES

Due to the grace of great astrologer late Shri M.S. Sitharamiah, whom I have heard while doing judgement of horoscopes and my 'Guru' who has taught me astrology, blessings and benevolence of my parents and kindness of God, I have learnt some methods, or a technique developed in me to analyse the horoscopes. This part of Astrology is the most difficult one. My lectures have been appreciated by the students and audience. Hence these books are before the readers. The prediction can be given only after proper judgement of the horoscope and after analysis of the planetary combinations is carried out. As a student of astrology I will try to explain the proper method to do analysis and judgement of horoscopes. My failures may be ignored treating me a student. The appreciation for the good expressions should be done of my teachers. Here I will restrict my discussion to give a hint. The defects and mistakes may be pointed out to me for correcting myself.

## 14.6 (1) Important steps to be borne in mind

At first sight of a birth chart:-

- (i) See the kendrasthanas (1st, 4th, 7th, and 10th)
  - (a) Whether there are planets posited or not
  - (b) Whether benefic planets are posited
  - (c) Whether malefic planets are posited
  - (d) Whether both malefic and benefic planets are posited.

The horoscope which have planets in kendra is a strong horoscope. If these planets are benefic, it is all the better. The horoscope is strong due to benefics being posited in kendra as well the benefics in kendra safeguard the native from all Arishtas. If malefics are posited in kendra, they also strengthen the horoscope. The position of both malefic and benefic planets together give mixed results.

- (ii) Now check the position of trikonasthanas. If occupied, the native's chart is capable of giving favourable results. The horoscope has strength.
- (iii) Check the yogas and Rajayogas present in the chart.
- (iv) The awasthas of planets.
- (v) The dasha balance at birth, and the order of the dashas which the native is supposed to get during his life time.

## 14.6 (2) Methodology of Judgement

### Position of Bhavas and their significations:

Each bhava of the horoscope represent many things. The fourth house signifies mother, conveyance, house properties, etc. The astrologer will have to find out the proper indications for any one of these. The

study of the following will help us to find which one of the significators of a particular bhava is effective at a particular point of time.

### (i) **Analysis of the first house**

Analyse the position of lagna, lagna lord and the Moon –

- (a) If all the three are well posited, aspected by benefics and auspicious planets, the native will have sound health.
- (b) If any one of them is afflicted, some problem can be there.
- (c) If two of them are afflicted, may be having weak health.
- (d) If all the three are afflicted, the native is very much exposed.
- (e) In case all the three are afflicted we may also analyse the position of the Sun, to arrive at final position about the health.

### (ii) **Analysis of the fourth house**

The analysis of all the twelve bahvas should be done in the same way as described here. Let us take another example of the 4th house –

- (a) If the lord of the 4th house and the fourth house (bhava) both are well posited, there will be happiness in the family, happiness from mother, the native will have land, property, vehicles and good education etc. If there is affliction the results will be reversed. If the lord of the 4th is weak, combust, debilitated and afflicted by malefics, all significations of the 4th house will be badly afflicted.

Karakas help to differentiate the effect of planets on the house i.e. the bad results will be in respect of which event of life or in respect of what thing.

- (b) Under the above circumstances, there is a great problem before us. Had there been benefic effects or auspicious planets were posited with the 4th lord and also in the fourth house, it could be easily predicted for good education, availability of house, vehicles, happiness from mother etc. In case of an affliction, should an astrologer predict bad for mother's health, education, disturbances in the family or the health problem of the native, loss of property or an accident or what? In such situation we need the help of karakas, The karakas for the 4th house are –

- (i) Moon – Mother
- (ii) Venus – House, Vehicle
- (iii) Mercury – Education

- (c) Say there is affliction to Moon. We can easily say trouble to mother or to the health of the native. Here also the learned sages have advised to study the following points to have deep analysis –

- (i) See 4th from 4th (i.e. 8th house)  
(Principle of "Bhavat Bhavam" भावात् भावम्),
- (ii) Study 4th house from the Moon.

If both these also indicate similar results, the prediction about the mother can be given accordingly.

- (d) To make the prediction fool proof, the Sages have devised divisional charts. In the present case under study we need to study the Dwadashamsha Chart.

If in all the cases from (a) to (d) a similar position is indicated, the prediction given will be accurate one.

## 14.7 USE OF DASHAS IN THE JUDGEMENT OF HOROSCOPE

After judgement of the horoscope or after analysing the position of all the twelve bhavas in a similar manner as discussed in para 14.6, the astrologer is to study the dasha order.

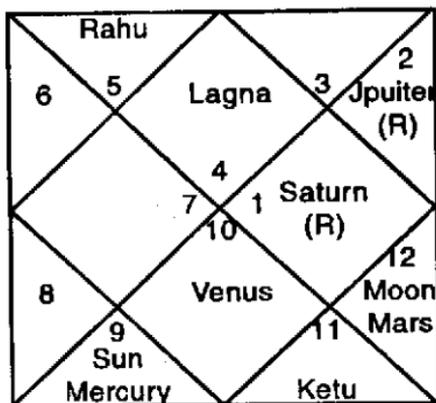
The dasha i.e. the Mahadasha and Antardasha running will indicate the events likely to happen during that particular period. If there are powerful Rajayogas present in the birth chart, but the dasha period of the planets involved in the Rajayoga does not come during the life of the native, there will not be full results available to the native for that particular Rajayoga. Similar will be the case if there is any Arishta yoga. Unless there is a dasha of the planet involved in any Arishta yoga or Rajayoga, the native will neither suffer nor enjoy on account of such yogas.

There will be minor periods of Antardasha of the planets involved in Rajayoga which will give some effects of these yogas.

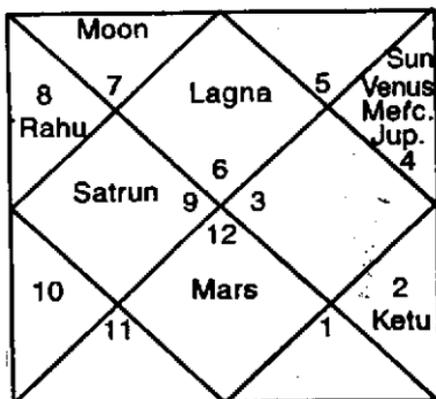
### 14.8 (1) Illustration

Lagna	=	3°9'-12'	Sun	=	8°10'-16'
Moon	=	11°11'-57'	Mars	=	11°28'-58'
Mercury	=	8°12'-16'	Jupiter(R)	=	1°21'-07'
Venus	=	9°22'-03'	Saturn(R)	=	0°29'-21'
Rahu	=	4°23'-51'	Ketu	=	10°23'-51'

Mars Moon	Saturn (R)	Jupiter (R)	
Ketu	<b>Chart XXI</b> Male Dec. 25, 1941 7:40 p.m. Agra		Lagna
Venus			Rahu
Sun Mercury			



Mars		Ketu	
	<b>Navamsha</b> Balance of SAT 6-8-29		Jupiter Venus Sun Mercury
Saturn	Rahu	Moon	Lagna



Now we will proceed step by step:

### Reading of the Chart

#### Housewise reading

- (i) **Lagna lord posited in 9th** : As soon as we see that lagna lord is posited in 9th it shows that there is some connection between the 1st house and bhagyasthan. The lord of kendra – trikonasthan (lagna is kendra as well as trikonasthan) posited in trikona, a very good situation, the native will make his fortune by himself.
- (ii) **2nd lord posited in 6th** : There is connection of 2nd lord with the 6th house, which is not a good situation for finances.

- (iii) *3rd lord posited in 6th* : A lord of Trik sthana in a bad house, not bad. There may be some trouble on account of coborns.
- (iv) *The lord of 4th posited in 7th* : A lord of kendrasthana is posited in another kendrasthana, not bad. But the benefic who is lord of kendra has a kendradhipatya dosha. Meaning the planet will not be in a position to give full results. Venus being lord of 11th and 4th is inauspicious for cancer lagna. But posited in a friend's house and aspected by Saturn. Saturn also aspects the 4th house. Jupiter also aspects 4th lord.
- (v) *The lord of 5th house in 9th* : A good position of the lord of 5th being posited in friend's house and in trikonasthana. There is a connection of 5th house and 9th house and also with lagna lord, meaning the children of the native will be shining. The native will progress well in life.
- (vi) *The lord of 6th posited in 11th* : Jupiter the lord of 6th is retrograde and posited in 11th, in an enemy's house and also the Trishadaya house, but good position for lord of a bad house i.e. 6th lord in 11th. The native will have enemies, may also gain because of them.
- (vii) *Saturn lord of 7th posited in 10th house* : The relation between Saturn and Mars, the lord of 10th house, is neutral to each other. Here Saturn is in debilitation sign and also retrograde. This does not show very good or favourable situation for the 7th lord. A malefic lord of kendra (treated as benefic) if posited in another kendrasthana has

become auspicious as it will not give bad results. The native's spouse will be active, helpful and of commanding nature.

- (viii) *Saturn the lord of 8th posited in 10th house:* As regards of lord of 8th in debilitation is not good, because Saturn is Ayusthana lord. The position of 8th lord in 10th, which is Karmasthana is again not good position for 10th house. This will cause hinderances in career or a transferable job etc.
- (ix) *The 9th lord, Jupiter is in 11th house :* Refer (vi) above 9th lord in the house of gains is a good position.
- (x) *The lord of 10th, Mars is in 9th :* A very good position for Mars. This shows connection between the Karmasthana and the Bhagyasthana. The lord of strongest kendra sthana posited in strongest Trikonasthana causing Dharma Karmadhi Yoga.
- (xi) *The lord of 11th Venus in the 7th :* Venus lord of 11th posited in 7th, in a friend's house. A good position.
- (xii) *Mercury the lord of 12th in 6th :* Mercury is in a neutral's house, also causing Vipreet Rajayoga.

## DEEP STUDY

### 14.8 (2) Looking into the connection of the Planets and their effects:

#### Position of lagna lord

- (a) Lagna lord in 9th with Mars, the lord of 5th and 10th forming a Rajayoga. No aspect of any planet. The dispositor of Mars is Jupiter, which is posited in 11th house.

- (b) The native will be able to make his fortune by his own efforts, karma and wisdom. The fifth house is education, children and also mind, intelligence, mentality, inclination and planning. These all are supposed to be very strong and good as the lord of 5th is posited in 9th (Bhagyasthana).
- (c) He will have good children who will prosper in life, because the strong 5th lord and Jupiter (the 9th lord) aspecting the 5th house.
- (d) The Moon, lagna lord is posited with Mars, the fifth house lord (Poorva Janma Punya Karma) representing the pious deeds done in the previous birth. She is posited in the 9th house (Punya Karma of this birth) which represents the pious deeds of the present birth. The 9th house is religion. The connection of the Moon, lagna lord with the 9th (Dharmasthana) and 5th (mind) and 10th (Karmasthana) indicates that the native will be religious in his thoughts, action and talks.
- (e) The fifth is 9th house from 9th, the lord of which Mars is posited in lagna (treat 9th house as lagna) with the fifth lord Moon (which happens to be lagna lord). Here also, if we see from 9th house, there is relation of 5th and 9th which shows the native's father will also be very religious and well placed in life. The native will inherit these religious Samskaras from his father and grand father.
- (f) The 9th lord is posited in 11th, gains from father and also success due to good luck also. He will enjoy Dharmalabha (success in religious pursuits).

### 14.8 (3) Second House and its Lord

- (a) The Sun, lord of 2nd house is posited in the 6th house alongwith Mercury the lord of 3rd and 12th, which shows that the native will be having loans and debts or there may be loss of money due to theft or pick pocketing etc. He may raise loans to invest in property or to meet expenses on account of coborns. There may be disputes over money with coborns.
- (b) Saturn, the lord of 7th and 8th being retrograde, aspects Sun and Mercury by the 10th aspect (treating Saturn in Pisces). The retrograde planet is treated to give effect of the previous house also. This means the combination of Sun (2nd lord), Mercury (3rd and 12th House) is also affected by the 10th aspect of Saturn (the lord of 7th and 8th house). The position is not favourable. Saturn is enemy of Sun, the lord of 2nd (finances).
- (c) Jupiter being retrograde will give effect of being posited in Aries and will aspect 2nd house and its lord the Sun and Mercury both posited in the 6th house, which is Jupiter's own house. Jupiter is giving effect of 9th, 6th, and 11th, so the financial position of the native will not be bad.
- (d) The Second house has Rahu. Jupiter being retrograde is also giving 5th aspect on 2nd house.

The native will have to incur heavy expenses, the aspect of Jupiter from 11th house will never allow the native to feel dearth of money.

### 14.8 (4) Third house and its lord

- (a) The third lord Mercury is posited in 6th with

the 2nd lord Sun, aspected by Saturn and Jupiter. The third house is aspected by Mars (lord of 5th & 10th) and the Moon (lagna lord). Jupiter is also aspecting the third lord. Saturn being retrograde has his seventh aspect on third house and 10th aspect on 3rd lord.

- (b) The position of 3rd lord with Dhanesh (lord of 2nd), the native will earn money with his own efforts (3rd house). He may be required to spend some of his earnings on his coborns or there may be quarrel with younger brothers on account of inherited money. The aspects of 6th lord shows some debt, the aspect of 9th lord means some financial help or liability from father, showing some problems. The 5th and 10th lord Mars alongwith lagna lord aspects the 3rd house, which shows that the native's own education will be hindered on account of co-borns or he will help his younger in their education. He will start earn early. He will have younger brothers and sisters. There may be some difficulty to them or from them. Lord of 9th Jupiter is also giving aspect to this combination. He may assist his father financially. Not very good expectations from father. The 7th lord has also joined by aspect. After marriage there will be check on him, which will create circumstances for his seperation from family.
- (c) The aspect of Jupiter is maintaining harmony between him, father, brothers etc.

#### **14.8 (5) Fourth house and its lord**

The 4th lord Venus is posited in 7th and aspected by 6th and 9th lord Jupiter. A very good situation. There

is aspect of 7th lord Saturn, who is also 8th lord, on 4th house and 4th lord. This shows the wife may be a cause or source for him to have house and vehicle. The aspect of Mars, lord of 5th and 10th on 4th shows that the native will have funds from his own efforts to purchase house and vehicle. The aspect of Saturn and Mars shows trouble after marriage in adjustment between wife and other family members. The native will have to be separated from joint family. The aspect of 10th lord shows that one of the reasons for his going away from joint family can be the nature of his profession or job.

- (i) The native purchased scooter in September 1978.
- (ii) Television in September 1978.
- (iii) Got a flat in 1980.
- (iv) Purchased new scooter on January 18, 1991.

#### **14.8 (6) Fifth house and its lord**

The lord of the 5th Mars posited in 9th with lagna lord the Moon forming a very strong Rajayoga. No malefic aspect. The dispositor of Mars, Jupiter in turn aspects the 5th house, the Saturn is retrograde and has covered  $29^{\circ}21'$  of Aries, till December 13, 1941, just 12 days before birth the Saturn was in Taurus. This shows the influence of Saturn on 5th house. Saturn is retrograde, the effect of Saturn will be one posited in Pisces with 5th lord Mars. In spite of the good position as regard to education, there will be also hindrance in education and native will not be able to get higher education. Much depends upon the dasha he gets during that particular period.

The native could pass BA in 1962, during the Mahadasha of Mercury (which is not a good planet

for Cancer lagna). He joined some private job in May 1962, immediately after graduation, These incidents approve the discussion made by us in preceding paras.

#### 14.8 (7)

- (a) As regards 6th house, we have already covered the discussion, while describing the 2nd house position. No use of repetition.
- (b) **Seventh house and its lord** : The 7th lord posited in the 10th (Karamsthana), the 7th has Venus (Karako Bhavanashaha i.e. the Karaka (significator) of any bhava, if posited in that bhava, the good effects are spoiled), there is aspect of Jupiter on the 7th house. There is also connection of Jupiter with Saturn (which is already shown in para 14.8 (6) and also evident from discussion in preceding paras), apparently shows that there is no connection between the 7th lord and the 9th lord, but because of retrogression Saturn establishes connection with lagna lord and Mars (5th and 10th lord), 10th house, 9th house and 9th lord, 4th house and 4th lord, aspecting own house (7th) and also with the 5th house and lord of the 5th house Mars.
- (c) The Saturn is the planet having full control over the fate of the native. After marriage the native will prosper and get success in all ventures. It can also be concluded that all his affairs will be well controlled by his wife.

The native married on May 29, 1970 at the age of 29 years. (see para 14.8 (10), all promotions are after marriage.)

### 14.8 (8) Eighth house and its lord

The 8th lord is again Saturn. The position of Saturn in 10th (a strongest kendra) is very good. No aspect. There are malefics and benefics both in 2nd and 12th houses. Which is again good. The position of Ketu in the 8th not good for health and marital happiness. The position of lagna lord with Mars and Saturn (R) with no benefic aspect is again very bad. Only the aspect of Venus on lagna is a benefic aspect. We have already discussed the health aspect while discussing about lagna. The 8th house is house of longevity. The position of Saturn and Venus a benefic in kendra, promises good longevity.

The 8th lord in 10th shows hindrances or changes in profession. The lord of 10th with lagna lord in 9th. There will be changes, but all will be for better future.

### 14.8 (9) Ninth house and its lord

We have already made sufficient discussion about the 9th bhava. The repetition is made in brief.

The 9th house has lagna lord and Mars the lord of 10th and 5th, a very good position. The lord of 9th Jupiter is in 11th (not bad), retrograde means strong and effect of Saturn(R) is also there. Mixed results are expected.

Affliction of malefics Mars and Saturn not good. Affliction of retrograde Saturn on Jupiter the 9th lord again very bad. There is Rajayoga of Mars and Moon, but due to these afflictions, the native may not get very good rise, unless he gets an auspicious and yogakarakas dasha at proper time. The results will be tested while discussing 10th house. The position of 9th house treating it as lagna was discussed in 14.8(2)(e), which shows a very good position for father.

The affliction to 9th house and the position of 9th lord in enemy's house, aspected by Saturn, reduces the gains and comforts, help and company of father. Sun the karaka for father also receives aspect of Saturn, which shows tough time for father.

#### **14.8 (10) Tenth house and its lord**

The tenth lord Mars is posited in 9th with lagna lord. It has already been explained in para 14.8(1). The connection of 10th and 9th means Karma and Bhagya, Karma and Dharma and a close relation of the native with religion, he will have full faith on religion and will perform religious activities. He will have great regard for his father and will also respect seniors in age. The relation between lord of Karma, Bhagya and lagna lords shows the native will make his fortune with his own efforts and will not have much help from parents, because of afflictions to the 9th house and 9th lord. The results will be more favourable if dasha of auspicious planets is there at the proper time.

#### ***Profession of the Native***

Let us see the events connected with profession. The analysis of 9th and 10th house in relation to the dasha period of planets connected with these houses.

<b><i>Important events</i></b>	<b><i>Dasha Period</i></b>
(i) The native got first job in May 1962	Mercury/Jupiter
(ii) Change of job in Dec., 1962	Mercury/Saturn
(iii) Change to Govt. job February 5, 1965	Mercury/Saturn
(iv) Change of place, due to posting (transfer) to Delhi, July 1980 to Sep. 1986.	Venus/Rahu

- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
| (v) Transfer to Kanpur on Promotion Sept. 13, 1986                          | Venus/Saturn  |
| (vi) Deputation and posted at Delhi Feb. 29, 1988                           | Venus/Saturn  |
| (vii) Repatriated, but posted at Head Office on special pay April 13, 1989. | Venus/Mercury |

The strong position of 10th lord could give him all achievements. A question can be raised that above position does not show the involvement of Moon or Mars (causing Rajayoga) and 9th lord Jupiter. The connection between Jupiter and Saturn; Mars and Moon; and Mercury and Sun has already been discussed in preceding paras. The native qualified departmental examinations during the sub periods of Moon, Mars and Jupiter in the Mahadasha of Venus. The success in these examinations could only qualify him for the promotions.

#### 14.8 (11) Eleventh house and its lord

- (a) In our discussions we have covered all the points, there is no use of repeating the same. If a discussion is made about the 11th and 12th house, it will simply be a repetition of what is said earlier.
- (b) The 11th house means gains, elder brother, 7th from 5th etc. The 11th lord is well positioned in 7th, the financial progress and gains in life will be with the help of wife. It may also mean more than one wife, because of the position of 11th lord and karaka Venus, but the aspect of 7th lord Saturn and 9th lord Jupiter will not permit more than one wife. The aspect of Jupiter also controls the instinct in the native to have more than one wife.

### 14.9 (12) Twelfth house and its lord

The 12th lord Mercury in 6th with lord of 2nd. 12th house receives aspect of Mars and Saturn. The affliction to 12th and 12th lord, may cause disturbance in sex life. Generally it gives either delay in marriage or problems of adjustment after marriage. The aspect of Jupiter on 12th lord and Venus is again a saving from disaster. The marriage of the native took place very late, at the age of 29 years 4 months.

### 14.9 DYNAMIC CONFIGURATION

After doing the analysis as in preceding paras, the position of other factors in the horoscopes are to be studied.

- (1) Lagna lord posited in Libra Navamsha and receives 8th aspect of Mars, with no benefic aspect. Mars was also afflicting Moon in Rashi chart and there is affliction of Mars in Navamsha too, which is not good for health
- (2) The 5th lord Mars is Vargottam (means in the same sign in birth chart as well as Navamsha chart). In Navamsha, Jupiter, which is exalted, aspects Mars. The position of 5th lord is improved. Hence the native could continue studies and qualify in three departmental examinations.
- (3) The 7th lord Saturn, debilitated in birth chart is posited in malefic sign. In Navamsha the position has improved by his position in Jupiter's sign. In birth chart there was connection of Jupiter with Saturn (Jupiter being retrograde giving effect of being posited in Aries) and in Navamsha Saturn is posited in Jupiter's sign. No aspect is on Saturn. The native will get an educated and good natured wife.

- (4) The 9th lord Jupiter in Navamsha is exalted and posited with lagna lord of Navamsha. The position is an improved one.
- (5) The combination of Sun and Mercury gives Budh-Aditya yoga. The native will be wise, intelligent etc. and good at Mathematics.
- (6) Mars conjoins Moon causing Chandra Mangala Yoga. This means the native will earn through unscrupulous means, a seller of women, treating mother harshly and doing mischief to her and other relatives.

The difference in this yoga is that Moon is lagna lord and Mars is a yogakarka (lord of 5th and 10th). The Moon is UCHCHABHILASHI (approaching exaltation) and also of Shukla Paksha (Bright Half). The yoga is formed in the 9th house. So the results will not be the same as given in classic tests. The native may not have cordial relations with mother and also with his wife or he may be harsh with them. But there will be auspicious effect of this yoga.

- (7) **Lagnadhi Yoga:** The planets posited in 6th, 7th and 8th from lagna, the yoga is formed. If benefic planets, a subha yoga or if malefic planets cause this yoga Ashubha yoga or if malefic & benefic both, the results will be mixed.

The person will be polite and trust worthy, will have an enjoyable and happy life, surrounded by luxury and affluence, will defeat his enemies, will be healthy and will live long.

In the chart in question the yoga is formed by malefic and benefic both.

- (8) **Dhur Dhura Yoga:** There are planets on either

side of the Moon and cause this yoga.

The native will be bountiful, will be blessed with much wealth and conveyances. The native had scooter and now purchased a car in November 1993.

- (9) **Vesi Yoga:** If planets other than the Moon occupy the 2nd from the Sun, the yoga is formed.

The native will be fortunate, happy, virtuous, famous and aristocratic.

- (10) **Vipreet Rajayoga:** The lord of 12th house Mercury is posited in 6th cause Vipreet Rajayoga.

See para 14.8(10), the results of Mercury dasha enjoyed by the native.

- (11) **Cancellation of Debilitation:** Saturn is the only planet which is debilitated in the birth chart. There is cancellation of debilitation:

- (a) The lord of the sign, where Saturn is exalted is posited in kendra (Venus in the 7th from lagna and 10th from Saturn).
- (b) Sun who is exalted in Aries, is also posited in kendra from the Moon and in trikona from Saturn.
- (c) The Saturn is also posited in kendra from lagna.

### Results:

Refer to para 14.8 (10). The native got very good results during sub period of Saturn in the Mahadasha of Mercury (involved in Vipreet Rajayoga).

The discussion made in Chapter 10 to 13 along with the discussions made in earlier chapters, if

understood properly, the present discussion will be followed very easily. Judgement of horoscope is possible only after thorough understanding the basic principles of Astrology. Secondly follow the method of analysis described in this lesson step by step.

Such discussion can be better enjoyed in personal discussions and not through written lectures. Theoretical aspect can be explained through pen but practical teaching is not possible. Anyhow I have tried my level best to make the subject simple to understand and to enable the readers to be quite acquainted with the subject.

### Questions

- 1 "Planets in their strongest position give good effects" What do you understand by strong, stronger or strongest position ?
- 2 If a planet is a lord of kendra, what results are to be expected and when ? Is there any difference if the planet is malefic or benefic ?
- 3 What is Vipreet Rajayoga ? Does it give equal results to that of other Rajayogas ?
- 4 Why it is said that a planet is debilitated ? Does a debilitated planet give good or bad results ? When is there cancellation of debilitation ?
- 5 Vipreet Rajayoga cannot give good results, unless all the lords of bad houses (Dusthanadhipati) are posited in dusthanas? Comment.

- 6 Discuss
  - (i) Kemdruma Yoga
  - (ii) Hamsa Yoga
  - (iii) Durdhara Yoga
  - (iv) Sasa Yoga
- 7 "Chandra Mangala Yoga makes the native prosperous in life" Give your comments ?
- 8 What do you know about Adhi Yoga ?
- 9 What is a yoga ? Is it different from Yogakaraka ? Are they fixed for each sign ?
- 10 Explain:
  - (a) If a Neecha planet aspects another Neecha planet, makes the native a beggar or a King.
  - (b) Whether there is any Rajayoga formed by combination of the lords of kendras with the lords of Trikonas ?
- 11 The lords of the 6th, 8th and 12th are in association with one another, in any house other than 6th, 8th, or 12th or they have mutual aspect, will it produce Rajayoga ?
- 12 What do you understand by Pancha Mahapurusha Yoga? Do they really make the native a Mahapurusha?
- 13 Is Gajakesari Yoga a powerful yoga? How many types of Gajakesari yogas can be there ?
- 14 If Mars aspects Moon or Moon aspects Mars, will there be Chandra Mangala Yoga ?
- 15 What is the importance of Kendrasthana in a chart ?
- 16 If Yoga as suggested by the Rishis are not

present in the chart, the chart will be a weak one and the native will not prosper in his life. The future of the native depends on the yogas or the dasha balance at birth. Elucidate.

- 17 If lords of 4th, 7th and 10th are posited in 6th, 8th and 12th houses (which are not their own house) the native will get prosperity- Comment.
- 18 What planets and houses throw light on the nature, outlook, activities etc. of the native?
- 19 Can we predict about success and failures in the life of the native?
- 20 Astrology is a science of sciences a wonderful friend of humanity. Comment.

## ANNEXURE I

{Refer para 11.5(ii)}

TABLE For Day Birth Only

	DINA MRITU	DINA ROGA
1. Bharani	IV quarter	II quarter
2. Mrigshira	—	IV quarter
3. Ardra	II quarter	—
4. Aslesha	III quarter	I quarter
5. U. Phalguni	—	III quarter
6. Hasta	I quarter	—
7. Swati	—	IV quarter
8. Visakha	II quarter	—
9. Mula	IV quarter	II quarter
10. Sravana	—	III quarter
11. Dhanishtha	I quarter	—
12. U. Bhadra	III quarter	I quarter

Note : For night birth no such doshas.

## **ANNEXURE II**

{Refer Para 11.5(iv)}

**Bad Effect of Constellations**

### **GANDA — MOOLA**

	Pushya	P.Asadha	Chitra
I	PORTENT FOR FATHER		
II	PORTENT FOR MOTHER		
III	HARMFUL FOR NATIVE		
IV	HARMFUL FOR MATERNAL UNCLE		

## ANNEXURE III

{Refer Para 11.17}

The Medium, short and full life span can be found from the principles laid down in table in para 11.12. For further estimate of longevity, a proper analysis of the planetray position and yogas etc. can help us to know the increase or decrease in the years of the life span. Whether it would be beginning or middle or end of the span so found or will it crossover to other span.

In the example in para 11.15, we have seen that according to the principles the life span calculated as "Full" or "Purna" (which is about 66 years). But the analysis of the chart indicates as under :

1. Lagna is aspected by the lagna lord (good), but no other benefic aspect. The lagna lord is a malefic and also the lord of the eight house, posited in seventh house (Maraka sthana). This means Mars may not become direct Maraka, but will cause damage according to its nature (accidental death).
2. **Lord of Lagna** : Mars is posited in the house of Venus (not bad). The aspect of Saturn(R) on Mars is not good.
3. **Karaka for life and health the Moon** — The Moon is badly afflicted, though aspected by Jupiter. Jupiter is also not very strong being posited in the sign of Mercury, in sixth house and afflicted by Saturn and Rahu. Jupiter will

also become Maraka, being in 12th from lagna lord, in sixth from lagna, in seventh from the Moon and is also lord of 12th house.

4. **Karaka for First house the Sun** — The Sun is posited in enemy sign, with enemy Venus and afflicted by Mars.
5. 8th lord and 8th house are afflicted by Saturn.
6. The third house is aspected by Saturn. The lord of third posited in friend's house, but aspected by Saturn.
7. Saturn, the Karaka for longevity is strong being retrograde and posited in friend's house. It is good position. With Rahu, in 6th house, involved in exchange of 6th and 11th (both inauspicious houses) and being lord of sixth will prove helpless before Mercury (who happens to be Maraka in this case.)

**Conclusion:** From the above (1 to 7) study of the principle 11.11(1), indicates that the longevity is going to be reduced and not enhanced.

8. In third and eleventh, no malefic is posited and in 6th house two malefics and one benefic (not favourable).
9. **Benefics in kendra** — The benefics in kendra increases longevity. The two malefics and one benefic (which happens to be Maraka) are in kendra.
10. 8th house, if owned by a malefic and also aspected by a malefic (not favourable).

**Conclusion :** None of the principles laid down in para 11.11 are favourable for long life.

11. **Gaj Kesari Yoga** — Gives long life. But this yoga is afflicted. The axis of the yoga is 6 and 12. The

results cannot be very favourable. The span of life cannot be shifted from Madhya to Purna, rather can pose danger to the full life span (para 11.15) of Madhya Ayu.

12. The reduction from Purna Ayu to Madhya Ayu is because of the following reasons :

- (i) The horoscope has become accident prone
  - (a) The affliction of the Moon and lagna lord.
  - (b) Mars posited in 8th house from the Moon (shows accidental or sudden death).
  - (c) No benefic in kendra from the lagna, only Venus is a benefic, but which is also combust.
  - (d) From the Moon, Jupiter, a benefic in kendra, but afflicted by Saturn.
  - (e) No benefic in the 8th house from lagna, Saturn gives malefic aspect on 8th house. (Saturn's position in 8th increases the longevity, but the aspect is not good).

**Conclusion :** Whenever the bad transit and malefic planets or inauspicious planets or Maraka planet's dasha concides, there will be danger to the life of the native. The native died during the Moon/Jupiter/Mercury period.

- (a) The Moon is posited in the 12th house, weak afflicted. The position of the Moon in 12th is also not good.
- (b) Jupiter, being 9th lord during the Antara of the Moon will give good effect. Jupiter being 12th lord from lagna, posited in 7th from the Moon and with Saturn (inauspicious for this lagna)

- and Rahu is posing danger to life. If Anar dasha lord is in the 7th from Mahadasha lord, it gives Maraka results.
- (c) Pratyantara of Mercury lord of 3rd and 6th posited in eleventh house (bad). In 12th from the Moon (bad) and in 6th from Jupiter (Antaradasha lord) forming 6/8 position and 2/12 position with the Moon (Mahadasha lord). Mars 8th lord is posited in navamsha of Mercury (Refer Para 11.22(11)).
- (d) **Transit** The Moon was in Leo (6th from the natal Moon), Saturn was retrograde transting Gemini giving 10th aspect to the natal Moon and third aspect to the transiting Moon and 7th aspect to the transiting Mars (transiting in Scorpio). Mars transitting 8th house from lagna. Rahu was also transiting 8th house from lagna and was affilcting lagna lord Mars in transit.

The bad period of dashas and affictions to lagna, lagna lord, the Moon in natal position as well as in transit caused death of the native. Reducing the full life span to Madhya life span.

# ANNEXURE IV

## Illuminations

### I(a) Views about Rahu and Ketu

#### (1) Aspects of Rahu and Ketu

According to sloka 20/Chapter II of "Jatak Bhushnam" by Achary Mukunda Daivagya Parvatiya

- (i) (Full aspect) Poorna Drishti : Aspects on 7th and 9th houses
- (ii) Ek Paad Drishti : Aspects on 3rd and 6th houses
- (iii) Dwi Paad Drishti : Aspects on 2nd and 10th house
- (iv) Tri Paad Drishti : Aspects on the house where planet is posited.

Note: (1) There are not specific comments available on this topic. In Prashar Hora (published at Bombay) it is said that:

- (a) Full aspects are on 5th, 7th, 9th and 11th houses.
  - (b) Dwipad aspects are on 2nd and 10th houses.
  - (c) Ek Paad aspects are on 3rd and 6th houses.
  - (d) Blind in the sign where it is posited.
- (2) Most of the learned astrologers treat Rahu's effect on the sign occupied by it and on the seventh sign from there.

(3) In Jataka Parijata, learned Baidyanatha takes the aspects of Sun and Mars towards upward, Mercury and Venus slanting, Moon and Jupiter even but Rahu and Saturn as downwards.

(b) Friendship of Rahu-Ketu with other planets:

	Even	Enemy	Friend	In Opinions
(1) Rahu	Mercury	Sun, Moon Mars	Saturn Venus, Jupiter*	Mukund Daivagya and
Ketu	Mercury Jupiter	Venus Saturn	Sun, Moon Mars	Sarvartha Chintamany and Gopal. Ratnakar
(2) Rahu-Ketu	Mars	Sun, Moon Jupiter	Mercury Venus, Saturn	Mantreshwar
(3) Rahu-Ketu	Mesh, Dhanu Meena	Simha Karkat	Tula Makar	other learned astrologers
(4) Rahu	Mars, Jupiter Saturn	Moon	Sun, Mercury Venus	P.S. Shastry
(5) Rahu	Jupiter	Sun, Moon Mars	Venus, Mercury, Saturn	Chamatkar Chintamani
Ketu	Jupiter Mercury	Venus Saturn	Sun, Moon Mars	
(6) Rahu-Ketu		Sun	Saturn, Moon, Jupiter	Phaldeepika

\* Mukunda Daivagya in Jataka Bhushanam has taken Jupiter as friend of Rahu and even for Ketu.

Note: (1) The comments of Rishis are not available on this point. Rishis have not approved the friendship of Rahu and Ketu.

(2) The later learned astrologers have fixed Aquarius

for Rahu and Leo for Ketu as Mooltrikona Rasis, but not supported by Rishi's views.

(b) In practice we treat two planets as friend when sign of one planet falls in 4th, 12th, 5th, 9th and 8th from the Mool trikona sign of the other planet. The lord of the sign where the planet gets exaltation is also treated as friend.

The lords of the signs which are 3rd, 6th, 11th, 7th and 10th from the Mool Trikona sign of a planet are treated as enemies.

The planet whose one sign is friend and the other is enemy, in such counting are treated as even. If the aquarius (Kumbha) is the Mool Trikon of Rahu:

- (a) Venus (Vrisa, Tula), Mercury (Mithuna and Kanya), Saturn (Makar) are friends.
- (b) Mars (Mesh and Vrishchika), Moon, Jupiter (Dhanu), Sun are enemies.
- (c) Exaltation, Mooltrikona and own house of Rahu-Ketu.

	Own sign	Exaltation Sign	Mool Trikona Sign	Opinion
(1)Rahu	Kumha	Vrisa	Mithuna	Parashar
Ketu	Kanya	Vrishchika	Dhanu	—
(2)Rahu	Kanya	Mithuna	Kumbha	Jataka Parijat
(3)Rahu	Kumbha	Vrish	Mithuna	U. Kalamrit
Ketu	Vrishchika	Vrishchika	Kanya	—
(4)Rahu	Kanya	Mithuna	Simha	Gopal
Ketu	Meena	Dhanu	Kumbha	Ratnakar
(5)Rahu	Kumbha	—	—	Jaimini
Ketu	Vrishchika	—	—	—
(6)Rahu-Ketu	Kumbha	Mithuna	Kanya	P.S. Shastri

	Own sign	Exaltation Sign	Mool Sign	Trikona	Opinion
(7)Rahu	—	—	Kumbha		Others
Ketu	—	—	Simha		—

Note: In Uttara Kalamrita Kalidasa has taken Tula as a friendly sign for Rahu. For Ketu Makar (friendly) and Simha (enemy) signs.

(d) Use of Rahu-Ketu for predictions

- (i) यद्यद्भावगतौ वापि यद्यद्भावेशसंयुतौ  
तत्तत्फलानि प्रबलौ प्रदिशेतां तमोग्रहौ ॥

लघुपाराशरी

Rahu-Ketu give effects according to the sign/bhava occupied by them and also according to the planets having P.A.C. (Posited with, aspected by and conjunct with) with them.

- (ii) It has no sign of its own. If posited in Trikona (Trine), auspicious results are showered on the native, in Trishadaya (3rd, 6th and 11th) inauspicious results and in square, second and twelfth houses even results are expected.

*If posited in eighth house bad results, but if posited in lagna full auspicious results can be expected.*

- (iii) Astrologers are supposed to consider Bhava and Bhavesh (house and the lord of the house) both for auspicious or inauspicious results. If Rahu is posited in square with the lord of trine or posited in trikona with lord of Kendra, will become Yogakaraka.

If posited in trikona with lord of trikona, full auspicious results. If in Trishaday houses (3/6/11) with the lord of Trishaday, fully inauspicious. If posited in 2nd or 7th with the markesh, will become full

markesh. If posited with lord of kendra becomes even.

If in Trikona with the lord of Trishadaya, there will be mixed results according to the strength of Trikona or lord of Trishaday.

If posited with more than one planet, results of the bhava where posited/the planets associated (conjunct) i.e. the results will be auspicious, inauspicious or mixed accordingly.

Note: The position of Rahu and Ketu will be in one or the other bhava, but their association with other planets will be seldom found. The effects of the conjunction (association) with the Bhavesh (lord of the house) is more effective than the house.

(iv) तमो ग्रहौ शुभारूढाव सम्बन्धेन केनचित् ।

अन्तर्दशानुसारेण भवेतां योगकारकौ ॥३६॥

लघुपाराशरी

If Rahu and Ketu are posited in auspicious houses, associated (P.A.C.) with yogakarka planets or not, still during the sup-period of yogakarka bestows auspicious results.

They give results according to the bhavas in which they are posited.

Rahu/Ketu posited in fifth and ninth houses give results equal to that of lord of (trines) these houses.

## II Kendradhi patya Dosha

(a) न दिशन्ति शुभं नृणां सौम्याः केन्द्राधिपाः यदि ।

क्रूराश्चेदशुभं ह्येते प्रबलाश्चोत्तारोत्तरम् ॥७॥

लघुपाराशरी

If benefic planets are lord of (kendra) square, the native does not get auspicious results from them. Similarly the malefic planets being lords of square (kendra) do not give inauspicious results. (Jupiter,

Venus, Mercury associated with benefics and the full Moon are said to be benefic planets). If these (benefic planets) are lords of fourth, seventh or tenth, do not give auspicious results during their major/sub-periods. Jupiter and Venus, if are maraka, this dosha becomes very strong.

- (b) केन्द्राधिपत्यदोषस्तु बलवान्गुरुशुक्रयोः  
मारकत्वेऽपि च तयोर्मारकस्थान संस्थितिः ॥१०॥  
बुधस्तदनु चन्द्रोऽपि भवेत्तदनु तद्विधः ॥१० १/२॥

लघुपाराशरी

The blemish of this Kendradhipatya dosha is *strongest to Jupiter and Venus*, if Jupiter and Venus becomes Karaka (have 7th house lordship), the Kendradhipatya dosha will be strong. It means the benefic planet being lord of Kendra (square) is posited in kendra, it gives rise to Kendradhipatya dosha. After these two next comes Mercury and then the Moon.

- (c) Lords of Trishadaya  
(i) Eleventh Lord - First rate malefic  
(ii) Third and sixth houses - are malefic houses but less than the lords of eleventh and eighth.
- (d) Lords of Trik  
त्रिषडायधिपाः सर्वे ग्रहा पाप फलप्रदाः।

पाराशर ३२/४

Lords of third, sixth and eleventh are malefics and give bad results.

- (i) If the lord of sixth or eighth or twelfth is associated/aspected by benefic planet strong in rasi, navamsha etc., does not give inauspicious results.
- (ii) Lords of sixth, eighth and eleventh if strong

and posited in kendra (square) or Trikona (Trine) and the weak lords of I, X, IV, IX houses, are posited in sixth, eighth or twelfth houses cause evil effects.

- (iii) The weak lord of sixth, eighth and twelfth houses if posited in square (Kendra) or Trine (Trikona) and the lords of I, X, IV, IX houses are strong and posited in sixth, eighth or twelfth, the native will be wealthy, lucky, religious minded and will be having all types of comforts.
  - (iv) The strong lords fo sixth, eigth and twelfth if posited in these houses only, give auspicious results.
- (e) Second and Twelfth lords - These houses are not (Paapi) - Sinful, they do not give bad results.

# INDEX

## A

- Abhijit Nakshatra 30
- Adolescent 70
- Adhi Yoga 264. *See also*  
Amala Yoga; Lagnaadhi  
Yoga
- Amala Yoga 263, 264, 289,  
297
- Amasayu 117, 177
- Anatrdasha 103
- Anapha Yoga 262, 270
- Apachaya Sthanas 152
- Apoklim (Cadent) 153
- Aquarius 130, 159
- Aries 121, 155
- Artha Trikona 257
- Ascending Signs 120
- Aspects 135
- Atma Karka 84
- Avasthas of Planets 70
- Ayurdaya 161

## B

- Badhaka Sthanas 150
- Balarishta 166, 167
- Balarishtha 163
- Beginning of Nakshatra 110
- Benefic 34, 144
- Bhadra Yoga 264, 298
- Bhukta and Bhogya Dasha  
108
- Biped 55
- Biped signs 55
- Birth Time Rectification 90
- Blind lagna 56
- Brahmins 53

- Budh-Aditya Yoga 296
- Budha-Aditya Yoga 263

## C

- Cadent. *See* Apoklim (Ca-  
dent) 153
- Calculation of  
Antardasha. *See*  
Antardasha 103
- Cancer 124, 157
- Cancellation of Debilitation,  
358
- Capricorn 129, 159
- Caste 53
- Characterstics of Rashis 56
- Chandra Mangala Yoga 263,  
287
- Chandradhi Yoga 263
- Chayya grahas 29
- Combinations for cancellation  
of Balarishtha 170
- Combust Planets 72
- Compound Relationship 74
- Consonants 36
- Constant Significator 85

## D

- Dasha 103
- Dasha of a malefic 187
- Deaf lagna 56
- Debilitation 44, 71
- Deena Avastha 77
- Deepta avastha 76
- Deep Study 347
- Dina Mritu 362
- Dina Roga 362
- Dharma Trikona 257

Dina Mrityu 163  
 Dina Roga 163  
 Directions 54  
 Diurnal signs 54  
 Dual 51  
 Dukhi Avastha 77  
 Durdhara Yoga 262, 272  
 Dwadashamsha 91

**E**

Exaltation 44, 71

**F**

Fixed Signs 51  
 Friends 73  
 Full aspect 139

**G**

Gajkeshari Yoga 263  
 Ganda-Moola 164, 363  
 Garuda Yoga 263, 290  
 Gandanta 30  
 Gemini 123, 156  
 Gochara 33  
 Ghatika lagna 322  
 God's Grace 337  
 Good aspect 140  
 Gyanendriya 338

**H**

Half Aspect 139  
 Hamsa Yoga 264, 300  
 Harsha Yoga 265, 315  
 Honesty 337

**I**

Infant state 70

**J**

Judgement and use of dasha  
 344

Judgement of Horoscope 336,  
 340  
 Jupiter in twelve signs 225

**K**

Kaam Trikona 257  
 Kala Purusha 52  
 Karaka 62, 86, 87  
 Karakas for certain relations  
 68  
 Karakas for Houses 68  
 Karakatwas of Houses 62, 83  
 Karakatwas of Planets 62, 83  
 Karmendriya 338  
 Kedar Yoga 264, 304  
 Keeta signs 55  
 Kemdruma Yoga 262, 276  
 Kendradhipatya Dosha 149  
 Kendrasthanas 105  
 Key Planets for Signs 146  
 Khala avastha 77  
 Kopa avastha 77  
 Krishna Paksha 48  
 Kshatriyas 53

**L**

Lagna lord 327  
 Lagna Yogas 296  
 Lagnadhi Yoga 264, 296  
 Lunar 262  
 Lunar Yogas 267  
 Lajjitadi Avasthas 78  
 Lame lagna 56  
 Leo 124, 157  
 Libra 126, 158  
 Life Span 179  
 Limbs 52  
 Longevity 177  
 Lords of signs 30

**M**

Mahabhagya Yoga 265, 306  
 Malavya Yoga 264, 301  
 Malefic 34, 144  
 Maraka 161, 184  
 Mars in twelve signs 208  
 Mercury 217  
 Mercury in twelve signs 217  
 Methodology of Judgement  
 341  
 Modern method 110  
 Moksha Trikona 257  
 Mooltrikona 45, 71  
 Moon in twelve signs 199  
 Moon's position in Navamsha  
 267

Motion of earth 32  
 Motion of the Planets 33  
 Movable signs 50  
 Mrityu Bhagas 167  
 Mudit avastha 76  
 Muhurta lagna and signs 56

**N**

Nakshatras 30, 107  
 Natural (Naisargik) 73  
 Natural Benefic and Malefic  
 Planets 34  
 Neechabhilashi 71  
 Neecha Bhanga Rajayoga  
 332

Neutral 73  
 Nisargayu 177  
 Nocturnal Signs 54

**O**

Odd signs 51  
 Old avastha 70  
 One-fourth aspect 139  
 Other Avastha 78  
 Own house 71

**P**

Panchamahapurusha Yogas  
 297  
 Panapara 153  
 Panapara (Succeedent) 153  
 Pindayu 177  
 Pisces 131, 160  
 Planets connected with the  
 senses 339  
 Planetary Cabinet 35  
 Planetary Deities 35  
 Planetary Governance 35  
 Planets in Different Signs 190  
 properties of each planet 36

**Q**

Quadruped 55

**R**

Rahu and Ketu 29, 74, 137,  
 256, 264  
 Raja Yogas 265, 320  
 Rajabhanga Yoga 329  
 Reading of the Chart 345  
 Ruchaka Yoga 264, 297  
 Rashis 31  
 Reading of Birth Chart 104  
 Rectification 90  
 Relationship of planet 73  
 Result of Ascending Signs  
 120  
 Retrograde 77  
 Rising Sign 32  
 Role of Gandanta 165  
 Role of Planetary Period 186

**S**

Sagittarius 128, 158  
 Sakta Avastha 77  
 Sakata Yoga 265, 305  
 Saral yoga 265

Sarala Yoga 316  
 Sasa Yoga 264, 302  
 Sasaka Yoga 302. *See also*  
     Sasa Yoga  
 Saturn in twelve signs 246  
 Sayanadi Avasthas 78  
 Scorpio 127, 158  
 Scrutiny 105  
 Sex of rashis 51  
 Shanta avastha 77  
 Shirsodaya Rashis 55  
 Shudras 53  
 Shukla Paksha 48  
 Special Aspect 137  
 Squares 105  
 Sthir Karaka 85  
 Strength of Santan Bhava 162  
 Strength of the planet 76  
 strong signs 55  
 Solar yoga 263  
 Success of Prediction 337  
 Succeedent. *See* Panapara  
     153  
 Sunapha Yoga 267, 262  
 Sun in twelve signs 191  
 Sunrise and Sunset 32  
 Super Science 336  
 Swastha avastha 76

## T

Table of Avasthas 80  
 Table of Key planets 153  
 Tatkalik 74  
 Tatwas 51  
 Taurus 122, 156  
 Temperaments 53  
 Temporal (Tatkalik) 74  
 Threat to longevity 187  
 Three-fourth aspect 139  
 Traverse Waterless 54  
 Trikonasthanas 105

Trines 105  
 Trishadayadhipatis 151  
 Type of Yogas 261

## U

Ubhayachari Yoga 263, 295  
 Uchchabhilashi 47  
 Uchchabhilashi 71  
 Udayrashi 32  
 Upachaya Sthanas 152

## V

Vasi Yoga 263  
 Vasi / Vosi Yoga 292  
 Vaishyas 53  
 Vedic Astrology 142  
 Venus in twelve signs 235  
 Vesi Yoga 263, 291  
 Vikal Avastha 77  
 Vimal yoga 265  
 Vimala Yoga 318  
 Vipreet Raja Yogas 265  
 Vipreet Rajayoga 307  
 Virgo 125, 158  
 Visha-Ghati-Kala 164  
 Vowels 36

## W

Waning Moon 47  
 Watery Signs 53, 55  
 Waxing Moon 48  
 Western Astrology 141

## Y

Yoga Karaka Planets 88  
 Yoga Karka 148  
 Youthful avastha 70

## Z

Zodiac 30

**Planets in Mooltrikona**

	Mars 0° to 12°	Moon 3° to 30°	
Saturn 0° to 20°	Moon 2 3	Mars 1 4	Sat 11 12
	5 Sun	6 Venus 7 Mercury	8 Jup 9
Jupiter 0° to 10°		Venus 0° to 15°	Mercury 15° to 20°

**Planets at Exaltation**

Venus 27°	Sun 10°	Moon 3°	
	Moon 3° 2 3	Sun 10° 1 4	Venus 27° 12 11
	Jup 5° 5	6 Saturn 20° 7	Mars 28° 8 9
Mars 28°		Merc 15°	
		Saturn 20°	Mercury 15°

**Newly Born Child's effect on family**— To be seen from the position of the Moon from (Lagna) the Ascendant:- I Moon in Lagna, Sixth and Eleventh— *Gold Paya* hence inauspicious.  
 II Moon in Second, Fifth and Ninth— *Silver Paya* hence auspicious.  
 III Moon in Third, Seventh and Tenth— *Copper Paya* hence auspicious.  
 IV Moon in Fourth, Eighth and Twelfth— *Iron Paya* hence inauspicious.

Table Showing Position of Navamsha of Each Sign

1. Karkat 2. Simha 3. Kanya 4. Tula 5. Vrishchika 6. Dhanu	7. Makar 8. Kumbha 9. Meena	1. Mesh 2. Vrish 3. Mithuna 4. Karkat 5. Simha 6. Kanya	7. Tula 8. Vrishchika 9. Dhanu	1. Makar 2. Kumbha 3. Meena 4. Mesh 5. Vrish 6. Mithuna	7. Karkat 8. Simha 9. Kanya	1. Tula 2. Vrishchika 3. Dhanu 4. Makar 5. Kumbha 6. Meena	7. Mesh 8. Vrish 9. Mithuna
1. Tula 2. Vrishchika 3. Dhanu 4. Makar 5. Kumbha 6. Meena	7. Mesh 8. Vrish 9. Mithuna	1-10, 2-11, 3-12, 4-1, 5-2, 6-3, 7-4, 8-5, 9-6 1-7, 2-8, 3-9, 4-10, 5-11, 6-12, 7-1, 8-2, 9-3	1-4, 2-5, 3-6, 4-7, 5-8, 6-9, 7-10, 8-11, 9-12 1-7, 2-8, 3-9, 4-10, 5-11, 6-12, 7-1, 8-2, 9-3	1-4, 2-5, 3-6, 4-7, 5-8, 6-9, 7-10, 8-11, 9-12 1-7, 2-8, 3-9, 4-10, 5-11, 6-12, 7-1, 8-2, 9-3	1-4, 2-5, 3-6, 4-7, 5-8, 6-9, 7-10, 8-11, 9-12 1-7, 2-8, 3-9, 4-10, 5-11, 6-12, 7-1, 8-2, 9-3	1. Karkat 2. Simha 3. Kanya 4. Tula 5. Vrishchika 6. Dhanu	7. Makar 8. Kumbha 9. Meena
1. Makar 2. Kumbha 3. Meena 4. Mesh 5. Vrish 6. Mithuna	7. Karkat 8. Vrishchika 9. Kanya	1-1, 2-2, 3-3, 4-4, 5-5, 6-6, 7-7, 8-8, 9-9 1-4, 2-5, 3-6, 4-7, 5-8, 6-9, 7-10, 8-11, 9-12 1-7, 2-8, 3-9, 4-10, 5-11, 6-12, 7-1, 8-2, 9-3	1-1, 2-2, 3-3, 4-4, 5-5, 6-6, 7-7, 8-8, 9-9 1-4, 2-5, 3-6, 4-7, 5-8, 6-9, 7-10, 8-11, 9-12 1-7, 2-8, 3-9, 4-10, 5-11, 6-12, 7-1, 8-2, 9-3	1-1, 2-2, 3-3, 4-4, 5-5, 6-6, 7-7, 8-8, 9-9 1-4, 2-5, 3-6, 4-7, 5-8, 6-9, 7-10, 8-11, 9-12 1-7, 2-8, 3-9, 4-10, 5-11, 6-12, 7-1, 8-2, 9-3	1-1, 2-2, 3-3, 4-4, 5-5, 6-6, 7-7, 8-8, 9-9 1-4, 2-5, 3-6, 4-7, 5-8, 6-9, 7-10, 8-11, 9-12 1-7, 2-8, 3-9, 4-10, 5-11, 6-12, 7-1, 8-2, 9-3	1. Mesh 2. Vrish 3. Mithuna 4. Karkat 5. Simha 6. Kanya	7. Tula 8. Vrishchika 9. Dhanu
1. Mesha 2. Vrish 3. Mithuna 4. Karkat 5. Simha 6. Kanya	7. Tula 8. Vrishchika 9. Dhanu	1. Karkat 2. Simha 3. Kanya 4. Tula 5. Vrishchika 6. Dhanu	7. Makar 8. Kumbha 9. Meena	1. Tula 2. Vrishchika 3. Dhanu 4. Makar 5. Kumbha 6. Meena	7. Mesh 8. Vrish 9. Mithuna	1. Makar 2. Kumbha 3. Meena 4. Mesh 5. Vrish 6. Mithuna	7. Karkat 8. Simha 9. Kanya

## ANNEXURE V

(Chapter 13)

### Yogas

Without the help of yoga (support) a man cannot be successful in life. He may be strong, learned and capable in all respects but without the help of some one, the goal cannot be achieved. Man is a social animal. To keep the body strong and in workable condition one needs to do exercise or yoga. To have the grace of God one needs *yoga sadhna*. There are social bindings. In astrology, the combination of planets give brightness to the results of planetary effects. There are many books on astrological yogas but no where the comments about how the yogas are formed? How much result that yogas will be able to produce? When these give their results? What are the reasons behind the formation of these yogas? The learned readers have to find the answer on the basis of their results given in the classical texts with reference to the present time. Sages have given names to these yogas on the basis of results of these planetary configurations found by them.

There are many types of relations between the planets. This relationship has been given the name of *Yoga*. Some of the relations are :

(i) **Exchange of houses.** Sometimes the planets exchange their signs such as the Sun in Aries and Mars in Leo or Jupiter in Aquarius and Saturn in Pisces.

(ii) **Placement of planets in same sign** i.e. conjunction. Jupiter and Saturn in Pisces or Aquarius or the Sun and Mars in Aries.

(iii) **Mutual aspects.** One planet aspecting other planet and also aspected by the later. Jupiter in Aries and Saturn in Libra or Sun in Cancer and Mars in Capricorn. (Samsaptam aspects). Mars aspecting from Pisces to Saturn in Gemini and Saturn giving tenth aspects on Mars.

(iv) **Connection between the planets** being posited in kendra from each other. As in (iii) above there is mutual aspects and also they are in kendra from each other.

(v) **Connection due to trikona position** between the two planets.

(vi) **Single aspect.** A planet aspecting other planet, but the later does not aspect the former.

(vii) **Sookshma (Relation) Sambandha.**

(a) *Exchange of Nakshatra.* A planet being in the constellation of other planet, which in turn is in his constellation.

(b) **Exchange of Navamsas.** Two planets in each other's Navamsha.

The above combinations show that the planet gets strength or support from other planet provided they are not inimical to each other.

In chapter 13 the yogas formed from the Sun, the Moon and lagna together with few other yogas including Raja yogas formed due to relationship of the lords of kendra and trikona have already been discussed.

Some more yogas, which are also found useful to increase the ability to make predictions are discussed as under :

1. If a benefic planet is in own house, friend's house, in mooltrikona, exalted and is posited in any of the 12 bhavas, while the lord of the bhava is also well posited and strong the following yogas are formed.

(i) **Chamar Yoga.** (if above position is in first house). The native will progress in life like a bright half Moon and will be well cultured.

(ii) **Dhanu Yoga.** (If above position is in second house). The native will possess wealth, enough grain, precious stones and will be like a king of kings.

(iii) **Shaurya Yoga.** (If the above position is in third house) The native will be famous, endowed with admiration of others. He will have grand personality, engaged in government work and has glorious, brave and well placed coborns.

(iv) **Jaladhi Yoga.** (if this combination is in fourth house). The native owns a large family, cows and cattle heads, fine clothes and ornaments, decent residence, conveyances, honour from government, worshipper of brahmins and God. He constructs well and other buildings for public conveniences.

(v) **Chhattra Yoga.** (if the above combination of planets exist in fifth house) The native has happy, comfortable life, good children, lucky, wealthy, of high thinking, sweet speech, respected personality, fine intelligence and is a good advisor.

(vi) **Astrayoga.** (if the above combination of planets is in sixth house) The native will be brave, destroyer of enemy, proud, quarrelsome, cruel, arrogant and has strong body.

(vii) **Kamayoga.** (if the above combination of plan-

ets is in seventh house). The native will be prosperous and will surpass his father in qualities. He will be handsome, endowed with admiration from others and be wealthy.

(viii) **Asur Yoga.** (if the above condition of planets is in eighth house). The native will be tale bearer and cause obstructions to other's work, selfish, cause problem for others, involved in low deeds and will suffer because of his wrong doings.

(ix) **Bhagya yoga.** (if the above combination of planets is in ninth house). The native will have umbrella over his palanquins (excellent vehicle) and have band/drums and musical sounds before his vehicle, owner of stable wealth, respected by great persons, worshipper of pitras (forefathers), brahmins and God, good moral and believes in family traditions.

(x) **Khyati yoga.** (if the above combination of planets is in tenth house). The native will be appreciated by all for his good deeds and behaviour. He will take care of gentle, saintly and learned persons. He will have enormous wealth, sons, luck, happiness from wife and fame. He may be a king by birth who protects his subjects by following a code of conduct.

(xi) **Parijata Yoga.** (if the combination of above planets is in eleventh house). The native owns land, wealth, happy family, fond of listening good talks which are about religion, morality or about great people. He will have hoarded wealth. He performs religious and auspicious ceremonies.

(xii) **Musal Yoga.** (if the combination of above planets is in twelfth house). The and native will accumulate wealth, will be hard working, never disheartened, cruel

and acts without thought. He does legitimate expenditure. He goes to heaven after death.

**2. Gauri Yoga.** If the Moon is in the sign of exaltation or own house, aspected by Jupiter and is in kendra or trikona from lagna.

The native will be handsome, famous, friend of king, virtuous, have sons, belong to a respectable family, hard working and successful in overpowering enemies.

**3. Vasuman Yoga.** All benefic in 3rd, 6th, 10th and 11th from the Moon or lagna. The native belongs to a wealthy family.

**4. Pushkal Yoga.** If lagna is aspected by a strong planet and the lord of lagna and the Moon sign are in kendra and in a friend's sign.

The native will get respect from kings, will be famous, owns fine clothes and valuable ornaments will have sweet speech and will be a capable person.

**5. Subhmala Yoga.** All planets are posited contineously in five/six/seven houses without leaving any house vacant. (Rahu and Ketu are not considered here). The native becomes leader, authority, praised by king, donar, works for others, and helps others. He will be loved by brother, wife and sons.

**6. Asubhmala yoga (Matika yoga).** If all the planets are posited in 6th, 8th and 12th. The native will lead sad life of unclean habits, timid, quarrelsome, does not respect learned and will be defamed etc.

**7. Laxmi Yoga.** If 9th lord and Venus are posited in exaltation sign or own house and also in kendra/trikona.

The native will have sound physique, noble and lucky wife, all comforts of family, grace of Goddess

Laxmi, fine and luxurious conveyances, pleasing personality and loved by all. He will be great king and donar.

**8. Saraswati Yoga.** Venus, Jupiter and Mercury in Ascendant or in 4th, 7th, 10th, 5th, 9th and 2nd and Jupiter is exalted, own house, mooltrikona.

**Example :** Ramakrishna Paramhansa had strong Jupiter, Mercury, Venus in Lagna. Same is in case with Swami Vivekananda, Ballabhacharya, Anne Beseant and Dr. Ravindra Nath Tagore who had Mercury, Venus of Aries in 2nd and Jupiter of Cancer in fifth house.

**9. Shrikantha.** Lord of Ascendant, the Sun, the Moon if exalted, own house, friend's sign and also in Kendra/Trikona. The native will be saint, worshipper of lord Shiva, believer in Shaivism, serve saints, gives respect to all religions and a man of great personality. He wears Rudraksha.

**10. Srinath.** The Lord of ninth, Venus and Mercury exalted, in own house, friend's house and in Kendra/trikona.

The native will be wealthy, soft spoken, has Lord Vishnu's (Conch, Chakra, lotus, shaligram, raamnamo etc.) mark on his body, involves in company of saints and Bhajan Kirtan, always happy in Bhakti of Narayana, loved and respected by all. He will be attractive and of pleasing personality.

**11. Virinchi Yoga.** Jupiter, lord of Ascendant, Saturn if exalted, own house, friend's house and in kendra, trikona.

The native will be very intelligent, achieves Brahmgyan (knowledge of Brahm), has expertise in Vedas, man of great qualities, follows the footsteps of Vedas, has good pupil, will be gentle and wealthy has

good family, shinning face; long lived, control over senses and gets respect from king.

**12.** In Phaladeepika the following Yogas **Maha Yogas, Khal Yogas and Dainya Yogas** are described. There are 66 combinations formed by the association of lords of two houses by exchanging their houses. These combinations involve all the twelve houses from ascendant to the lord of twelfth house. Out of these 66 yogas, 28 are Mahayogas, 30 are Dainya Yogas and 8 are khal Yogas.

**(a) Mahayogas.**

(i) Exchange of Ascendant lord with the lords of 2nd, 4th, 5th, 7th, 10th, 11th = Total 7.

(ii) Exchange between 2nd lord, with the lords of 4th, 5th, 7th, 9th, 10th, 11th = Total 6.

(iii) Exchange of house by the 4th lord with the lords of 5th, 7th, 9th, 10th, 11th houses = Total 5

(iv) Exchange of houses by lord of 5th house and the lords of 7th, 9th, 10th and 11th houses = Total 4.

(v) Exchange of house by lord of 7th house with the lords of 9th, 10th, 11th houses = total 3

(vi) Exchange of house by the lords of 9th house with 10th and 11th houses = total 2

(vii) Exchange of houses between 10th and 11th lords = total 1

These yogas make the native capable, owner of fine clothes and jewellery, honoured by King, higher status, sons, vehicles, special blessings of Goddess Laxmi.

**(b) Khal yogas.**

Here the prime factor is lord of 3rd house.

(i) The exchange of houses between Ascendant and the third lord.

(ii) The exchange of houses between 2nd lord and third lord.

(iii) The exchange of houses between fourth and third lords.

(iv) The exchange of houses between fifth and third lords.

(v) The exchange of houses between seventh and third lords.

(vi) The exchange of houses between ninth and third lords.

(vii) The exchange of houses between tenth and third lords.

(viii) The exchange of houses between eleventh and third lords.

The native will be cruel, gets luck but seldom, sometimes soft and sometimes harsh. Sometimes successful and sometimes unsuccessful, poor/rich and never gets stable life.

(c) **Dainya Yogas.** (Daitya Yoga) Here the combinations are formed due to exchange of 6th, 8th and 12th lords with lords of other eleven houses.

(i) The exchange of sixth lord with the lords of other eleven houses = total 11

(ii) The exchange of eighth lord with the lords of other ten houses = total 10

(iii) The exchange of twelfth lord with the lords of other nine houses = total 9.

The native having this yoga will be fool, defamed, will talk senseless, involves in sinful acts, troubled by enemies, harsh speech, gets unsuccess, unstable mind etc.

**13. Parvat Yoga.** Lord of the sign occupied by lagna lord if posited in kendra/trikona and is in own sign/exalted.

The native gets wealth and happiness. His efforts will get fruitful and lasting benefits. He will construct Dharamshalas, temples, well etc and will be like a ruler.

**14. Khala Yoga.** The lord of the sign, in which the lord of the sign occupied by ascendant lord, is posited, if in exaltation/own house and also in kendra.

The native will be prosperous, enjoys contineous prosperity gentle nature, always delighted, social person involved in charitable works, stable business and well respected.

**15. Sankhya Yoga.** If the lords of ninth and tenth are together, well posited in kendra/trikona.

Or

If the lord of kendra and trikona are together posited in any auspicious bhava.

The native will be like a king, wears beautiful and costly clothes. While travelling he will be greeted by band, sound of conch etc and with a umbrella over his head. He will travel in palanquins followed by elephants. He will enjoy all comforts in the company of woman.

**16. In case the early discussed yogas are not present in a birth chart, the following are considered—**

### *Leaving Rahu and Ketu*

(i) If all the seven planets are posited in seven signs *Vaklaki/Veena Yoga*.

The native will be fond of music, dance, worldly comforts and enjoyments and will be wealthy.

(ii) If all the seven planets are posited in six signs—*Damini Yoga (Dhaama Yoga)*.

The native will have sacrificing nature, will be king, generous etc.

(iii) If all the seven planets are posited in five houses—*Pash Yoga*.

The native will be involved in enjoyment of life, wealthy, of good conduct, good character and of helping nature.

(iv) If all the seven planets are in four house, *Kedar Yoga*.

The native will own agricultural lands, immovable property in inheritance.

(v) If all the seven planets are in three houses, *Shool yoga*.

The native will be poor, cruel, violent etc.

(vi) If all the seven planets are in two house. *Yug Yoga*. The native is hypocrite, poor, etc.

(vii) If all the seven planets are in one house. *Gola Yoga*. The native will be poor, will have company of low people, poor, short-lived, sinful and will not be a skilful artisan.

**Note :** Above Seven yogas are grouped as 'Shankhya (number) yogas' the 4th category of Nabhas yogas.

**17. Inauspicious Yogas.** The lord of any bhava

posited in 6, 8, 12 houses, and with a malefic/aspected by malefic, such position of lords of houses will make the following Yogas.

(i) **Ava Yoga.** If the Lagna lord is posited in similar position.

The native will be defamed, very pitiable condition, weak, short-lived, insulted by wicked persons, bad character, handicapped/deformed body, unsteady and will have ups and down in career.

(ii) **Niswa.** If the 2nd lord is in similar position.

The native will not have family, has dirty company, trouble of eyes and teeth, dull, no son, uneducated and suffers loss of wealth due to enemies.

(iii) **Mriti Yoga.** If the third lord is in similar position.

The native will be devoid of brothers, wealth and strength, annihilated by enemies, troubled due to wrong deeds and bad habit.

(iv) **Kuhu Yoga.** If the lord of 4th house is in similar position.

The native will not have happiness from mother, bereft of wealth, friends, good clothes, no respectable status, lose property, residence and loves unchaste woman.

(v) **Pamar Yoga.** If the lord of 5th house is in similar position.

The native will lead troublesome life, liar, cheater, suffers loss of children, non believer in God, has company of evil persons and does sins.

(vi) **Harsha Yoga.** If the lord of sixth house is in similar position.

The native will have strong physique, enjoys all comforts, lucky, destroyer of enemies, loved by the chief/famous people, has decent friends and sons.

(vii) **Dushkrii Yoga.** If the lord of seventh house is in similar position.

The native will face separation from wife, interested in sex with other's wife, suffers from venereal disease, diabetes, trouble from government and hated by relations.

(viii) **Sarala Yoga.** If the lord of the eighth house is in similar position.,

The native will be longlived, stable mind, fearless, prosperous, learned, famous destroys enemy etc.

**Note :** This is one of the vipreet Raj Yogas i.e. if the lords of 6th, 8th, 12th are posited in eighth house. In spite of a inauspicious house the results are excellent (same is the case for vi above)

(ix) **Nirbhagya Yoga.** If the Lord of the ninth house is in similar position.

The native will destroy the assets received in inheritance, criticise/disregard Saints, teachers etc. irreligious actions, wears old and worn out clothes, will be poor and in miserable conditions.

(x) **Duryoga :** If the lord of tenth house is in similar position, (i.e. 6th, 8th, 12th and with/aspected by malefics)

The native will have no fruits of his efforts, suffers from inferiority complex, selfish, rebellion, earns to satisfy his own hunger and lives abroad.

(xi) **Daridrya Yoga** : If the lord of eleventh house is in similar position.

The native will be under debt, poorest amongst poor, suffers from ear disease, devoid of good friends, adopt wrong directions in his activities, remains unresourceful, indecent speech, works under the supervision or directions of others.

(xii) **Vimala Yoga** : If the lord of the twelfth house is in similar position.

The native will be wealthy, of mix nature, of good behaviour, happy, independent, of high thinking and famous for his qualities.

Note : Refer Sl. No. vi and viii

**17.** To understand the above yogas and their results, reader must seek guide from some experienced learned astrologer/apply his own experience and knowledge to interpret these yogas.

(i) The lords of 6, 8, 12 houses are associated/ aspected by benefics, strong in Rasi and Navamsa, do not give inauspicious results. If the said lords have association with kendra/trikona either by position or association with the lord, produce auspicious results.

(ii) The lords of 6th, 8th, 12th houses are strong and posited in kendra/trikona (produce good results), If the lords of 1, 10, 4, 9 are in 6, 8, 12 and weak, cambust they produce *Duryoga*.

(iii) If the above (ii) is reversed *i.e.* the lords of 6, 8, 12 are weak and posited in kendra/trikona and the lords of 1, 4, 10, 9 are strong and may be posited in 6, 8, 12 houses, the native will be lucky, wealthy, religious and happy.

18. It is suggested to note the following statements for guidance in interpreting the yogas.

(i) Never interpret any yoga or position of a planet literally. Consider Desh, Kaal and Patra.

(ii) No planet leaves its natural characteristics.

(iii) Lord of every bhava is to produce the results of that bhava, though there may be modification to the results due to association of other planet or by position of the lord concerned in other bhava. This is because the lord in question is supposed to give the results.

(a) Own natural character.

(b) Of his own house due to lordship.

(c) Of the house where it is posited.

(d) Of the planet associated with either by conjunction or aspect.

(e) Even of the planet in whose navamsha or nakshatra it is posited.

This means the responsibilities are enhanced by position in other's house/association with the lords of other houses. The planet posited in own house can give results of his own house more comfortably provided it is not weak.

(iv) Yogas/planetary positions in the birth chart indicate the probabilities of the events to take place. Status of the native and surroundings/circumstances around him also affect the prediction.

## ERRATA

<i>Page</i>	<i>Line from top</i>	<i>Incorrect</i>	<i>Correct</i>
29	21	Chayya	Chhaya
30	14	there	Delete
	26	53'34"	53'20"
31	14	Ashwani	Ashwini
32	13	, and	and
33	4	Combination	Combinations
33	27	on each other	with each other
37	21	eyes brain	eyes, brain
56	22	Characterestics	Characteristics
67	20	grnd father	grand father
71	13	page 17	page 44
75	18	page 18	page 46
75	25	Enimity	Enmity
76	20	46 and 47	80 and 81
77	28	Same	some
87	17	Rashi	Rishi
88	30	Page 18	Page 46
94	15	Purva Phalguni	Purva Asadha
	28	Magha, Phalguni	Mula, Purva Asadha
95	4	Magha Phalguni	Mula Purva Asadha
103	1	Anatr dasha	Antar dasha
105	6	houes	house
118	7	15 days	18 days
120	9	represent	represents
120	12	house	houses
121	3	first from	first house
121	7	and sure	and should be
121	22	had	has
122	15	female	female,
123	1	diferent	different
124	4	Antoiette	Antoinette
124	8	Contellations	Constellations
124	11	Complexian	Complexion
125	3	hils	hills
127	9	natives's	native's

129	17	hyprocrite	hypocrite
130	22	peoples	people's
135	4	friends	friend's
139	28	ripen	ripe
146	1	its	it is
154	3	through	though
184	15	of	—
187	8	subpeiod	subperiod
188	11	become	becomes
191	8	bieng	being
202	16	Fond	fond
205	13	Aries is	Aries :
206	34	Sumpathetic	Sympathetic
208	6	clear	clean
	26	exlats	exalts
215	7	precedures	procedures
221	15	twelfth	twelfh
227	27	naitve	native
227	30	greatful	grateful
233	24	philsosphical	philosophical
242	10	12 ht	12th
	21	virtous	virtuous
243	3	psoition	position
247	8	debiliated	debilitated
248	6	storngly	strongly
250	9	servitiude	servitude
252	17	attaiin	attain
270	1	waning the	waning
286	27	debiliation	debilitation
296	5	ha dsom	handsome
314	4	Braod	Broad
314	21	if posited	posited
314	25	their signs	signs
	-	12th lord,	12th lord
	26	lord	lords
329	19	be	by
334	10	deblitated	debilitated
350	20	start earn.	start to earn

# NAV GRAHA STOTRAM

## **Sun (Surya)**

Javakusum Sankasam Kashyapayem Mahadyutin  
Tamoarim Sarvapaapghnam Prantosmi Diwakaram

## **Moon (Chandra)**

Dadhishankham Tusharabham Ksheerodarnav Sambhavam  
Namaami Shashinam Somam Sambhormukutam Bhooshnam

## **Mars (Mangal)**

Dharni Garbha Sambhootam Vidyutkanti Samprabham  
Kumaram Shakti Hastam Tam Mangalam Pranmamyaham

## **Mercury (Budh)**

Priyang Kalika Shyam Rupenapratimam Budham  
Somyam Somya Gunopetam Tam Budham Pranmamyaham

## **Jupiter (Brihaspati)**

Daivanam Cha Rishinam Cha Gurumkanchan Sannibham  
Buddhi Bhootam Trilokesham Tam Namami Brihaspatim

## **Venus (Shukra)**

Him Kunda Mrinalabham Daityanaam Parmam Gurum  
Sarva Shastra Pravaktaram Bhargavam Pranmamyaham

## **Saturn (Shani)**

Neelanjan Samabhasam Raviputran Yamagrajam  
Chhayamartand Sambhootam Tam Namaani Shaneyshcharam

## **Rahu**

Ardha Kaayam Mahaveeryam Chanraaditya Vimardanam  
Singhika Garbha Sambhootam Tam Rahum Pranmamyaham

## **Ketu**

Plashpushpa Sankasham Tarakgrah Mastkam  
Rodram Rodratmakam Ghoram Tam Ketum Pranmamyaham

## Other Publications of Sansthan

### संस्थान द्वारा प्रकाशित अन्य पुस्तकें

English	Price	Author	Hindi	Price
Mathematical Astrology	150.00	Y. K. Bansal	गणित ज्योतिष	120.00
Astronomy Relevant to Astrology	120.00	V. P. Jain	खगोल शास्त्र	100.00
General Astrology	120.00	S. N. Kapoor & Others	सामान्य ज्योतिष	120.00
Predictive Astrology	220.00	M.N. Kedar	फलित ज्योतिष	200.00
Medical Astrology	150.00	Dr. S. K. Kumar	चिकित्सा ज्योतिष	120.00
Nine Planets & Twelve Bhavas	160.00	M.N. Kedar	द्वादशभाव एवं नवग्रह	160.00
Textbook on Shadbala & Bhava Bala	60.00	V. P. Jain	ग्रह बल एवं भाव बल	50.00
Judgement of Bhavas & Timing through dasha and Transit	160.00	M.N. Kedar	भावनिर्णय, दशा एवं गोचर द्वारा समय निर्धारण	160.00
Timing of Marriage	150.00	M.N. Kedar S.N. Kapoor Dr Lalita Gupta J.N. Sharma A.B. Shukla	विवाह का समय	150.00
Muhurta Prakarana	100.00	Kusum Vashishtha	मुहूर्त प्रकरण	70.00
Advanced Techniques of Astrological Predictions	160.00	Groups of Astrologers		
Predictions through Horary	160.00	Dr S.C. Kusrija		
Delineating & Dynamics Configuration of Horoscope	160.00	M.N. Kedar	जन्मपत्री का चित्रण	160.00
Varshphala	120.00	M.N. Kedar	वर्षफल एवं भविष्य	120.00
Kalpvarsha	—	Edited by M.N. Kedar		151.00
Amritvani	—	Edited by M.N. Kedar		121.00
Panchadashi	—	Edited by M.N. Kedar		101.00
Smriti Granth (on Progeny)	100.00	Edited by M.N. Kedar		100.00
Effects of Exalted/Debilitated Planets & Retrograde Aspects & other				50.00

# PRATAH KARDARSHANAM (Natural Zodiac)

<p style="text-align: center;">♋ Pisces (Meena) ♃ Jupiter Dual, Watery, Even, Female, Brahmin</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;">IV</td><td style="width: 15%;">30°-00'</td><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 10%;"></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>26°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>23°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Revati</td><td>I</td><td>20°-00'</td><td>Mercury</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>16°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>13°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>10°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>U. Bhadra</td><td>I</td><td>6°-40'</td><td>Saturn</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>P. Bhadra</td><td>IV</td><td>3°-20'</td><td>Jupiter</td><td></td></tr> </table>		IV	30°-00'				III	26°-40'				II	23°-20'			Revati	I	20°-00'	Mercury			IV	16°-40'				III	13°-20'				II	10°-00'			U. Bhadra	I	6°-40'	Saturn		P. Bhadra	IV	3°-20'	Jupiter		<p style="text-align: center;">♈ Aries (Mesh) ♂ Mars Movable, Firy, Odd, Male, Kshatriya</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;">I</td><td style="width: 15%;">3°-20'</td><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 10%;"></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>6°-40'</td><td>Ketu</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>10°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>13°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Bharani</td><td>I</td><td>16°-40'</td><td>Venus</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>20°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>23°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>26°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Krittika</td><td>I</td><td>30°-00'</td><td>Sun</td><td></td></tr> </table>		I	3°-20'				II	6°-40'	Ketu			III	10°-00'				IV	13°-20'			Bharani	I	16°-40'	Venus			II	20°-00'				III	23°-20'				IV	26°-40'			Krittika	I	30°-00'	Sun		<p style="text-align: center;">♉ Taurus (Vrish) ♀ Venus Fixed, Earthy, Even, Female, Vaishya</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;">II</td><td style="width: 15%;">3°-20'</td><td style="width: 10%;">Sun</td><td style="width: 10%;"></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>6°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>10°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Rohini</td><td>I</td><td>13°-20'</td><td>Moon</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>16°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>20°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>23°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Mrigasirsha</td><td>I</td><td>26°-40'</td><td>Mars</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>30°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>		II	3°-20'	Sun			III	6°-40'				IV	10°-00'			Rohini	I	13°-20'	Moon			II	16°-40'				III	20°-00'				IV	23°-20'			Mrigasirsha	I	26°-40'	Mars			II	30°-00'			<p style="text-align: center;">♊ Gemini (Mithuna) ♀ Mercury Dual, Airy, Odd, Male, Sudra</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;">III</td><td style="width: 15%;">3°-20'</td><td style="width: 10%;">Mars</td><td style="width: 10%;"></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>6°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Ardra</td><td>I</td><td>10°-00'</td><td>Rahu</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>13°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>16°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>20°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Punarvasu</td><td>I</td><td>23°-20'</td><td>Jupiter</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>26°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>30°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>		III	3°-20'	Mars			IV	6°-40'			Ardra	I	10°-00'	Rahu			II	13°-20'				III	16°-40'				IV	20°-00'			Punarvasu	I	23°-20'	Jupiter			II	26°-40'				III	30°-00'		
	IV	30°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	26°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	II	23°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Revati	I	20°-00'	Mercury																																																																																																																																																																																				
	IV	16°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	13°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	II	10°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
U. Bhadra	I	6°-40'	Saturn																																																																																																																																																																																				
P. Bhadra	IV	3°-20'	Jupiter																																																																																																																																																																																				
	I	3°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	II	6°-40'	Ketu																																																																																																																																																																																				
	III	10°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	IV	13°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Bharani	I	16°-40'	Venus																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	20°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	23°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	IV	26°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Krittika	I	30°-00'	Sun																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	3°-20'	Sun																																																																																																																																																																																				
	III	6°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	IV	10°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Rohini	I	13°-20'	Moon																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	16°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	20°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	IV	23°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Mrigasirsha	I	26°-40'	Mars																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	30°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	3°-20'	Mars																																																																																																																																																																																				
	IV	6°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Ardra	I	10°-00'	Rahu																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	13°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	16°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	IV	20°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Punarvasu	I	23°-20'	Jupiter																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	26°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	30°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
<p style="text-align: center;">♒ Aquarius (Kumbha) ♃ Saturn Fixed, Airy, Odd, Male, Sudra</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;">III</td><td style="width: 15%;">30°-00'</td><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 10%;"></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>26°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>P. Bhadra</td><td>I</td><td>23°-20'</td><td>Jupiter</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>20°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>16°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>13°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Satabhisa</td><td>I</td><td>10°-00'</td><td>Rahu</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>6°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Dhanistha</td><td>III</td><td>3°-20'</td><td>Mars</td><td></td></tr> </table>		III	30°-00'				II	26°-40'			P. Bhadra	I	23°-20'	Jupiter			IV	20°-00'				III	16°-40'				II	13°-20'			Satabhisa	I	10°-00'	Rahu			IV	6°-40'			Dhanistha	III	3°-20'	Mars				<p style="text-align: center;">♋ Cancer (Karkat) ☾ Moon Movable, Watery, Even, Female, Brahmin</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;">IV</td><td style="width: 15%;">3°-20'</td><td style="width: 10%;">Jupiter</td><td style="width: 10%;"></td></tr> <tr><td>Punarvasu</td><td>I</td><td>6°-40'</td><td>Saturn</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>10°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>13°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>16°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Aslesha</td><td>I</td><td>20°-00'</td><td>Mercury</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>23°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>26°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>30°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>		IV	3°-20'	Jupiter		Punarvasu	I	6°-40'	Saturn			II	10°-00'				III	13°-20'				IV	16°-40'			Aslesha	I	20°-00'	Mercury			II	23°-20'				III	26°-40'				IV	30°-00'																																																																																												
	III	30°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	II	26°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
P. Bhadra	I	23°-20'	Jupiter																																																																																																																																																																																				
	IV	20°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	16°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	II	13°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Satabhisa	I	10°-00'	Rahu																																																																																																																																																																																				
	IV	6°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Dhanistha	III	3°-20'	Mars																																																																																																																																																																																				
	IV	3°-20'	Jupiter																																																																																																																																																																																				
Punarvasu	I	6°-40'	Saturn																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	10°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	13°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	IV	16°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Aslesha	I	20°-00'	Mercury																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	23°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	26°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	IV	30°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
<p style="text-align: center;">♑ Capricorn (Makar) ♃ Saturn Movable, Earthy, Even, Female, Vaishya</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;">II</td><td style="width: 15%;">30°-00'</td><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 10%;"></td></tr> <tr><td>Dhanistha</td><td>I</td><td>26°-40'</td><td>Mars</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>23°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>20°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>16°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Sravana</td><td>I</td><td>13°-20'</td><td>Moon</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>10°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>6°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>U. Asadha</td><td>II</td><td>3°-20'</td><td>Sun</td><td></td></tr> </table>		II	30°-00'			Dhanistha	I	26°-40'	Mars			IV	23°-20'				III	20°-00'				II	16°-40'			Sravana	I	13°-20'	Moon			IV	10°-00'				III	6°-40'			U. Asadha	II	3°-20'	Sun				<p style="text-align: center;">♌ Leo (Simha) ☼ Sun Fixed, Firy, Odd, Male, Kshatriya</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;">I</td><td style="width: 15%;">3°-20'</td><td style="width: 10%;">Ketu</td><td style="width: 10%;"></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>6°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>10°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>13°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>P. Phalguni</td><td>I</td><td>16°-40'</td><td>Venus</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>20°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>23°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>26°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>U. Phalguni</td><td>I</td><td>30°-00'</td><td>Sun</td><td></td></tr> </table>		I	3°-20'	Ketu			II	6°-40'				III	10°-00'				IV	13°-20'			P. Phalguni	I	16°-40'	Venus			II	20°-00'				III	23°-20'				IV	26°-40'			U. Phalguni	I	30°-00'	Sun																																																																																											
	II	30°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Dhanistha	I	26°-40'	Mars																																																																																																																																																																																				
	IV	23°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	20°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	II	16°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Sravana	I	13°-20'	Moon																																																																																																																																																																																				
	IV	10°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	6°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
U. Asadha	II	3°-20'	Sun																																																																																																																																																																																				
	I	3°-20'	Ketu																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	6°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	10°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	IV	13°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
P. Phalguni	I	16°-40'	Venus																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	20°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	23°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	IV	26°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
U. Phalguni	I	30°-00'	Sun																																																																																																																																																																																				
<p style="text-align: center;">♐ Sagittarius (Dhanu) ♃ Jupiter Dual, Airy, Odd, Male, Kshatriya</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;">I</td><td style="width: 15%;">30°-00'</td><td style="width: 10%;">Sun</td><td style="width: 10%;"></td></tr> <tr><td>U. Asadha</td><td>IV</td><td>26°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>23°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>20°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>P. Asadha</td><td>I</td><td>16°-40'</td><td>Venus</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>13°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>10°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>6°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Mula</td><td>I</td><td>3°-20'</td><td>Ketu</td><td></td></tr> </table>		I	30°-00'	Sun		U. Asadha	IV	26°-40'				III	23°-20'				II	20°-00'			P. Asadha	I	16°-40'	Venus			IV	13°-20'				III	10°-00'				II	6°-40'			Mula	I	3°-20'	Ketu		<p style="text-align: center;">♏ Scorpio (Vrishchika) ♂ Mars Fixed, Watrey, Even, Female, Brahmin</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;">IV</td><td style="width: 15%;">3°-20'</td><td style="width: 10%;">Jupiter</td><td style="width: 10%;"></td></tr> <tr><td>Visakha</td><td>I</td><td>6°-40'</td><td>Saturn</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Anuradha</td><td>II</td><td>10°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>13°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>16°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Jyestha</td><td>I</td><td>20°-00'</td><td>Mercury</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>23°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>26°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>30°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>		IV	3°-20'	Jupiter		Visakha	I	6°-40'	Saturn		Anuradha	II	10°-00'				III	13°-20'				IV	16°-40'			Jyestha	I	20°-00'	Mercury			II	23°-20'				III	26°-40'				IV	30°-00'			<p style="text-align: center;">♎ Libra (Tula) ♀ Venus Movable, Airy, Odd, Male, Sudra</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;">III</td><td style="width: 15%;">3°-20'</td><td style="width: 10%;">Mars</td><td style="width: 10%;"></td></tr> <tr><td>Chitra</td><td>IV</td><td>6°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>I</td><td>10°-00'</td><td>Rahu</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>13°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>16°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>20°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Visakha</td><td>I</td><td>23°-20'</td><td>Jupiter</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>26°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>30°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>		III	3°-20'	Mars		Chitra	IV	6°-40'				I	10°-00'	Rahu			II	13°-20'				III	16°-40'				IV	20°-00'			Visakha	I	23°-20'	Jupiter			II	26°-40'				III	30°-00'			<p style="text-align: center;">♍ Virgo (Kanya) ♀ Mercury Dual, Earthy, Even, Female, Vaishya</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 10%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;">II</td><td style="width: 15%;">3°-20'</td><td style="width: 10%;">Sun</td><td style="width: 10%;"></td></tr> <tr><td>U. Phalguni</td><td>III</td><td>6°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>10°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Hasta</td><td>I</td><td>13°-20'</td><td>Moon</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>16°-40'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>III</td><td>20°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>IV</td><td>23°-20'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Chitra</td><td>I</td><td>26°-40'</td><td>Mars</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>II</td><td>30°-00'</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>		II	3°-20'	Sun		U. Phalguni	III	6°-40'				IV	10°-00'			Hasta	I	13°-20'	Moon			II	16°-40'				III	20°-00'				IV	23°-20'			Chitra	I	26°-40'	Mars			II	30°-00'		
	I	30°-00'	Sun																																																																																																																																																																																				
U. Asadha	IV	26°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	23°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	II	20°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
P. Asadha	I	16°-40'	Venus																																																																																																																																																																																				
	IV	13°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	10°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	II	6°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Mula	I	3°-20'	Ketu																																																																																																																																																																																				
	IV	3°-20'	Jupiter																																																																																																																																																																																				
Visakha	I	6°-40'	Saturn																																																																																																																																																																																				
Anuradha	II	10°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	13°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	IV	16°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Jyestha	I	20°-00'	Mercury																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	23°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	26°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	IV	30°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	3°-20'	Mars																																																																																																																																																																																				
Chitra	IV	6°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	I	10°-00'	Rahu																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	13°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	16°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	IV	20°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Visakha	I	23°-20'	Jupiter																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	26°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	30°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	II	3°-20'	Sun																																																																																																																																																																																				
U. Phalguni	III	6°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	IV	10°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Hasta	I	13°-20'	Moon																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	16°-40'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	III	20°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					
	IV	23°-20'																																																																																																																																																																																					
Chitra	I	26°-40'	Mars																																																																																																																																																																																				
	II	30°-00'																																																																																																																																																																																					